



UNIVERSITÀ
DEGLI STUDI
DI PADOVA

UNIVERSITÀ DEGLI STUDI DI PADOVA
DEPARTMENT OF COMPARATIVE BIOMEDICINE AND FOOD SCIENCE

Ph.D. COURSE in Veterinary Science
XXXV Cycle

ETHICAL ANALYSIS OF NEW CHALLENGES AND INNOVATIVE
APPROACHES IN WILDLIFE CONSERVATION

Coordinator: Prof. Mattia Cecchinato

Supervisor: Prof.ssa Barbara de Mori

Ph.D. student: Maria Michela Spiriti

Academic year: 2022/2023

2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37

TABLES OF CONTENTS

Pag.

ABSTRACT in English	6
ABSTRACT in Italian	11
GENERAL INTRODUCTION	17
References	37

SECTION 1

ETHICAL ANALYSIS OF INNOVATIVE APPROACHES IN WILDLIFE CONSERVATION

1.1 Ethical Analysis of the Application of Assisted Reproduction Technologies in Biodiversity Conservation and the Case of White Rhinoceros (*Ceratotherium simum*) Ovum Pick-Up Procedures

Abstract	53
Introduction	54
Materials and methods	55
Assessing ARTs in Conservation Projects	55
The Frame for the Ethical Analysis of Conservation ARTs	57
Gathering Factors Through the EM	59
The Case Study: OPU on White Rhinoceros	62
Results	65
Building Up the EM	65
<i>Biodiversity</i>	67
<i>Females Subjected to the Procedure</i>	69
<i>People Involved in the Project</i>	72
Discussion	73
<i>Factors for the Assessment</i>	73
<i>Context of the Procedure</i>	76
<i>Role of the Procedure in the Project</i>	77
<i>Value Beyond the Project</i>	77
<i>Risks and Costs</i>	77
<i>Public View</i>	78
Evaluating the Conflicts and Addressing the Concerns	78
<i>Concerns for the Welfare and Lives of the Animals Involved</i>	79

38	<i>Concerns About Conservation ARTs</i>	82
39	Conclusion	83
40	Ethics statement	84
41	Author contributions	84
42	Funding	84
43	Acknowledgments	85
44	References	85

45

46 **1.2 An ethical assessment tool (ETHAS) to evaluate the application of assisted reproductive**
47 **technologies in mammals' conservation: the case of the northern white rhinoceros**
48 **(*Ceratotherium simum cottoni*)**

49

50	Simple Summary	98
51	Abstract	99
52	Introduction	99
53	Materials and Methods	104
54	The Case	104
55	The Tool (ETHAS)	106
56	<i>Ethical Evaluation Sheet (EES)</i>	108
57	<i>Ethical Risk Assessment (ERA)</i>	111
58	<i>Final Overall Evaluation (EES + ERA)</i>	115
59	Application of the Tool	116
60	Results	118
61	How Applying the Tool Contributed to the Refinement of The Procedures	118
62	<i>EES</i>	118
63	<i>ERA</i>	119
64	How Applying the Tool in Actual Field Conditions Improved the Tool Itself	122
65	Discussion	124
66	Limitations and Future Developments	126
67	Conclusions	127
68	Supplementary Materials	128
69	Author Contributions	128
70	Funding	128
71	Institutional Review Board Statement	129
72	Acknowledgments	129
73	Conflicts of Interest	129

74	References	129
75		
76		
77		
78	1.3 The customization of the ethical assessment tool (ETHAS) for the assessment of	
79	advanced assisted reproductive technologies for in-vitro gametes of northern white	
80	rhinoceros (<i>Ceratotherium simum cottoni</i>)	
81		
82	Simple Summary	142
83	Abstract	142
84	Introduction	143
85	<i>In-vitro gametogenesis</i>	146
86	Method	148
87		
88	The Tool (ETHAS)	149
89	<i>Ethical Evaluation Sheet (EES)</i>	150
90	<i>Ethical Risk Assessment (ERA)</i>	153
91	<i>Final Overall Evaluation (EES + ERA)</i>	156
92	Application of the Tool	157
93	Results	158
94	Discussion	162
95	<i>Future developments</i>	163
96	Conclusions	164
97	References	165
98		

99

100

SECTION 2

101

ETHICAL ANALYSIS OF NEW CHALLENGES IN WILDLIFE CONSERVATION

102

2.1 Development of an ethical tool for the assessment of the ethical reputation of zoological institutions

103

104	Simple Summary	176
-----	----------------	-----

105	Abstract	177
-----	----------	-----

106	Introduction	176
107	Method	181
108	<i>The Conceptual Framework of ZERS</i>	182
109	<i>Functional Drivers</i>	182
110		
111	<i>Motivational Drivers</i>	183
112	<i>Relational Drivers</i>	184
113	<i>Drivers of Third-Party Influence</i>	185
114	ZERS frame	186
115	The Administration of ZERS	189
116	Methods and reliability analysis	189
117	Results	192
118	Discussion	202
119	<i>Strengths and limitations of the tool and future developments</i>	206
120	Conclusions	208
121	References	210
122		

123 **2.2 Global response of conservationists across mass media likely constrained bat**
124 **persecution due to COVID-19**

125	Simple Summary	217
126	Abstract	217
127	Introduction	218
128	Methods	220
129	<i>Media news retrieval</i>	220
130	<i>Data extraction</i>	220
131	<i>Data on COVID-19</i>	222
132	<i>Data analysis</i>	222
133	Results	224
134	Discussion	229
135	<i>Increase in bat-associated news and bat persecution</i>	233
136	Declaration of competing interest	233
137	Credit authorship contribution statement	233
138	Acknowledgment	233
139	References	234
140		

141	2.3 Public perception of the consequences caused by the COVID-19 pandemic on	
142	zoological institutions: The Italian case.	
143	Simple Summary	242
144	Abstract	242
145	Background	243
146	Method	245
147	<i>The questionnaire</i>	245
148	<i>The questionnaire administration and data collection</i>	247
149	<i>Statistical analysis</i>	248
150	Results	249
151	Discussion	252
152	Conclusions	254
153	References	254
154		
155	GENERAL DISCUSSION	256
156	CONCLUSIONS	265
157	References	
158		
159	ATTACHMENTS	268
160		
161		
162		
163		
164		
165		
166		
167		

168 **ABSTRACT in English**

169 Although inherently ethical, conservation enterprise requires conservationists to address
170 challenging ethical issues. Addressing the problem of species extinction requires confronting the
171 existence of multiple legitimate values of different stakeholders and sometimes also different
172 perspectives on the conception of right and wrong actions. Conservationists must be able to
173 highlight all critical issues arising from their projects and evaluate the various interests of
174 different stakeholders so that the goals of their projects will be accepted and shared. Still, not all
175 scientists in these disciplines are trained to identify and discuss the ethical issues arising from
176 their work.

177 In this work are presented independent studies conducted applying tenets of conservation ethics
178 both to develop and apply ethical tools to assess innovative approaches to conservation projects
179 of critical endangered mammalian species and ethical issues arising from new challenges in
180 wildlife conservation after the COVID-19 outbreak. Conservation ethics play a fundamental role
181 in identifying and analyzing ethically relevant issues arising from conservation projects.
182 Furthermore, it provides tools based on appropriate and articulated ethical principles to guide
183 conservationists' decision-making.

184 Conservation projects need to make a thorough ethical evaluation from the conceptual stage of
185 the proposal to its end, not only to respect the legal framework but also to assess the acceptability
186 of the procedures and enhance the quality standards. To this aim, during this Ph.D. project, it
187 was developed an ethical assessment tool (ETHAS) for assisted reproductive technologies
188 (ARTs) and advanced assisted reproductive technologies (aARTs) applied in conservation
189 projects. ETHAS was based on scientific literature, legislation, and ethical principles. The tool
190 was then applied to assess the innovative approach that combines ARTs, which use natural
191 gametes, with advanced ARTs, which use stem cell-associated techniques to produce in-vitro
192 gametes, enacted by the scientists of the BioRescue project to save the northern white

193 rhinoceroses (*Ceratotherium simum cottoni*) from extinction. After its optimization performed
194 in European zoos, ETHAS was applied to assess ART and aART performed by the scientist of
195 the BioRescue: 1) at Ol Pejeta Conservancy, Kenya, for the ovum pick up (OPU) of the ova of
196 the two living females of northern white rhinoceroses; 2) at Aventure, Cremona, Italy, for the IVF
197 procedures; 3) at the laboratory of the Department of Stem Cell Biology at the Max Delbrück
198 Center for Molecular Medicine, Berlin, Germany, for the procedure to generate iPSC from
199 somatic tissue cells; 4) at the Department of Basic Medicine at Kyushu University, for
200 procedures of in-vitro gametogenesis. ETHAS proved to be helpful in highlighting critical issues
201 in the procedures and facilitating communication and discussion among the project partners
202 about them. ETHAS outcome assessed the ART ovum pick-up and laboratory procedures as
203 “totally acceptable” in the way they applied to rescue northern white rhinoceroses and these
204 procedures have so far produced 26 viable embryos of northern white rhinoceroses. Whereas
205 ETHAS assessed the aART procedures used to produce in-vitro gametes, starting from somatic
206 cells as “Acceptable with mitigation”, as they still require optimizations.

207 ART and aART represent powerful tools in the conservationists’ toolbox for saving species from
208 the verge of extinction, such as the northern white rhinoceroses, enhancing both in -situ and ex-
209 situ conservation projects. Even if the final goal of conservation projects is to restore wild
210 populations currently to be saved, threatened species still require ex-situ management in
211 zoological facilities. Nowadays, zoos, aquaria, and other zoological facilities have taken
212 prominent and active positions in endangered species conservation and educating visitors about
213 the value of biodiversity. However, to be effective and trusted in their mission, these institutions
214 must act ethically and have a good reputation among the general public. Drivers influencing a
215 firm’s reputation and the public’s perception of how ethically correct it is acting are widely
216 studied. Still, there are few studies focused on assessing the ethical reputation of zoological
217 institutions.

218 During my Ph.D., I worked on the development of a tool for Assessing the Reputation of Zoos:
219 The Zoo Ethical Reputation Survey (ZERS). ZERS is a survey designed with ad hoc items to
220 analyze public opinion on features that can influence the reputation of a zoo, focusing on ethical
221 aspects. After its development, ZERS was administrated to the visitors of two zoos in Italy and
222 in Germany. It proved to be a tool able to provide information on the visitors' opinions about
223 several drivers that, according to the literature, influence corporate reputation. It allowed the
224 highlighting of some relations among the drivers; for example, it showed that visitors' opinions
225 on zoos acting with ethical responsibility are correlated with the emotional appeal and familiarity
226 they have with these institutions. Using ZERS can help zoos identify weaknesses in their
227 reputation and develop new strategies to improve people's attitudes towards them, bringing many
228 benefits to the individual zoo and zoological institutions in general.

229 The COVID-19 outbreak, among other things, has represented a big threat both to zoo's
230 reputation since they had to face new, unexpected challenges and to the conservation of wildlife
231 species. COVID-19 outbreak was immediately linked to a vast Chinese wet market selling live
232 animals in Wuhan, China, and bats were soon suspected to be the reservoir of this new virus,
233 with pangolins or civets as a potential intermediate reservoir. The way the media were framing
234 news could substantially shape public risk perception, promoting or discouraging public
235 tolerance towards these animals and wildlife in general. Together with an international team of
236 scientists, during my Ph.D., I analyzed global media reports on bats before and during the
237 pandemic across 26 countries and in 7 languages. Specifically, I worked on the dataset of the
238 news collected in online newspapers in Portugal and Brazil. The gathered data showed that the
239 overabundance of poorly contextualized reports on bat-associated diseases likely increased the
240 persecution towards bats immediately after the COVID-19 outbreak. Our research provided
241 ethical considerations for effective and correct conservation messaging regarding animals, such
242 as bats, accused of being reservoirs of viruses but that also play a key ecological role for the

243 ecosystems and are at risk of extinction. Effective communication plays an essential role in
244 adequately informing citizens on the ecological role of species such as bats and reassuring them
245 about risks related to zoonoses. Still, giving correct scientific information might not be enough;
246 the way information is shaped is substantial. Our research showed how relevant this was for bats.
247 Soon after the first period following the COVID-19 outbreak, the intervention of various
248 conservation communication initiatives allowed pro-conservation messages to resonate
249 throughout the global media, stemming the increase in bat persecution.

250 While assessing the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on bats, for which there are many in-
251 situ conservation projects worldwide, it was also necessary to evaluate the effect of the pandemic
252 on zoological institutions that play a relevant role in ex-situ conservation. After the COVID-19
253 outbreak, abruptly, zoos and aquariums had to deal with prolonged closure periods due to
254 lockdown and other restrictive measures adopted to reduce the spread of SARS-CoV-2, the
255 etiologic agent of the disease. The workers of these institutions faced new challenges to
256 maintaining the high standards of their work and animals' welfare at the same level as pre-
257 pandemic. Conservation programs, research, integrated conservation projects, and educational
258 programs were affected, too. The sudden absence of visitors directly impacted the revenues, and
259 zoological institutions had to implement new strategies to engage the public in their activities.
260 To assess the public's awareness of the impact of the pandemic on zoological institutions, during
261 my Ph.D., I worked with researchers of the Ethics Laboratory for Veterinary Medicine,
262 Conservation and Animal Welfare of Padua University and the Unione Italiana dei Giardini
263 Zoologici ed Acquari, to develop a survey based on a questionnaire for the public. The
264 questionnaire was uploaded on LimeSurvey platform, and the link to the survey was
265 disseminated via social media. As people are more likely to answer questionnaires if directly
266 involved, the public's questionnaire was also administered directly by researchers to visitors of
267 several Italian zoological institutions. Results of the survey highlighted that the public is aware

268 of the negative economic impact on zoological institutions of lockdown and other periods of
269 restriction of movement. According to the respondents, the pandemic severely affected the
270 promotion of scientific knowledge and environmental education activities, and there was a lack
271 of public support for zoos and aquariums in those difficult times.

272 In all these research works, during my Ph.D., I worked on several different ethical aspects arising
273 in different conservation contexts by applying conservation ethics to highlight the specific ethical
274 issues that were continuously arising and developing and implementing ethical tools that can
275 help in the ethical review processes of conservation practices.

276

277

278

279

280

281

282

283

284

285

286

287

288

289

290 **ABSTRACT in italiano**

291 Sebbene l'impegno per la conservazione sia etico di per sé, è necessario che i conservazionisti
292 siano pronti ad affrontare anche le impegnative questioni etiche che ne derivano. Affrontare il
293 problema dell'estinzione delle specie richiede un confronto con l'esistenza di molteplici valori
294 legittimi di diverse parti interessate e, talvolta, anche con prospettive diverse sulla concezione di
295 quali siano azioni le giuste e quelle sbagliate. I conservazionisti devono saper evidenziare tutte
296 le criticità derivanti dai loro progetti e saper valutare i vari interessi delle diverse parti interessate,
297 affinché gli obiettivi dei loro progetti siano accettati e condivisi. Tuttavia, ancora, non tutti gli
298 scienziati di queste discipline sono formati per identificare e discutere le questioni etiche
299 derivanti dal loro lavoro.

300 Durante questo periodo di dottorato, ho effettuato diversi lavori indipendenti, che hanno sfruttato
301 i principi dell'etica della conservazione al fine di sviluppare e applicare strumenti etici per la
302 valutazione di approcci innovativi alla salvaguardia di specie di mammiferi a rischio di
303 estinzione che sfruttano le biotecnologie e per analizzare le questioni etiche derivanti dalle nuove
304 sfide che si sono presentate nella conservazione della fauna selvatica, dopo l'insorgere della
305 pandemia di COVID-19. L'etica della conservazione svolge un ruolo fondamentale
306 nell'identificazione e nell'analisi delle questioni eticamente rilevanti derivanti dai progetti di
307 conservazione. Inoltre, fornisce strumenti basati su principi etici appropriati e articolati per
308 guidare le decisioni dei conservazionisti.

309 È necessario che i progetti di conservazione siano sottoposti a una valutazione etica approfondita
310 fin dalla prima fase concettuale della proposta e in tutte le altre fasi fino alla sua conclusione,
311 non solo per rispettare il quadro giuridico, ma anche per valutare l'accettabilità delle procedure
312 proposte e migliorare gli standard di qualità in genere. A questo scopo, durante il presente
313 progetto di dottorato, è stato sviluppato uno strumento di valutazione etica (ETHAS) per le
314 tecnologie di riproduzione assistita (ARTs) e le tecnologie avanzate di riproduzione assistita

315 (aARTs) applicate nei progetti di conservazione di specie di mammiferi a rischio di estinzione.
316 ETHAS è stato sviluppato basandosi sulla letteratura scientifica, sulla legislazione e sui principi
317 etici. Lo strumento è stato poi applicato per valutare l'approccio innovativo proposto dagli
318 scienziati del progetto BioRescue per salvare i rinoceronti bianchi del Nord (*Ceratotherium*
319 *simum cottoni*) dall'estinzione. Questo innovativo approccio combina le ART, che utilizzano
320 gameti naturali, con le ART avanzate, che utilizzano tecniche associate alle cellule staminali per
321 produrre gameti in vitro. Dopo la sua ottimizzazione effettuata in zoo europei, lo strumento è
322 stato applicato per valutare le procedure di ART e aART eseguite dagli scienziati del BioRescue
323 presso la Ol Pejeta Conservancy, in Kenya, dove avviene il prelievo di ovociti (OPU) dalle
324 ultime due femmine viventi di rinoceronte bianco del Nord; presso Avenza, a Cremona, in Italia,
325 dove vengono messe in atto le procedure di fecondazione assistita in vitro con gameti naturali;
326 presso il laboratorio del Dipartimento di Biologia delle Cellule Staminali del Max Delbrück
327 Center for Molecular Medicine, a Berlino, in Germania, dove vengono effettuate le procedure
328 per produrre iPSC da cellule tissutali; presso il Dipartimento di Medicina di Base dell'Università
329 di Kyushu, dove vengono effettuate le procedure per gametogenesi in vitro. ETHAS si è rivelato
330 utile per evidenziare le criticità delle procedure e facilitare la comunicazione e la discussione tra
331 i partner del progetto. L'esito di ETHAS ha valutato le procedure di prelievo degli ovociti e le
332 procedure di laboratorio per la fecondazione in vitro, come procedure "totalmente accettabili"
333 nel modo in cui sono state applicate per il salvataggio dei rinoceronti bianchi del Nord e, ad oggi,
334 hanno prodotto 26 embrioni vitali del rinoceronte bianco del Nord. ETHAS ha, invece, valutato
335 le procedure aART utilizzate per produrre gameti in vitro, partendo da cellule somatiche, come
336 "Accettabili dopo aver messo in atto azioni di mitigazione dei potenziali rischi", in quanto
337 richiedono ancora ottimizzazioni.

338 ART e aART rappresentano strumenti con enormi potenzialità nella "cassetta degli attrezzi" dei
339 conservazionisti per salvare specie sull'orlo dell'estinzione, come i rinoceronti bianchi Nord, e

340 sono in grado di rendere i progetti di conservazione sia in in-situ che ex-situ molto più efficaci.
341 Anche se l'obiettivo finale dei progetti di conservazione è quello di ripristinare le popolazioni
342 selvatiche, attualmente le specie minacciate, per poter essere salvate, richiedono molto spesso
343 una fase di gestione ex-situ nelle strutture zoologiche. Oggi gli zoo, gli acquari e le altre strutture
344 zoologiche hanno assunto posizioni di rilievo e attive nella conservazione delle specie minacciate
345 e nell'educazione dei visitatori sul valore della biodiversità. Tuttavia, affinché queste istituzioni
346 siano efficaci e affidabili nella loro missione devono dimostrare che stanno agendo in modo etico
347 e devono godere di una buona reputazione dell'opinione pubblica. I fattori che influenzano la
348 reputazione di un'azienda e la percezione che il pubblico ha su quanto eticamente essa si stia
349 comportando sono ampiamente studiati in letteratura scientifica. Tuttavia, sono pochi gli studi
350 incentrati sulla valutazione della reputazione etica delle istituzioni zoologiche.

351 Durante il mio dottorato, ho lavorato allo sviluppo di uno strumento per valutare la reputazione
352 degli zoo: Lo Zoo Ethical Reputation Survey (ZERS). Lo ZERS è uno strumento che, attraverso
353 un sondaggio progettato con item ad hoc, analizza l'opinione pubblica sulle caratteristiche che
354 possono influenzare la reputazione di uno zoo, concentrandosi in particolare sugli aspetti etici.
355 Dopo lo sviluppo dello strumento, ZERS è stato somministrato ai visitatori di due zoo, uno in
356 Italia e uno in Germania. Esso si è rivelato uno strumento in grado di fornire informazioni
357 sull'opinione dei visitatori in merito a diversi fattori che, secondo la letteratura, influenzano la
358 reputazione aziendale. Ha permesso di evidenziare alcune interessanti relazioni tra i driver; ad
359 esempio, ha mostrato che le opinioni dei visitatori su quanto gli zoo agiscono eticamente sono
360 correlate al richiamo emotivo che queste istituzioni sanno suscitare in loro e al livello di
361 familiarità che hanno con queste istituzioni. L'utilizzo di ZERS può aiutare i giardini zoologici
362 a identificare i punti di debolezza che possono influenzare la loro reputazione e a sviluppare
363 nuove strategie per migliorare l'atteggiamento delle persone nei loro confronti, portando molti
364 benefici non solo al singolo giardino zoologico, ma alle istituzioni zoologiche in genere.

365 L'epidemia di COVID-19 ha causato, tra le altre cose, una situazione di rischio per la reputazione
366 delle istituzioni zoologiche, che si sono trovati ad affrontare nuove e inaspettate sfide, e per la
367 conservazione della fauna selvatica. L'epidemia di COVID-19 è stata immediatamente collegata
368 a un vasto mercato cinese di animali vivi a Wuhan, in Cina, e i pipistrelli sono stati presto
369 sospettati di essere il serbatoio di questo nuovo virus, con pangolini o zibetti come potenziali
370 serbatoi intermedi. In questa particolare situazione, il modo in cui venivano pubblicate le notizie
371 dai media, avrebbe potuto influenzare in modo sostanziale la percezione del rischio nelle
372 persone, promuovendo o scoraggiando la tolleranza verso questi animali e la fauna selvatica in
373 generale. Insieme a un team internazionale di scienziati, durante il mio dottorato ho analizzato
374 gli articoli pubblicati dai media on line sui pipistrelli prima e durante la pandemia in 26 paesi e
375 in 7 lingue. In particolare, ho lavorato sul dataset delle notizie raccolte dai giornali online in
376 Portogallo e Brasile. I dati raccolti hanno dimostrato che la sovrabbondanza di notizie non ben
377 contestualizzate sulle malattie associate ai pipistrelli ha molto probabilmente aumentato la
378 persecuzione nei confronti di questi animali subito dopo l'epidemia COVID-19. La nostra ricerca
379 ha fornito considerazioni etiche per un'efficace e corretta comunicazione sulla conservazione di
380 animali, come i pipistrelli, accusati di essere serbatoi di virus, ma che svolgono anche un ruolo
381 ecologico fondamentale per gli ecosistemi e sono già a rischio di estinzione. Una comunicazione
382 efficace svolge un ruolo essenziale nell'informare adeguatamente i cittadini sul ruolo ecologico
383 di specie come i pipistrelli e nel rassicurarli sui rischi legati alle zoonosi. Tuttavia, fornire notizie
384 scientificamente corrette potrebbe non essere sufficiente. Il modo in cui le informazioni vengono
385 formulate è fondamentale e la nostra ricerca ha dimostrato quanto questo sia stato importante per
386 i pipistrelli. Nel primo periodo immediatamente successivo all'epidemia di COVID-19, le varie
387 iniziative di comunicazione messe in atto da parte di scienziati e conservazionisti hanno
388 permesso di divulgare, nei media di tutto il mondo, messaggi a favore della conservazione dei
389 pipistrelli ed è stato evitato il possibile aumento di azioni contro questi animali.

390 Così si è ritenuto importante valutare l'impatto della pandemia COVID-19 sui pipistrelli, che
391 sono oggetto di numerosi progetti di conservazione in-situ in tutto il mondo, allo stesso modo si
392 è ritenuto importante valutare anche l'effetto della pandemia sulle istituzioni zoologiche che
393 svolgono un ruolo rilevante nella conservazione ex-situ. Dopo l'esplosione della COVID-19,
394 improvvisamente, zoo e acquari hanno dovuto affrontare prolungati periodi di chiusura a causa
395 delle misure di blocco e di restrizione adottate per ridurre la diffusione dell'agente eziologico
396 della malattia, il SARS-CoV-2. I lavoratori delle istituzioni zoologiche hanno dovuto affrontare
397 impreviste nuove sfide per poter mantenere gli elevati standard del loro lavoro e il benessere
398 degli animali allo stesso livello di prima della pandemia. Anche i programmi di conservazione,
399 la ricerca, i progetti di conservazione integrata e i programmi educativi ne hanno risentito.
400 L'improvvisa assenza di visitatori ha avuto un impatto diretto sulle entrate e le istituzioni
401 zoologiche hanno dovuto implementare nuove strategie per coinvolgere il pubblico nelle loro
402 attività. Per valutare la percezione degli operatori dell'impatto della pandemia sul loro lavoro e
403 la consapevolezza del pubblico su questi argomenti, durante il mio dottorato ho collaborato con
404 i ricercatori del Laboratorio di Etica di Medicina Veterinaria, Conservazione e Benessere
405 Animale dell'Università di Padova e dell'Unione Italiana dei Giardini Zoologici ed Acquari, per
406 sviluppare un'indagine basata su un questionario da somministrare al pubblico. Il questionario è
407 stato, poi, caricato sulla piattaforma LimeSurvey e il link è stato diffuso tramite i social media.
408 Poiché le persone sono più propense a rispondere ai questionari se coinvolte direttamente, il
409 questionario per il pubblico è stato somministrato anche direttamente dai ricercatori ai visitatori
410 di diverse istituzioni zoologiche italiane. I risultati dell'indagine hanno mostrato che le persone
411 intervistate erano consapevoli che il lockdown e gli altri periodi di restrizioni di movimento della
412 popolazione hanno avuto un impatto negativo sulle istituzioni zoologiche. Secondo gli
413 intervistati, la pandemia ha colpito gravemente anche la promozione della conoscenza scientifica

414 e le attività di educazione ambientale e che c'è stata una mancanza di sostegno pubblico per gli
415 zoo e gli acquari in quel difficile periodo.

416 Nel corso di tutti questi lavori di ricerca, durante il mio dottorato, ho lavorato su diversi aspetti
417 etici che emergono in diversi contesti di conservazione della fauna selvatica, applicando l'etica
418 della conservazione per evidenziare le questioni specifiche che si presentavano continuamente e
419 sviluppando e implementando strumenti etici che possono aiutare nei processi di revisione etica
420 delle pratiche di conservazione.

421

422

423

GENERAL INTRODUCTION

424 Earth is facing the sixth mass extinction (Barnosky et al., 2011). The accelerated human-induced
425 loss of biodiversity not only threatens valuable ecosystem services but can also negatively affect
426 human well-being (Ceballos et al., 2015). Twenty-seven percent of wild mammal species are
427 threatened with extinction (IUCN). At the same time, humans and their domesticated animals
428 account for about 30 times the living mass of all wild mammals and compete with wildlife for
429 space and resources (Bar-On et al., 2018). Many scientists advocate that it is a scientific and
430 moral imperative to take rapid action to stop this extinction because the magnitude and possible
431 impacts on humans are only partially predictable (Bradshaw et al., 2021; Ceballos et al., 2020).
432 For instance, according to the World Health Organization, biodiversity loss is a global threat to
433 human existence, affecting economies, societal equality, way of life, and health (Lawler et al.,
434 2021; WHO, 2015).

435 The development and implementation of habitat protection policies and habitat restoration
436 projects are the first and most significant steps in conserving biodiversity for future generations
437 (Tilman et al., 2017). However, this might no longer be sufficient to save biodiversity, as many
438 species are now fragmented, resulting in non-viable populations with low genetic diversity
439 (Comizzoli, 2015; Hoban et al., 2020). In these cases, conservation biology, which takes
440 advantage of advanced laboratory biotechnologies to save endangered species, can be the last
441 chance. Assisted reproduction techniques (ART) — such as assisted insemination (AI) or in-vitro
442 fertilization (IVF) — are becoming essential in many conservation projects representing an
443 efficient tool in the conservationist's toolbox. Still, for some species with already too few
444 individuals alive, ART can no longer be sufficient to maintain genetic diversity for the
445 population's long-term sustainability. For this species, advanced assisted reproduction
446 technologies (aART), which use somatic cells to generate in-vitro gametes, may offer a glimmer
447 of hope for being saved. ART and aART increase the chances of successful conservative
448 breeding programs by overcoming infertility and optimizing genetic management, avoiding
449 inbreeding (or outbreeding) depression, and risks of inherited disease transmission (Comizzoli

450 & Holt, 2019; Herrick, 2019). Though, to be successful, they require knowledge of the
451 reproductive biology of each species to which they are to be applied, which is often not yet
452 available (Herrick, 2019). Besides, such knowledge may be difficult to achieve in endangered
453 species because of the limited number of individuals available for study and potential access
454 difficulties (Comizzoli, 2015). In attempting to obtain such knowledge, conservationists face the
455 dilemma of investing in money, time, and personnel and using the last precious individuals to
456 save the species or just protecting the last remaining individuals waiting for the inevitable
457 (Monfort, 2014). This was the fate of George (*Achatinella apexfulva*), who died in 2019,
458 Benjamin (*Thylacinus cynocephalus*), who died in 1936, and Martha (*Ectopistes migratorius*),
459 who died in 1914, to name but a few cases of last individuals of species recently extinct. For
460 many species or subspecies on the brink of extinction or even functionally extinct — such as
461 northern white rhinoceroses (*Ceratotherium simum cottoni*), which has only two extant
462 individuals, both females — aARTs remain the last hope for increasing genetic variability for
463 future generations (Ryder et al., 2020). At the same time, for all the species for which scientists
464 are currently unable to develop successful breeding projects or species with a declining number
465 of individuals, it is essential to collect as many samples and gametes as possible to be
466 safeguarded in biobanks to preserve biodiversity for future generations (Byers et al., 2013;
467 Comizzoli, 2017; Holt & Comizzoli, 2021).

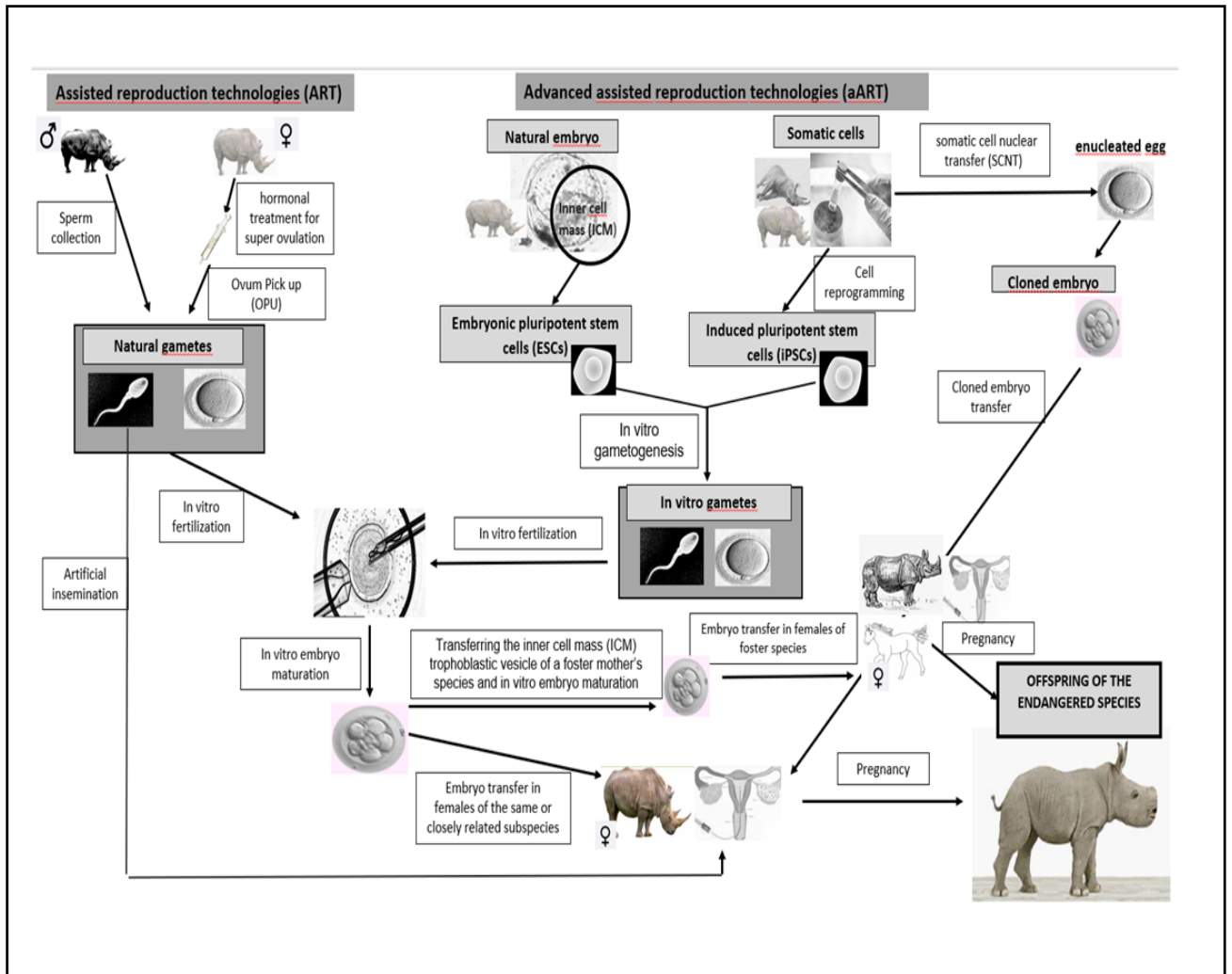
468 Earth has entered an era of rapid biodiversity decline. Many species have very limited,
469 fragmented populations in the wild. Isolated populations have little or no genetic exchange, and
470 mating of closely related animals increases homozygosity and inbreeding depression, which is
471 the cause of transmission of hereditary diseases and fertility problems and higher disease
472 susceptibility that increase extinction risk (Acevedo-Whitehouse et al., 2003; Comizzoli, 2016;
473 Roldan et al., 2006). In such cases, in situ conservation alone will no longer be effective, and ex-
474 situ conservation can play a crucial role. The conservation value and potential of ex-situ
475 management have long been known and described as ‘Ark Concept’ (Bowkett, 2009). In ex-situ
476 conservation, the threatened species are kept in captivity until they can be safely reintroduced,

477 and this approach has successfully restored the population of several species into their native
478 habitats, such as California condor (*Gymnogyps californianus*) and Arabian oryx (*Oryx*
479 *leucoryx*), to name a few (Bowkett, 2009). However, also in ex-situ conservation projects, it is
480 often necessary to incorporate assisted reproduction technologies (ART) into classical zoo
481 breeding programs. Assisted reproductive technologies that use natural gametes are well-
482 established in farm animals, and these protocols can be used after adaptation for wild close-
483 related species. For example, the rhinoceros and horse share a common ancestor; therefore,
484 assisted reproduction techniques (ART) developed in equines can potentially be translated to
485 rhinoceros species (Hildebrandt et al., 2018). In addition to classical ART, recent advancements
486 in scientific knowledge have led to advanced ART (aART) that will help breeding projects be
487 ever more efficient. The term advanced assisted reproduction technologies (aART) was used for
488 the first time in 2004 (Baldassarre & Karatzas, 2004). The term aART refers to more futuristic
489 approaches that use recent advances in biotechnology and stem-cell-related approaches such as
490 cloning, inner cell mass transfer (ICM), and stem-cell-associated techniques (SCAT) for in-vitro
491 generation of gametes and embryos.

492 In figure n.1 are represented several different strategies that can be potentially applied to save
493 critically endangered species, such as the northern white rhinoceroses.

494
495
496
497
498
499
500
501
502
503

504
505
506
507
508
509
510
511
512
513
514



515 Fig. 1 Assisted reproduction technologies (ART) and advanced assisted reproduction
516 technologies (aART) that can be applied to save critically endangered species.

517
518 Assisted reproductive technologies that use natural gametes, such as artificial insemination (AI)
519 and in vitro fertilization, are, until now, the only reproductive technologies to be successfully
520 applied to wildlife conservation. Artificial insemination (AI) has helped save species such as the
521 giant panda (*Ailuropoda melanoleuca*) and the black-footed ferret (*Mustela nigripes*) from
522 extinction. It has also been successfully applied to southern white rhinoceroses (*Ceratotherium*
523 *simum simum*) and has already produced viable offspring in more than 50 wildlife species

524 (Hermes et al., 2009; Hildebrandt et al., 2007; Mastromonaco & Songsasen, 2020). Though,
525 artificial insemination cannot be used for many species, with few remaining individuals that
526 cannot have viable pregnancies due to health and age problems, as in the case of the northern
527 white rhinoceroses (De Mori et al., 2021; Saragusty et al., 2016). In cases like this, gametes
528 collection, in-vitro fertilization, and embryos transfer into the uterus of a recipient mother of a
529 closely related taxon can overcome the problem (Saragusty et al., 2016). The first important step is
530 gametes collection, which should be done whenever possible (Comizzoli et al., 2022). Several
531 methods have been developed for semen collection from wild animals, but one of the most used
532 is electroejaculation and urethral catheterization (Hildebrandt et al., 2021). The oocyte pick-up
533 (OPU) is more invasive and complex. It requires ultrasound-guided probes that need to be
534 optimized for the specific anatomy of the species to be used transvaginally or transrectally.
535 Oocyte collection from alive-wild animals has rarely been applied in conservation projects
536 (Mastromonaco & Songsasen, 2020). However, recently, it has been successfully repeatedly
537 performed on the two surviving females of northern white rhinoceroses, which showed to recover
538 quickly from the procedure, and 119 oocytes were retrieved in eight procedures between 2019
539 and 2022 (Biasseti et al., 2022; BioRescue, 2023.; de Mori et al., 2021; Hildebrandt et al., 2018).
540 Additionally, gametes and gonadal tissues can be collected from deceased individuals
541 (Hildebrandt et al., 2021).

542 Natural gametes can be used for in vitro fertilization (IVF). Embryos can be produced in vitro
543 by introducing sperm close to the oocyte and allowing natural fertilization. Alternatively, to
544 promote fertilization, intracytoplasmic sperm injection (ICSI) can be used, and sperm may be
545 injected directly into the eggs. ICSI is successfully applied to domestic and farm animals but
546 rarely to wild animals and requires expensive equipment and expertise; therefore, it can be
547 considered an aART in wildlife reproduction technologies (Galli et al., 2014; Hermes et al., 2009;
548 Hildebrandt et al., 2021). In-vitro fertilization offers significant advantages: it can allow the
549 reproduction of individuals that do not mate naturally and the sorting of the sperm used to decide
550 the sex of the newborns (Hildebrandt et al., 2021).

551 The embryos obtained by natural gametes can be cryopreserved in biobanks or transferred to the
552 uterus of a recipient mother. The recipient mother can be of the same species or a close-related,
553 not-endangered subspecies (Saragusty et al., 2016). The last is the case with northern white
554 rhinoceroses. The two remaining females, Najin and Fatu, cannot have viable pregnancies due
555 to health and age problems. However, it is still possible to pick up their eggs and fertilize them
556 in vitro with the sperm of five now-dead males whose gametes scientists have collected and
557 cryopreserved in different biobanks in the past decades. The embryos can be transferred to
558 recipient mothers of the close-related subspecies of southern white rhinoceroses to achieve a new
559 generation of northern white rhinoceroses.

560 To save critically endangered species, ART that uses only natural gametes might not be sufficient
561 due to the fact that the remaining individuals are often closely related. To increase genetic
562 variability, scientists should take advantage of each technique available in assisted reproductive
563 technologies that could help in the genetic rescue of the species (Saragusty, Ajmone-Marsan, et
564 al., 2020). Genetical rescue is defined as the immigration of unique genomes into a population
565 to restore genetic diversity, increasing its absolute fitness, measured by an increase in population
566 size or growth (Sandler et al., 2021; Whiteley et al., 2015)

567 Somatic cell nuclei of cells of endangered species are introduced into the enucleated oocytes.
568 This was the first advanced assisted reproduction based on biotechnologies to be applied in
569 animal conservation. Then, the reconstructed SCNT oocytes are artificially activated to initiate
570 a developmental program to form blastocysts that can be transferred to the uterus or recipient
571 mothers. In interspecific somatic cell nuclear transfer (iSCNT), the nuclei of endangered species
572 cells are transplanted into an enucleated egg of a not endangered species (Lanza et al., 2000).
573 The first pioneering studies of SCNT were conducted in 1958 by Gurdon on amphibians (Gurdon
574 et al., 1958). In 1996 it was successfully used on mammals to obtain a cloned sheep, Dolly
575 (Campbell et al., 1996). Since then, successes in cloning at least 20 mammalian species have
576 been reported (Matoba & Zhang, 2018). In 2000, it was obtained the first cloned wild animal:

577 Noah, a gaur (*Bos gaurus*), a wild Bovidae listed as Vulnerable on the IUCN Red List since
578 1986 (Lanza et al., 2000).

579 However, despite some successes, several technical hurdles have limited the practical use of
580 SCNT technology. First, the cloning efficiency is extremely low in essentially all species.
581 Second, abnormalities are frequently observed in the extraembryonic tissues, such as the
582 placenta, of the cloned embryos, and a high fetal death rate (Folch et al., 2009; Hildebrandt et
583 al., 2021; Matoba & Zhang, 2018). Moreover, generally, this technology doesn't increase the
584 genetic biodiversity of the species, as it generates animals that are genetically identical to another
585 individual. However, SCNT has been successfully applied to restore black-footed ferret species
586 (*Mustela nigripes*). The black-footed ferret is an endangered species saved from extinction by
587 an ex-situ breeding program of the last 18 animals found alive in the wild, of which only seven
588 produced offspring. Because of the small founding population size, the species exhibit signs of
589 inbreeding depression (Wisely et al., 2015). Nevertheless, in 2020, a healthy black-footed ferret
590 cloned from 30-year-old fibroblasts of a never reproduced animal was born, bringing back this
591 unique genome into the gene pool of the species (Sandler et al., 2021). Using SCNT in this way
592 has helped enrich the species with an unrepresented genotype. SCNTs can also be used to
593 generate embryos of a target species from which to collect inner cell mass (ICM) (Saragusty,
594 Ajmone-Marsan, et al., 2020). ICMs can then be used for in-vitro gametogenesis to create more
595 genetic variability from only one genotype.

596 In-vitro gametogenesis associated with stem technologies has opened a new promising path for
597 the genetic restoration of endangered species. Thanks to meiosis, this approach can generate an
598 enormous variety of new genotypes by reshuffling existing diversity through chromosome
599 reassortment. By using in-vitro-generated gametes, the gene pool diversity of the species could
600 be further enriched by crossbreeding in vitro not only alive individuals but also now-dead
601 individuals. This can be obtained thanks to the in-vitro-generated gametes produced from iPSCs
602 obtained from different types of tissues cryopreserved in biobanks. Furthermore, stem-associated
603 technologies (SCATs) can help overcome many limitations, hitherto considered insurmountable,

604 to save a species, such as creating oocytes from iPSCs of male donors after silencing Y-
605 chromosome-related genes (Hildebrandt et al., 2021; Ledford & Kozlov, 2023).

606 Stem-associated technologies (SCATs) can use iPSC that, similarly to embryonic stem cells
607 (ESCs) can grow indefinitely while maintaining pluripotency and are capable of differentiating
608 into all three germ layers (Takahashi & Yamanaka, 2006). However, unlike ESCs, iPSCs do not
609 require embryonic tissues for harvesting but can be produced by reprogramming somatic cells.
610 The iPSC has been successfully established for several domestic and laboratory species, but also
611 for endangered species, such as the snow leopard, and critically endangered species, such as the
612 northern white rhinoceros (Bank et al., 2021; Friedrich Ben-Nun et al., 2011; Korody et al.,
613 2021; Verma et al., 2012; Zywitza et al., 2022).

614 The most widely applied approach to creating iPSC lines is to use Yamanaka reprogramming
615 factors OCT4, SOX2, KLF4, and cMYC (Stanton et al., 2019; Takahashi & Yamanaka, 2006).
616 Further research on species-specific reprogramming factors is needed to overcome the
617 difficulties in producing stable transgene-free iPSCs (Stanton et al., 2019). However, recently,
618 improved and reproducible methods have been applied to produce iPSCs from northern white
619 rhinoceros cells that allow the production of transgene-free iPSCs that do not require a continued
620 expression of exogenous reprogramming factors to maintain pluripotency and that, therefore, can
621 be used for gametogenesis in vitro (Korody et al., 2021; Zywitza et al., 2022).

622 Given their pluripotency, induced pluripotent stem cells, embryonic stem cells (ESCs) from
623 cloned embryos, and ESCs from in vitro fertilization (IVF) embryos, can differentiate into all
624 different embryo tissues, including the germ cell lineage. Therefore, under appropriate
625 conditions that can be recreated in vitro, the germ cell lineage can mature into gametes. This
626 procedure is called in-vitro gametogenesis. All germ cell lineages originate from primordial germ
627 cells (PGCs), which are segregated from the somatic cell lineage at an early developmental stage
628 when a characteristic gene expression program appending genome-wide epigenetic change is
629 observed in epiblast cells heading to PGCs (Hayashi & Saitou, 2014).

630 The research in murine models shows that the germ cell lineage is derived from the pluripotent
631 cell population in response to extrinsic signals. Evidence from genetic studies has uncovered the
632 extrinsic signals essential for PGC specification, and researchers think they could also be used
633 for other mammals (Hayashi & Saitou, 2014). However, there are distinct types of pluripotent
634 states with respect to the responsiveness to extrinsic signals. Studies in vivo have revealed that
635 it is likely that ESCs acquire PGC-competence during conversion from the naïve to primed
636 pluripotent state (Hayashi & Saitou, 2014). Therefore, the induced pluripotent stem cell to be
637 used in in vitro gametogenesis must reach the naïve pluripotent state (Hayashi & Saitou, 2014;
638 Zywitza et al., 2022). The following step is the reconstruction in vitro of the PGCs specification
639 processes to convert the naïve state to an epiblast-like state with PGC-competence, the PGC-like
640 cells (PGCLCs), under a defined set of conditions and extrinsic signals (Hayashi et al., 2011).
641 The PGCLCs have a similar pattern of gene expression and genome-wide reorganization of
642 epigenetic modification similar to that of PGCs in vivo (Hayashi & Saitou, 2014).

643 The final step is represented by the differentiation of PGCLCs into spermatozoa and oocytes.
644 The process in vivo depends on the environment of the gonads, testis, and ovary, respectively
645 (Hayashi & Saitou, 2014).

646 In vitro, the environment required for the sexual differentiation of PGCLCs in germ cells, is
647 achieved by co-culture of PGCLCs with embryonic gonadal somatic cells (Hikabe et al., 2016;
648 Ishikura et al., 2016). However, for in-vitro gametogenesis in the context of endangered species,
649 the fetal gonadal somatic must be very difficult to obtain. In these cases, xeno-reconstituted
650 ovaries with mouse fetal gonadal somatic cells would be one option to bypass this obstacle
651 (Hayashi et al., 2021). Although partially positive results have been reported for the in vitro
652 generation of germ cells in a number of mammalian livestock species, currently, mice remain
653 the only species for which germ cell development has been fully reconstituted in vitro (Hayashi
654 et al., 2017; Hikabe et al., 2016; Ishikura et al., 2016).

655 Finally, even if robust methodologies for generating gametes in vitro from endangered species
656 are achieved in the medium term, the next step to overcome will be to have sufficient numbers

657 of potential recipient females to carry the created embryos to term (Saragusty, Ajmone-Marsan,
658 et al., 2020). An alternative solution could be recruiting females from non-endangered species
659 (Saragusty et al., 2016; Saragusty et al., 2020). To avoid abortion, it is necessary to trick the
660 foster mother's immune system into believing it carries an embryo of its kind (Saragusty et al.,
661 2020). This can be achieved by transplanting the ICM of the endangered species, which are the
662 cells that will form the fetus, into the trophoblastic vesicles that will give the placenta, obtained
663 by removing the ICM from an embryo of the foster mother species (Saragusty et al., 2016;
664 Saragusty et al., 2020). However, this is not the case for endangered species such as the northern
665 white rhinoceroses, for which the close subspecies of southern white rhinoceroses could be used
666 to obtain gonadal for in vitro gametogenesis and recipient mothers (Saragusty et al., 2016).
667 Additionally, biobanks play a key role in ART and aART. The Frozen Zoo®, for example, is the
668 largest and most diverse collection of living cell cultures, oocytes, sperm, and embryos
669 representing nearly 1,000 different taxa (*Frozen Zoo*®). More institutions like this one should
670 be established to store samples of particularly at-risk taxa in several different biobanks for safety
671 reasons.

672 Long-term preservation of gametes, embryos, and tissues allows conservationists to overcome
673 problems related to space and time. Preserved specimens can be easily transferred from a facility
674 or the wild to the laboratories or other facilities, and vice versa, without translocating the animals.
675 In addition, preserved specimens can be used in the future, eliminating the time boundary, and
676 the genome of long-deceased individuals can be reintroduced into the species' gene pool
677 whenever necessary (Saragusty et al., 2016). Various biomaterials can be preserved using
678 cryopreservation in liquid nitrogen at $-196\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ for extended periods of time after being added
679 with cryoprotectants. However, in many cases, cryopreservation of gametes (especially oocytes,
680 which often have low permeability to cryoprotectants), embryos, or tissues could be challenging
681 (Woods et al., 2004). Additionally, long-term liquid nitrogen storage is costly, and sample
682 translocation requires special care. To overcome these problems, researchers attempted a
683 different strategy applying desiccation to long-term preserving sensitive mammalian cells in the

684 dry form. Biobanking and maintaining the desiccated samples at ambient temperatures would
685 reduce costs and make sample transportation simple and cheap. Furthermore, this technology
686 could make biobanking accessible to developing countries with unreliable liquid nitrogen and/or
687 power supply. Still, because gametes, cells, and tissues of higher organisms can die when drying
688 exceeds a certain threshold, further studies will have to be conducted to protect them during the
689 drying and rehydration processes before applying this promising technology to biobanking
690 (Saragusty et al., 2016).

691 All these biotechnologies enhance the possibility of increasing the number of individuals, also
692 allowing a genetic rescue of species on the verge of extinction. Some of them have already been
693 successfully applied, and others are under optimization for wild animals, but their application to
694 projects such as the one proposed by BioRescue is very promising.

695 In April 2022, the scientist of BioRescue announced that they succeeded in producing iPS cells
696 from the cryopreserved tissue of Nabire – a now death northern white rhinoceros –using the
697 method of episomal reprogramming (BioRescue). They introduced genes that reprogram the skin
698 cells into iPS cells into the genome of the skin cells using plasmids (Zywitza, V. et al., 2022).
699 They obtained cells in naïve state – the “original state” of pluripotency that can be used to
700 produce germline cells. The transcriptome of the cells has been characterized. These first iPS
701 cells of northern white rhinoceroses cannot be used for in-vitro gametes production because the
702 karyogram revealed that the cells had $2n = 81$ chromosomes due to aneuploidy of fibroblasts of
703 Nabire (Houck M.L. et al., 1994; Tunstall, T. et al., 2018; Zywitza, V. et al., 2022). Nevertheless,
704 it represents a significant advancement in the scientific knowledge toward the possibility of
705 generating germline cells of rhinoceroses. It will help all the Rhinocerotidae family, as all five
706 extant species that currently are at risk of extinction.

707 However, all these procedures are time and money-consuming, and opinions differ on whether
708 human involvement in the conservation of species on the verge of extinction is desirable and
709 what constitutes “good” and “bad” human interventions concerning wildlife. The use of these
710 biotechnologies applied to conservation can be perceived as unnatural. Furthermore, they might

711 see the can be seen as a case of “technofix”, the use of biotechnology to reverse the outcomes
712 of morally problematic activities (e.g., habitat loss, etc.), leaving intact the causes (Saragusty J.,
713 2012).

714 Wildlife protection generates ethical disagreements and dilemmas in which human needs,
715 preferences, and interests, concern for individual animal welfare, and the value of biodiversity,
716 ecosystems, and wild nature are part of the discussion (Paquet et al., 2010). There is no specific
717 reason to justify the efforts and prioritize the value of ethical conflicts arising from conservation
718 projects. According to Biasetti et al. (2016), it is necessary to adopt a complex framework of
719 values: the “economic value of nature” that justify the conservation of nature for economic
720 reasons; the “ecological value of nature” that justifies the conservation as essential services for
721 the survival of life on our planet provided by ecosystems; the “flourishing value of nature” that
722 justifies conservation because of nature provides important “intangible” necessities – wellbeing,
723 beauty, knowledge, and autonomy– relevant for human thriving.

724 In the first part of section 1 of this Ph.D. dissertation, I present the development of a frame for
725 the ethical analysis of the application of assisted reproduction technologies in biodiversity
726 conservation projects. The decision-making process on using ART and aART in conservation
727 projects can be very complex, dealing with various values and potential ethical issues. It is
728 essential to assess goals, the probability of achieving them, and the values they convey. The
729 procedure must be conducted within a recognized legal framework and to the best standards in
730 order to protect animals, ecosystems, and scientists and to maintain public confidence.

731 Additionally, an analysis of the potential benefits, risks, and costs associated with the procedure
732 itself is essential. Potential benefits, risks, and costs should be evaluated for all the stakeholders
733 involved in the procedures for an overall evaluation of the procedure.

734 To build a frame for the analysis of the use of ART and aARTs in conservation projects, in the
735 present work, it was used an ethical matrix applied to procedures proposed by the BioRescue to
736 save the northern white rhinoceroses from extinction. This ethical tool was developed by
737 Mephram (1996), and has already been applied to many fields, including veterinary medicine

738 (England and Millar, 2008) and the assessment of human-animal interactions (de Mori et al.,
739 2019; Biasetti et al., 2020). In previous work, the ethical matrix had been adapted to the ethical
740 analysis in conservation (Biasetti and de Mori, 2016).

741 The ethical matrix applied to the decision-making process in conservation projects allows us to
742 unpack and analyze the ethically relevant aspects necessary for the decision-making. It helps
743 organize all the relevant aspects of the three categories of potential stakeholders: ecological
744 entities, individual animals, and people, and highlights the ethical tenets involved, such as
745 wellbeing, autonomy, and fairness for each stakeholder.

746 The proposed frame was then applied to develop an ethical tool for assessing specific procedures
747 of assisted reproduction technologies in wildlife breeding programs: the ethical assessment tool
748 (ETHAS). In section 1.2, it is presented the development and application of ETHAS to the ovum
749 pick-up procedures that have been applied to Najin and Fatu.

750 The development ETHAS was based on the scientific literature, on a review of legislation and
751 international treaties, and integrated with the ethical principles and values highlighted in the
752 previous work.

753 ETHAS, is a flexible and customizable tool for the ethical self-evaluation of ART procedures
754 applied to mammals in biodiversity conservation projects. The self-assessment tools help
755 scientists to be proactive and to scrutinize the ethical issues surrounding their work and make
756 them easier to be communicated, discussed, and addressed, contributing to the responsible
757 conduct of research, thereby increasing its public acceptance (European Commission, 2019). The
758 tool is based on checklists, a valuable tool for self-assessment to identify errors and check the
759 conformity to operational standards, best practices, ethical tenets (such as 3Rs), and normative.

760 The general frame of the ETHAS tool is based on two integrated checklists for self-assessment,
761 the Ethical Evaluation Sheet (EES) and the Ethical Risk Assessment (ERA). ETHAS's checklists
762 were developed with the aim of combining the risk assessment of the specific procedures with
763 the ethical acceptability assessment. The EES and ERA checklists have been developed based
764 on the current literature and best practices guidelines and refined through an iterative

765 consultation process between experts (both ethicists and scientists) and stakeholders, which is
766 still ongoing. After its development, the tool was implemented through a reiterative process
767 among the scientists of BioRescue. The tool was then applied to assess the procedure of ovum
768 pick applied to the two females still alive, currently hosted at Ol Pejeta in Kenya.

769 In the last part of section 1, it is presented the adaptation of ETHAS for the assessment of the
770 laboratory procedure used to reprogram fibroblast of cryopreserved tissues to produce iPSC and
771 the laboratory procedure to produce in-vitro gametes.

772 The laboratory procedures of aART require the manipulation of cells that may result in risks to
773 the health and welfare of future newborns and potentially to the species. This is the case when
774 ART and aART used for genetic rescue may cause genetic risks in the species, including
775 outbreeding depression, swamping of beneficial alleles, or disrupting co-adapted gene
776 complexes (Bell et al., 2019). In all these cases, it is necessary to evaluate if the level of risk is
777 acceptable or not, using the “as low as reasonable applicable principle (ALARP)” together with
778 the Precautionary Principle (Ersdal and Aven, 2008).

779 However, a risk assessment of each assisted reproduction procedure can prove if it can be
780 considered “reasonably safe” (Tickner et al., 2003). In this way, the Precautionary Principle
781 provides a certain degree of operativity for any research aiming to design new conservation
782 strategies, even if there is a certain level of unpredictability. This unpredictability can be ethically
783 acceptable only when a risk assessment is performed on the procedures to highlight potential
784 risks and evaluate them in terms of occurrence and outcome, plan mitigation actions, and
785 evaluate possible alternatives. In this way, even if the risk probability is never zero, it can be
786 taken to a tolerable threshold level. A risk assessment integrated into the ethical analysis can
787 help to evaluate a tolerable threshold level of the use of these biotechnologies in wildlife
788 conservation. The ethical analysis must also evaluate the quality of the procedures and their
789 compliance with the current legislation and the best practices in the field. Next, it must assess
790 the potential benefits deriving from safeguarding biodiversity, the possible positive social

791 consequences, the scientific and technological advancements that the application of these
792 technologies can achieve, and whether they are carried out in a responsible and sustainable way.

793 As assisted reproduction technologies procedures are performed on animal specimens, the
794 welfare of donors and future newborns must be considered at any stage in laboratory procedures.
795 The ethical analysis must also include an assessment of personnel safety and quality, as these
796 aspects can be detrimental at any level for the people involved, the animals, and the valuable
797 biomaterial collected.

798 A lack of attention to these facets can be detrimental to the ethical acceptability of conservation
799 projects that apply these innovative strategies, even if their ultimate goal is commendable.
800 ETHAS for IVF laboratory was applied to AVANTEA laboratory procedures and is part of the
801 published paper “An ethical assessment tool (ETHAS) to evaluate the application of assisted
802 reproductive technologies in mammals’ conservation: the case of the northern white rhinoceros
803 (*Ceratotherium simum cottoni*) “ presented in section 1.2.

804 ETHAS for biomolecular procedures was applied to the procedures performed at the laboratory
805 of the Department of Stem Cell Biology at the Max Delbrück Center for Molecular Medicine,
806 Berlin, Germany, to generate iPSC from somatic tissue cells, and at the Department of Basic
807 Medicine at Kyushu University, for in-vitro gametogenesis.

808 ARTs and aARTs in the future will be the most effective approach for breeding programs of
809 endangered species to obtain stable populations in the wild.

810 However, for the present, to avoid their extinction, the IUCN recommends the captive
811 maintenance and reproduction of all species whose habitat is threatened (IUCN, 2020).

812 These animals are often kept in zoos, conservancies, or other zoological institutions that are
813 taking a prominent position in wildlife conservation. To be trusted in their mission, these
814 institutions must have a positive reputation to obtain public support.

815 In the second section, I present independent works on the ethical analysis of new challenges in
816 wildlife conservation.

817 In the first part of the section, I present the development of a tool, the zoo evaluation ethical tool
818 (ZERS), to assess the public opinion of visitors on relevant drivers that are known to frame public
819 opinion on corporations or institutions.

820 Every year, more than 700 million people, one-tenth of the world population visit zoos and
821 aquariums every year (Bruni et al., 2008; Moss et al., 2015; Stevens & McAlister, 2003; World
822 Association of Zoos and Aquariums, WAZA). With such vast and wide-ranging audiences, zoos
823 can play an important role in educating children and adults on the importance of biodiversity and
824 raising awareness of conservation challenges (Moss et al., 2015).

825 However, their reputation and specifically the reputation of how ethically they act is crucial to
826 be credible. Reputation is widely studied for firms and corporations, and it is considered an
827 intangible but highly valuable asset. Many studies have shown that corporate reputation has
828 surpassed traditional palpable assets in determining the ability of a company to thrive because it
829 attracts public support and more and better resources (Kaur & Singh, 2018). Still, there are few
830 fragmented studies that focus only on certain aspects of the reputation of zoological institutions.
831 In the present study, it is presented the design of a frame for assessing reputation, focusing on
832 ethical aspects, of zoological institutions. To this aim, the literature on corporations was
833 reviewed to identify the drivers that form reputation in corporations. The reputation of a zoo can
834 be considered as the collective representation of its past actions, commitment, and ability to
835 fulfill its mission. It represents the general esteem in which the zoo is held internally by
836 employees and externally by its stakeholders. During this Ph.D. work. the drivers affecting the
837 reputation of zoological institutions were identified and defined. They were divided into four
838 categories: Functional drivers; Motivational drivers; Relational drivers; and Third-party
839 influence drivers.

840 The frame was then applied to the development of a tool based on a survey, the Zoo Ethical
841 Reputation Survey (ZERS), that could assess the opinion of zoo visitors on the specific aspect
842 of the driver. The tool was then applied to two zoos, and the results of the study are reported in
843 section 2.

844 ZERS can be used by zoological associations to evaluate how much the public perceives the
845 commitment of their members. At the same time, the use of ZERS can also enable individual
846 zoos to highlight critical issues and implement strategies to improve them. By addressing them,
847 zoos can not only increase people's trust and involvement in their biodiversity conservation
848 efforts but also, by reflecting on measurable parameters, they are encouraged to operate as ethical
849 institutions, "ethical arks" committed to advancing higher standards and practices towards all
850 their stakeholders.

851 In the second part of this last section, I present two independent works conducted to assess the
852 consequences of COVID-19 pandemic outbreak on how online newspapers framed the news on
853 bats, in the first study, and the perception the public had of the impact of the lockdown and other
854 restriction periods on zoos, in the second study.

855 In late 2019, the first cases of atypical pneumonia of unknown origin were registered in Wuhan,
856 Hubei, China. The aetiological agent was promptly isolated in patients' blood samples, throat
857 swabs, and lung fluids and identified as a novel b-coronavirus of the *Coronaviridae* family (Lu
858 et al., 2020). The International Committee on Taxonomy of Viruses (ICTV) of the World Health
859 Organization named it "severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2", SARS-CoV-2 (ICTV
860 Coronaviridae Study Group of the International Committee on Taxonomy of Viruses, 2020). The
861 disease caused by SARS-CoV-2, was named COVID-19, and on 11 March 2020, the World
862 Health Organization (WHO) assessed that it could be characterized as a pandemic (WHO, 2020).
863 Bats were soon suspected to be the reservoir of this new virus.

864 The COVID-19 outbreak offered a unique opportunity to assess communication's value in
865 wildlife conservation globally. To this aim, the research group in which I took part gathered
866 global media reports on bats from before and during the pandemic across 26 countries and in 7
867 languages to assess the content of the information of each bat-related media report and if the
868 information contained in media reports changed throughout the first months of the COVID-19
869 pandemic.

870 Bats are mammals of the order Chiroptera with more than 1400 species of bats and represent
871 one-fifth of the mammal species (Dutheil et al., 2021). Their genomes contain several retroviral
872 and non-retroviral sequences that can be expressed and may have played a role in the evolution
873 of bat immunity, creating a virus-tolerant phenotype (Skirmuntt et al., 2020). Due to their
874 peculiar benign virus-host relationship immune system, they carry many viruses that can pass to
875 humans through spillover (Watson, 2020). Bats have been linked to several virus families that
876 can induce severe disease in humans, such as Rhabdoviridae, Orthomyxoviridae, Coronaviridae,
877 and Flaviviridae (Calisher et al., 2006). However, these animals play critical ecological and
878 economic roles as insect controllers, pollinators, and seed dispersers (Boyles et al., 2011; Kasso
879 and Balakrishnan, 2013). Yet, bats are vulnerable to a range of human threats, ranging from
880 well-documented habitat loss and human hunting, and close to 1000 species of bats require
881 conservation or research attention (Frick and Kingston, 2019). Their conservation may improve
882 ecosystem functioning, positively affecting the economy and even human health, as suggested
883 by “One Health” approach (Deckers, 2018). Though, attitudes toward bats are largely negative
884 (Lu et al., 2021). The connection with zoonotic diseases has considerable potential to negatively
885 impact the human perception of bats by evoking fear and intolerance among the public (Rocha
886 et al., 2021), especially if risk communication is poorly contextualized and inadequately crafted
887 (Rocha et al., 2021).

888 Bats are often portrayed as terrifying animals. Following the so-called knowledge-deficit
889 problem (Schultz, 2011), it can be assumed that providing people with information will result in
890 changes in attitudes towards these animals. However, simply improving communication
891 practices is unlikely to effectively counter misinformation or information flows influenced by
892 certain beliefs and values (Lewandowsky et al., 2017).

893 Today, online newspapers give news in real-time from around the world, and their role in public
894 information is becoming increasingly relevant. Additionally, online news can be easily shared
895 through social media, amplifying the audience. Furthermore, as many people lack direct

896 experience with wildlife and form their risk perception primarily on the information provided,
897 media play a crucial role in shaping society's attitudes toward wildlife.

898 The aim of our research group was to analyze the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic on how the
899 information on bats was addressed and to assess if a biased negative representation of wildlife
900 by the global press may undermine the conservation efforts of these animals due to possible
901 culling or eradication. Our research showed how relevant was the impact on correct pro-
902 conservation communication. The COVID-19 outbreak was followed by an initial outburst of
903 news that correlate bats with viruses and diseases. However, the subsequent interventions of
904 different conservation communication initiatives allowed pro-conservation messages to resonate
905 across the global media, likely stemming an increase in bat persecution. Yet conservation
906 messaging, to affect targeted behavior change or influence values and attitudes towards
907 conservation, introduces new ethical dilemmas that should be considered (Gregg et al., 2022)

908 The considerations discussed among the researchers of the group during this work highlighted
909 the relevant aspects of communication in conservation as a two-way messaging between who
910 sends the message and who receives it and highlighted what should be done or not from both
911 sides.

912 In the last part of this second section, I present the results of a survey aimed to assess the
913 perception of the difficulties the zoological institutions faced after the COVID-19 outbreak.

914 The relationship between zoos and their visitor is fundamental for these institutions to be able to
915 achieve the goals of their conservation projects. For example, research suggests that repeat
916 visitors are more incline to support conservation efforts than those visiting zoos for the first time
917 (Clayton et al., 2017; Godinez & Fernandez, 2019). During the lockdown and the following
918 periods of restriction of movement of the population ordered by the Italian government to limit
919 SARS-CoV2 transmission. Due to the fear and uncertainty of SARS-CoV2 transmission from
920 animals to humans and vice versa, visitors could not access to zoological institutions in total or
921 in certain areas of them (such areas hosting apes or felines) for a long period.

922 However, zoological institutions remained open and struggled to maintain the level of their work
923 and animal welfare standards at the same high level they had before the pandemic. For many
924 zoos, social media become a powerful means of communicating at a distance with people, and
925 online fundraising became a key source of income during COVID-19 lockdowns and zoo
926 closures (Ryder et al., 2021). However, worldwide many had to close down (Hunton et al., 2022).
927 To assess the awareness of the Italian public on the difficulties faced by zoological institutions
928 it was used a survey based on a questionnaire.

929 The questionnaire administration was done using a simple, quick, and anonymous online survey
930 tool, LimeSurvey, and the link was disseminated via online media or in the presence of zoo
931 visitors by researchers. The results showed the public was aware of the economic difficulties of
932 zoos during the pandemic and that scientific research and educational programs had a negative
933 impact.

934 According to the One Health approach, the loss of biodiversity and the human exploitation of
935 wildlife will cause new virus spillovers (Buttke et al., 2015). Scientists are working to
936 systematically evaluate novel wildlife-origin viruses in terms of their zoonotic spillover and
937 spread potential (Grange et al., 2021). Zoological institutions should also start to think about how
938 to manage a "continuum of pandemic phases" (WHO, 2017) from the point of view of "safety
939 concepts" (Lindhout & Reniers, 2020). Assessing the public awareness of the impact of the
940 COVID-19 pandemic on zoological institutions is relevant because it can help to understand
941 what can be done to better engage the public in case of similar situations.

942 During my Ph.D., in all the works here presented, I applied the principles of conservation ethics
943 of applied ethical tenets to analyze ethical issues in conservation projects and to develop ethical
944 tools, the principle of an ethics reputation for assessing the reputation of zoos, and the principle
945 of ethical communication to assess how bats new were framed after COVID-19 outbreak.

946

947

948

949 **References**

- 950 Acevedo-Whitehouse K, Gulland F, Greig D, & Amos W. (2003). Inbreeding-dependent
951 pathogen susceptibility in California sea lions. *Nature*, 422(6927), 35.
- 952 Baldassarre, H., & Karatzas, C. N. (2004). Advanced assisted reproduction technologies (ART)
953 in goats. *Animal Reproduction Science*, 82–83, 255–266.
954 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.anireprosci.2004.04.027>
- 955 Bank, C., Korody, M. L., Ford, S. M., Nguyen, T. D., & Pivaroff, C. G. (2021). Rewinding
956 Extinction in the Northern White Rhinoceros : Genetically Diverse Induced Pluripotent
957 Stem. 30(4), 177–189. <https://doi.org/10.1089/scd.2021.0001>
- 958 Barnosky, A. D., Matzke, N., Tomiya, S., Wogan, G. O. U., Swartz, B., Quental, T. B., Marshall,
959 C., McGuire, J. L., Lindsey, E. L., Maguire, K. C., Mersey, B., & Ferrer, E. A. (2011). Has
960 the Earth’s sixth mass extinction already arrived? *Nature*, 471(7336), 51–57.
961 <https://doi.org/10.1038/nature09678>
- 962 Bar-On, Y. M., Phillips, R., & Milo, R. (2018). The biomass distribution on Earth. *Proceedings*
963 *of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 115(25), 6506–6511.
964 <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1711842115>
- 965 Bell, D. A., Robinson, Z. L., Funk, W. C., Fitzpatrick, S. W., Allendorf, F. W., Tallmon, D. A.,
966 & Whiteley, A. R. (2019). The Exciting Potential and Remaining Uncertainties of Genetic
967 Rescue. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution*, 34(12), 1070–1079.
968 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tree.2019.06.006>
- 969 Biasseti P, Florio D, Gili C, de Mori B. The ethical assessment of touch pools in aquariums by
970 means of the ethical matrix. *J Agric Environ Ethics*. (2020) 33:337–53. doi:
971 10.1007/s10806-020-09823-2
- 972 Biasseti, P., de mori, B. (2016). A framework of values: reasons for conserving biodiversity and
973 natural environments. *Ethics & Politics*, XVIII, 2016, 3, pp. 527-545

- 974 Biasetti, P., Hildebrandt, T. B., Göritz, F., Hermes, R., Holtze, S., Galli, C., Lazzari, G., Colleoni,
975 S., Pollastri, I., Spiriti, M. M., Stejskal, J., Seet, S., Zwilling, J., Ngulu, S., Mutisya, S.,
976 Kariuki, L., Lokolool, I., Omondo, P., Ndeereh, D., & de Mori, B. (2022). Ethical Analysis
977 of the Application of Assisted Reproduction Technologies in Biodiversity Conservation and
978 the Case of White Rhinoceros (*Ceratotherium simum*) Ovum Pick-Up Procedures. In
979 *Frontiers in Veterinary Science* (Vol. 9). <https://doi.org/10.3389/fvets.2022.831675>
- 980 BioRescue. <http://www.biorescue.org/en/saving-northern-white-rhino> (Accessed on
981 22/01/2023)
- 982 BioRescue. Pluripotent stem cells from the northern white rhinoceros: BioRescue moves one
983 step closer to artificial egg cells. Available online
984 [http://www.biorescue.org/en/news/pluripotent-stem-cells-northern-white-rhinoceros-](http://www.biorescue.org/en/news/pluripotent-stem-cells-northern-white-rhinoceros-biorescue-moves-one-step-closer-artificial)
985 [biorescue-moves-one-step-closer-artificial](http://www.biorescue.org/en/news/pluripotent-stem-cells-northern-white-rhinoceros-biorescue-moves-one-step-closer-artificial) (Accessed on 13/02/2023)
- 986 Bout, H. J., Van Vlissingen, J. M. F., & Karssing, E. D. (2014). Evaluating the ethical
987 acceptability of animal research. *Lab Animal*, 43(11), 411–414.
988 <https://doi.org/10.1038/labam.572>
- 989 Bowkett, A. E. (2009). Recent captive-breeding proposals and the return of the ark concept to
990 global species conservation. *Conservation Biology*, 23(3), 773–776.
991 <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1523-1739.2008.01157.x>
- 992 Boyles, J. G., Cryan, P. M., Mccracken, G. F., & Kunz, T. H., 2011. Economic Importance of
993 Bats in Agriculture. 11–12.
- 994 Bradshaw, C. J. A., Ehrlich, P. R., Beattie, A., Ceballos, G., Crist, E., Diamond, J., Dirzo, R.,
995 Ehrlich, A. H., Harte, J., Harte, M. E., Pyke, G., Raven, P. H., Ripple, W. J., Saltré, F.,
996 Turnbull, C., Wackernagel, M., & Blumstein, D. T. (2021). Underestimating the Challenges
997 of Avoiding a Ghastly Future. *Frontiers in Conservation Science*, 1(January), 1–10.
998 <https://doi.org/10.3389/fcosc.2020.615419>
- 999 Brønstad, A., Newcomer, C., Decelle, T., Everitt, J. I., Guillen, J., & Laber, K. (2016). Current

1000 concepts of harm-benefit analysis of animal experiments - Report from the AALAS-
1001 FELASA working group on harm-benefit analysis - Part 1. *Laboratory Animals*, 50(1), 1–
1002 20. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0023677216642398>

1003 Bruni, C.M.; Fraser, J.; Schultz, P.W. The value of zoo experiences for connecting people with
1004 nature. *Visit. Stud.* 2008, 11, 139–150. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10645570802355489>.

1005 Buttke, D.E., Decker, D.J., Wild, M.A., 2015. The role of one health in wildlife conservation: a
1006 challenge and opportunity. *J. Wildl. Dis.* 51 (1), 1–8. <https://doi.org/10.7589/2014-01-004>.

1007 Byers, O., Lees, C., Wilcken, J., & Schwitzer, C. (2013). The One Plan Approach: The
1008 philosophy and implementation of CBSG’s approach to integrated species conservation
1009 planning. *WAZA Magazine*, 14, 2–5.

1010 Calisher, C. H., Childs, J. E., Field, H. E., Holmes, K. V., & Schountz, T. (2006). Bats: Important
1011 reservoir hosts of emerging viruses. *Clinical Microbiology Reviews*, 19(3), 531–545.

1012 Campbell, K. H. S., McWhir, J., Ritchie, W. A., & Wilmut, I. (1996). Sheep cloned by nuclear
1013 transfer from a cultured cell line. *Nature*, 380(6569), 64–66.
1014 <https://doi.org/10.1038/380064a0>

1015 Carolan, M. S. (2007). The precautionary principle and traditional risk assessment: Rethinking
1016 how we assess and mitigate environmental threats. *Organization and Environment*, 20(1),
1017 5–24. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1086026607300319>

1018 Ceballos, G., Ehrlich, P. R., & Raven, P. H. (2020). Vertebrates on the brink as indicators of
1019 biological annihilation and the sixth mass extinction. *Proceedings of the National Academy*
1020 *of Sciences of the United States of America*, 117(24), 13596–13602.
1021 <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1922686117>

1022 Ceballos, G., Ehrlich, P. R., Barnosky, A. D., García, A., Pringle, R. M., & Palmer, T. M. (2015).
1023 Accelerated modern human-induced species losses: Entering the sixth mass extinction.
1024 *Science Advances*, 1(5), 9–13. <https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.1400253>

- 1025 Clayton, S.; Prevot, A.C.; Germain, L.; Saint-Jalme, M. Public support for biodiversity after a
1026 zoo visit: Environmental concern, conservation knowledge, and self-efficacy. *Curator* 2017,
1027 60, 87–100. <https://doi.org/10.1111/cura.12188>.
- 1028 Comizzoli, P. (2015). Biotechnologies for wildlife fertility preservation. *Animal Frontiers*, 5(1),
1029 73–78. <https://doi.org/10.2527/af.2015-0011>
- 1030 Comizzoli, P. (2016). Advanced biotechnologies for wildlife fertility preservation. *Thai Journal*
1031 *of Veterinary Medicine*, 46(4), 541–545.
- 1032 Comizzoli, P. (2017). Biobanking and fertility preservation for rare and endangered species.
1033 *Animal Reproduction*, 14(1), 30–33. <https://doi.org/10.21451/1984-3143-AR889>
- 1034 Comizzoli, P., & Holt, W. V. (2019). Breakthroughs and new horizons in reproductive biology
1035 of rare and endangered animal species. *Biology of Reproduction*, 101(3), 514–525.
1036 <https://doi.org/10.1093/biolre/ioz031>
- 1037 Comizzoli, P., He, X., & Lee, P. C. (2022). Long-term preservation of germ cells and gonadal
1038 tissues at ambient temperatures. *Reproduction and Fertility*, 3(2), R42–R50.
1039 <https://doi.org/10.1530/RAF-22-0008>
- 1040 Commission, E. (2016). H2020 Programme Guidance How to complete your ethics self-
1041 assessment. European Commission Directorate-General for Research & Innovation, July.
- 1042 De Blasio, P., & Biunno, I. (2021). New challenges for biobanks: Accreditation to the new ISO
1043 20387:2018 standard specific for biobanks. *BioTech*, 10(3).
1044 <https://doi.org/10.3390/biotech10030013>
- 1045 De Mori B, Ferrante L, Florio D, Macchi E, Pollastri I, Normado S. A protocol for the ethical
1046 assessment of wild animal-visitor interactions (AVIP) evaluating animal welfare,
1047 education, and conservation outcomes. *Animals*. (2019) 9:487. doi: 10.3390/ani9080487
- 1048 De Mori, B. (2019). Animal testing: The ethical principle of the 3RS from laboratories to “field”
1049 research with wild animals. *Etica e Politica*, 21(3), 553–570. [40](https://doi.org/10.13137/1825-</p></div><div data-bbox=)

1050 5167/29523

1051 De Mori, B., Spiriti, M. M., Pollastri, I., Normando, S., Biasetti, P., Florio, D., Andreucci, F.,
1052 Colleoni, S., Galli, C., Göritz, F., Hermes, R., Holtze, S., Lazzari, G., Seet, S., Zwilling, J.,
1053 Stejskal, J., Mutisya, S., Ndeereh, D., Ngulu, S., ... Hildebrandt, T. B. (2021). An ethical
1054 assessment tool (ETHAS) to evaluate the application of assisted reproductive technologies
1055 in mammals' conservation: The case of the northern white rhinoceros (*Ceratotherium*
1056 *Simum Cottoni*). *Animals*, 11(2), 1–21. <https://doi.org/10.3390/ani11020312>

1057 Decker, D.J., Evensen, D.T.N., Siemer, W.F., Leong, K.M., Riley, S.J., Wild, M.A., Castle, K.T.,
1058 Higgins, C.L., 2010. Understanding risk perceptions to enhance communication about
1059 human-wildlife interactions and the impacts of zoonotic disease. *ILAR J.* 51 (3), 255–261.
1060 <https://doi.org/10.1093/ilar.51.3.255>.

1061 Dolan, K. (1999). *Ethics, Animals, and Science* (Blackwell (Ed.)).

1062 Dutheil, F., Clinchamps, M., & Bouillon-Minois, J. B. (2021). Bats, Pathogens, and Species
1063 Richness. *Pathogens*, 10(2), 3–6.

1064 England GCW, Millar KM. The ethics and role of AI with Fresh and Frozen semen in dogs.
1065 *Reprod Domest Anim.* (2008) 43:165– 71. doi: 10.1111/j.1439-0531.2008.01157.x

1066 Ersdal, G., Aven, T. (2008). Risk informed decision-making and its ethical basis. *Reliability*
1067 *Engineering & System Safety*, 93, 197–205. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ress.2006.12.018>

1068 Folch, J., Cocero, M. J., Chesné, P., Alabart, J. L., Domínguez, V., Cognié, Y., Roche, A.,
1069 Fernández-Árias, A., Martí, J. I., Sánchez, P., Echegoyen, E., Beckers, J. F., Bonastre, A.
1070 S., & Vignon, X. (2009). First birth of an animal from an extinct subspecies (*Capra*
1071 *pyrenaica pyrenaica*) by cloning. *Theriogenology*, 71(6), 1026–1034.
1072 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.theriogenology.2008.11.005>

1073 Fombrun, C.J.; van Riel, C.B.M. The Reputational Landscape. *Corp. Reput. Rev.* 1997, 1, 5–13.
1074 <https://doi.org/10.1057/palgrave.crr.1540024>.

1075 Frick, W. F., & Kingston, T. (2019). A review of the major threats and challenges to global bat
1076 conservation. 1–21.

1077 Friedrich Ben-Nun, I., Montague, S. C., Houck, M. L., Tran, H. T., Garitaonandia, I., Leonardo,
1078 T. R., Wang, Y. C., Charter, S. J., Laurent, L. C., Ryder, O. A., & Loring, J. F. (2011).
1079 Induced pluripotent stem cells from highly endangered species. *Nature Methods*, 8(10),
1080 829–831. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nmeth.1706>

1081 Frozen zoo®. (n.d.). Retrieved March 9, 2023, from
1082 <https://science.sandiegozoo.org/resources/frozen-zoo®> (Accessed on 12/12/2022)

1083 Galli, C., Duchi, R., Colleoni, S., Lagutina, I., & Lazzari, G. (2014). Ovum pick up,
1084 intracytoplasmic sperm injection and somatic cell nuclear transfer in cattle, buffalo and
1085 horses: From the research laboratory to clinical practice. *Theriogenology*, 81(1), 138–151.
1086 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.theriogenology.2013.09.008>

1087 Godinez, A.M.; Fernandez, E.J. What is the zoo experience? How zoos impact a visitor's
1088 behaviors, perceptions, and conservation efforts. *Front. Psychol.* 2019, 10, 1746.
1089 <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2019.01746>.

1090 Grange, Z. L., Goldstein, T., Johnson, C. K., Anthony, S., Gilardi, K., Daszak, P., Olival, K. J.,
1091 O'Rourke, T., Murray, S., Olson, S. H., Togami, E., Vidal, G., & Mazet, J. A. K. (2021).
1092 Ranking the risk of animal-to-human spillover for newly discovered viruses. *Proceedings*
1093 *of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 118(15), 1–8.
1094 <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.2002324118>–6.

1095 Gregg, E. A., Kidd, L. R., Bekessy, S. A., Martin, J. K., Robinson, J. A., & Garrard, G. E.
1096 (2022). Ethical considerations for conservation messaging research and practice. *People*
1097 *and Nature*, 4(5), 1098-1112.

1098 Gurdon, J. B., Elsdale, T. R., & Fischberg, M. (1958). Sexually Mature Individuals of *Xenopus*
1099 *laevis* from the Transplantation of Single Somatic Nuclei. *Nature*, 182(4627), 64–65.
1100 <https://doi.org/10.1038/182064a0>

- 1101 Hayashi, K., & Saitou, M. (2014). Perspectives of germ cell development in vitro in mammals.
1102 *Animal Science Journal*, 85(6), 617–626. <https://doi.org/10.1111/asj.12199>
- 1103 Hayashi, K., Galli, C., Diecke, S., & Hildebrandt, T. B. (2021). Artificially produced gametes in
1104 mice, humans and other species. *Reproduction, Fertility and Development*, 33(2), 91–101.
1105 <https://doi.org/10.1071/RD20265>
- 1106 Hayashi, K., Hikabe, O., Obata, Y., & Hirao, Y. (2017). Reconstitution of mouse oogenesis in a
1107 dish from pluripotent stem cells. *Nature Protocols*, 12(9), 1733–1744.
1108 <https://doi.org/10.1038/nprot.2017.070>
- 1109 Hayashi, K., Ohta, H., Kurimoto, K., Aramaki, S., & Saitou, M. (2011). Reconstitution of the
1110 mouse germ cell specification pathway in culture by pluripotent stem cells. *Cell*, 146(4),
1111 519–532. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2011.06.052>
- 1112 Hayashi, M., Kawaguchi, T., Durcova-Hills, G., & Imai, H. (2018). Generation of germ cells
1113 from pluripotent stem cells in mammals. *Reproductive Medicine and Biology*, 17(2), 107–
1114 114. <https://doi.org/10.1002/rmb2.12077>
- 1115 Hermes, R., Göritz, F., Portas, T. J., Bryant, B. R., Kelly, J. M., Maclellan, L. J., Keeley, T.,
1116 Schwarzenberger, F., Walzer, C., Schnorrenberg, A., Spindler, R. E., Saragusty, J.,
1117 Kaandorp, S., & Hildebrandt, T. B. (2009). Ovarian superstimulation, transrectal
1118 ultrasound-guided oocyte recovery, and IVF in rhinoceros. *Theriogenology*, 72(7), 959–
1119 968. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.theriogenology.2009.06.014>
- 1120 Hermes, R., Göritz, F., Saragusty, J., Sós, E., Molnar, V., Reid, C. E., Schwarzenberger, F., &
1121 Hildebrandt, T. B. (2009). First successful artificial insemination with frozen-thawed semen
1122 in rhinoceros. *Theriogenology*, 71(3), 393–399.
1123 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.theriogenology.2008.10.008>
- 1124 Herrick, J. R. (2019). Assisted Reproductive Technologies for Endangered Species
1125 Conservation: Developing sophisticated protocols with limited access to animals with
1126 unique reproductive mechanisms. *Biology of Reproduction*, 100(5), 1158–1170.

- 1127 Hikabe, O., Hamazaki, N., Nagamatsu, G., Obata, Y., Hirao, Y., Hamada, N., Shimamoto, S.,
1128 Imamura, T., Nakashima, K., Saitou, M., & Hayashi, K. (2016). Reconstitution in vitro of
1129 the entire cycle of the mouse female germ line. *Nature*, 539, 299.
1130 <https://doi.org/10.1038/nature20104>
- 1131 Hildebrandt, T. B., Hermes, R., Walzer, C., Sós, E., Molnar, V., Mezösi, L., Schnorrenberg, A.,
1132 Silinski, S., Streich, J., Schwarzenberger, F., & Göritz, F. (2007). Artificial insemination in
1133 the anoestrous and the postpartum white rhinoceros using GnRH analogue to induce
1134 ovulation. *Theriogenology*, 67(9), 1473–1484.
1135 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.theriogenology.2007.03.005>
- 1136 Hildebrandt, T., Hermes, R., Colleoni, S., Diecke, S., Holtze, S., Renfree, M. B., Stejskal, J.,
1137 Hayashi, K., Drukker, M., Loi, P., Göritz, F., Lazzari, G., & Galli, C. (2018). Embryos and
1138 embryonic stem cells from the white rhinoceros. *Nature Communications*, 9(1).
1139 <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-018-04959-2>
- 1140 Hildebrandt, Thomas B., Hermes, R., Goeritz, F., Appeltant, R., Colleoni, S., de Mori, B.,
1141 Diecke, S., Drukker, M., Galli, C., Hayashi, K., Lazzari, G., Loi, P., Payne, J., Renfree, M.,
1142 Seet, S., Stejskal, J., Swegen, A., Williams, S. A., Zainuddin, Z. Z., & Holtze, S. (2021).
1143 The ART of bringing extinction to a freeze – History and future of species conservation,
1144 exemplified by rhinos. *Theriogenology*, 169, 76–88.
1145 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.theriogenology.2021.04.006>
- 1146 Hoban, S., Bruford, M., Urban, J. D., Lopes-fernandes, M., Heuertz, M., Hohenlohe, P. A., Paz-
1147 vinas, I., Sjögren-gulve, P., Segelbacher, G., Vernesi, C., Aitken, S., Bertola, L. D.,
1148 Bloomer, P., Breed, M., Rodríguez-correa, H., Funk, W. C., Grueber, C. E., Hunter, M. E.,
1149 Jaffe, R., Laikre, L. (2020). Genetic diversity targets and indicators in the CBD post-2020
1150 Global Biodiversity Framework must be improved. *Biological Conservation*, 248(July),
1151 108654. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocon.2020.108654>
- 1152 Holt, W. V., & Comizzoli, P. (2021). Genome Resource Banking for Wildlife Conservation:

1153 Promises and Caveats. *Cryoleters*, 42(6), 309–320.

1154 Houck M.L., Ryder O.A., Vahala J. Kock R.A. And Oosterhuis J.E. 1994. “Diploid Chromosome
1155 Number and Chromosomal Variation in the White Rhinoceros (*Ceratotherium Simum*).”
1156 *Journal of Heredity*: 85: 30-34.

1157 Hunton, V., Rendle, J., Carter, A., & Williams, E. (2022). Communication from the zoo: reports
1158 from zoological facilities of the impact of COVID-19 closures on animals. *Journal of*
1159 *Zoological and Botanical Gardens*, 3(2), 271-288.

1160 ICTV Coronaviridae Study Group of the International Committee on Taxonomy of Viruses.
1161 (2020). The species Severe acute respiratory syndrome-related coronavirus: classifying
1162 2019-nCoV and naming it S Dutheil, F., Clinchamps, M., & Bouillon-Minois, J. B. (2021).
1163 Bats, Pathogens, and Species Richness. *Pathogens*, 10(2), 3–6. ARS-CoV-2. *Nature*
1164 *Microbiology*, 5, 536–544.

1165 Ishikura, Y., Yabuta, Y., Ohta, H., Hayashi, K., Nakamura, T., Okamoto, I., Yamamoto, T.,
1166 Kurimoto, K., Shirane, K., Sasaki, H., & Saitou, M. (2016). In Vitro Derivation and
1167 Propagation of Spermatogonial Stem Cell Activity from Mouse Pluripotent Stem Cells. *Cell*
1168 *Reports*, 17(10), 2789–2804. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.celrep.2016.11.026>

1169 IUCN 2020. The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. Version 2020-2.
1170 <https://www.iucnredlist.org> (Accessed on 23/01/2023).

1171 IUCN 2022. The International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) Red List of Threatened
1172 Species. Retrieved February 27, 2023, from <https://www.iucnredlist.org/> (Accessed on
1173 23/01/2023).

1174 Kasso, M., & Balakrishnan, M. (2013). Ecological and Economic Importance of Bats (Order
1175 Chiroptera). *ISRN Biodiversity*, 2013, 1–9.

1176 Kaur, A., Singh, B. Measuring the Immeasurable Corporate Reputation. *Metamorph. A J.*
1177 *Manag. Res.* 2018, 17, 53–64. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0972622518778210>.

- 1178 Kilkenny, C., Browne, W. J., Cuthill, I. C., Emerson, M., & Altman, D. G. (2010). Improving
1179 bioscience research reporting: The arrive guidelines for reporting animal research. *PLoS*
1180 *Biology*, 8(6), 6–10. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pbio.1000412>
- 1181 Korody, M. L., Ford, S. M., Nguyen, T. D., Pivaroff, C. G., Valiente-Alandi, I., Peterson, S. E.,
1182 Ryder, O. A., & Loring, J. F. (2021). Rewinding Extinction in the Northern White
1183 Rhinoceros: Genetically Diverse Induced Pluripotent Stem Cell Bank for Genetic Rescue.
1184 *Stem Cells and Development*, 30(4), 177–189. <https://doi.org/10.1089/scd.2021.0001>
- 1185 Kusmanoff, A. M., Fidler, F., Gordon, A., Garrard, G. E., & Bekessy, S. A. (2020). Five lessons
1186 to guide more effective biodiversity conservation message framing. *Conservation Biology*,
1187 34, 1131–1141.
- 1188 Lanza, R. P., Cibelli, J. B., Diaz, F., Moraes, C. T., Farin, P. W., Farin, C. E., Hammer, C. J.,
1189 West, M. D., & Damiani, P. (2000). Cloning of an endangered species (*Bos gaurus*) using
1190 interspecies nuclear transfer. *Cloning*, 2(2), 79–90.
1191 <https://doi.org/10.1089/152045500436104>
- 1192 Lawler, O. K., Allan, H. L., Baxter, P. W. J., Castagnino, R., Tor, M. C., Dann, L. E., Hungerford,
1193 J., & Karmacharya, D. (2021). Personal View The COVID-19 pandemic is intricately linked
1194 to biodiversity loss and ecosystem health. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S2542-5196\(21\)00258-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S2542-5196(21)00258-8)
- 1195 Ledford, H., & Kozlov, M. (2023). The mice with two dads: scientists create eggs from male
1196 cells. *Nature*, online. [https://doi.org/DOI: 10.1038/d41586-023-00717-7](https://doi.org/DOI:10.1038/d41586-023-00717-7)
- 1197 Lewandowsky, S., Ecker, U. K. H., & Cook, J. (2017). Beyond misinformation: Understanding
1198 and coping with the “post-truth” era. *Journal of Applied Research in Memory and*
1199 *Cognition*, 6, 353–369.
- 1200 Lindhout, P., & Reniers, G. (2020). Reflecting on the safety zoo: Developing an integrated
1201 pandemics barrier model using early lessons from the Covid-19 pandemic. *Safety Science*,
1202 130(July), 104907. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ssci.2020.104907>

- 1203 Lu, M., Wang, X., Ye, H., Wang, H., Qiu, S., Zhang, H., Liu, Y., Luo, J., & Feng, J. (2021).
1204 Does public fear that bats spread COVID-19 jeopardize bat conservation? *Biological*
1205 *Conservation*, 254(January), 108952.
- 1206 Mastromonaco, G. F., & Songsasen, N. (2020). Reproductive technologies for the conservation
1207 of wildlife and endangered species. In *Reproductive Technologies in Animals (Vol. 2)*.
1208 INC. <https://doi.org/10.1016/b978-0-12-817107-3.00007-2>
- 1209 Matoba, S., & Zhang, Y. (2018). Somatic Cell Nuclear Transfer Reprogramming: Mechanisms
1210 and Applications. *Cell Stem Cell*, 23(4), 471–485.
1211 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.stem.2018.06.018>
- 1212 Mepham B. Ethical analysis of food biotechnologies: an evaluative framework. In: Mepham B,
1213 editor *Food Ethics*. London; New York, NY: Routledge (1996).
- 1214 Monfort, S.L. “Mayday mayday mayday”, the millennium ark is sinking! *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.*
1215 2014, 753, 15–31.
- 1216 Moss, A.; Jensen, E.; Gusset, M. Evaluating the contribution of zoos and aquariums to Aichi
1217 Biodiversity Target 1. *Conserv. Biol.* 2015, 29, 537–544.
1218 <https://doi.org/10.1111/cobi.12383>.
- 1219 Paquet, P.C. and Darimont, C.T., 2010. Wildlife conservation and animal welfare: two sides of
1220 the same coin? *Animal Welfare*, 19(2), pp.177-190.
- 1221 Parnpai, R., Liang, Y., Ketudat-Cairns, M., Somfai, T., & Nagai, T. (2016). Vitrification of
1222 buffalo oocytes and embryos. *Theriogenology*, 86(1), 214–220.
1223 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.theriogenology.2016.04.034>
- 1224 Portas, T., Johnston, S. D., Hermes, R., Arroyo, F., López-Fernandez, C., Bryant, B., Hildebrandt,
1225 T. B., Göritz, F., & Gosalvez, J. (2009). Frozen-thawed rhinoceros sperm exhibit DNA
1226 damage shortly after thawing when assessed by the sperm chromatin dispersion assay.
1227 *Theriogenology*, 72(5), 711–720. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.theriogenology.2009.05.008>

- 1228 Prieto, M. T., Sanchez-Calabuig, M. J., Hildebrandt, T. B., Santiago-Moreno, J., & Saragusty, J.
1229 (2014). Sperm cryopreservation in wild animals. *European Journal of Wildlife Research*,
1230 60(6), 851–864. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10344-014-0858-4>
- 1231 Rocha, R., Aziz, S. A., Brook, C. E., Carvalho, W. D., Cooper-Bohannon, R., Frick, W. F.,
1232 Huang, J. C. C., Kingston, T., López-Baucells, A., Maas, B., Mathews, F., Medellín, R. A.,
1233 Olival, K. J., Peel, A. J., Plowright, R. K., Razgour, O., Rebelo, H., Rodrigues, L., Rossiter,
1234 S. J., ... Webala, P. W. (2021). Bat conservation and zoonotic disease risk: a research
1235 agenda to prevent misguided persecution in the aftermath of COVID-19. *Animal*
1236 *Conservation*, 24(3), 303–307.
- 1237 Roldan, E. R. S., Gomendio, M., Garde, J. J., Espeso, G., Ledda, S., Berlinguer, F., Del Olmo,
1238 A., Soler, A. J., Arregui, L., Crespo, C., & González, R. (2006). Inbreeding and
1239 reproduction in endangered ungulates: Preservation of genetic variation through the
1240 organization of genetic resource banks. *Reproduction in Domestic Animals*, 41(SUPPL. 2),
1241 82–92. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1439-0531.2006.00772.x>
- 1242 Ryder, B.; Zhang, T.; Hua, N. The Social Media “Magic”: Virtually Engaging Visitors during
1243 COVID-19 Temporary Closures. *Adm. Sci.* 2021, 11, 53.
- 1244 Ryder, O. A., Friese, C., Greely, H. T., Sandler, R., Saragusty, J., Durrant, B. S., & Redford, K.
1245 H. (2020). Exploring the limits of saving a subspecies: The ethics and social dynamics of
1246 restoring northern white rhinos (*Ceratotherium simum cottoni*). *Conservation Science and*
1247 *Practice*, 2(8), 1–8. <https://doi.org/10.1111/csp2.241>
- 1248 Sandler, R. L., Moses, L., & Wisely, S. M. (2021). An ethical analysis of cloning for genetic
1249 rescue: Case study of the black-footed ferret. In *Biological Conservation* (Vol. 257).
1250 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocon.2021.109118>
- 1251 Saragusty J. Genome banking for vertebrates wildlife conservation. In: Katkov I, editor, *Current*
1252 *Frontiers in Cryobiology*. IntechOpen (2012). doi: 10.5772/1962
- 1253 Saragusty, J., & Arav, A. (2011). Current progress in oocyte and embryo cryopreservation by

1254 slow freezing and vitrification. *Reproduction*, 141(1), 1–19. <https://doi.org/10.1530/REP->
1255 [10-0236](https://doi.org/10.1530/REP-10-0236)

1256 Saragusty, J., Ajmone-Marsan, P., Sampino, S., & Modlinski, J. A. (2020). Reproductive
1257 biotechnology and critically endangered species: Merging in vitro gametogenesis with inner
1258 cell mass transfer. *Theriogenology*, 155, 176–184.
1259 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.theriogenology.2020.06.009>

1260 Saragusty, J., Anzalone, D. A., Palazzese, L., Arav, A., Patrizio, P., Gosálvez, J., & Loi, P.
1261 (2020). Dry biobanking as a conservation tool in the Anthropocene. *Theriogenology*, 150,
1262 130–138. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.theriogenology.2020.01.022>

1263 Saragusty, J., Diecke, S., Drukker, M., Durrant, B., Friedrich Ben-Nun, I., Galli, C., Göritz, F.,
1264 Hayashi, K., Hermes, R., Holtze, S., Johnson, S., Lazzari, G., Loi, P., Loring, J. F., Okita,
1265 K., Renfree, M. B., Seet, S., Voracek, T., Stejskal, J., ... Hildebrandt, T. B. (2016).
1266 Rewinding the process of mammalian extinction. *Zoo Biology*, 35(4), 280–292.
1267 <https://doi.org/10.1002/zoo.21284>

1268 Schultz, P. W., Gouveia, V. V., Cameron, L. D., Tankha, G., Schmuck, P., & Franěk, M. (2016).
1269 Values and their relationship to environmental concern and conservation behavior. *Journal*
1270 *of Cross-Cultural*

1271 Skirmuntt, E.C., Escalera-Zamudio, M., Teeling, E.C., Smith, A. and Katzourakis, A., 2020. The
1272 potential role of endogenous viral elements in the evolution of bats as reservoirs for zoonotic
1273 viruses. *Annual Review of Virology*, 7, pp.103-119. Subudhi, S., Rapin, N., & Misra, V.
1274 (2019). Immune system modulation and viral persistence in bats: Understanding viral
1275 spillover. *Viruses*, 11(2).

1276 Stanton, M. M., Tzatzalos, E., Donne, M., Kolundzic, N., Helgason, I., & Ilic, D. (2019).
1277 Prospects for the Use of Induced Pluripotent Stem Cells in Animal Conservation and
1278 Environmental Protection. *Stem Cells Translational Medicine*, 8(1), 7–13.
1279 <https://doi.org/10.1002/sctm.18-0047>

- 1280 Stevens, P.M.C.; McAlister, E. Ethics in zoos. *Int. Zoo Yearb.* 2003, 38, 94–101.
1281 <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1748-1090.2003.tb02068.x>.
- 1282 Takahashi, K., & Yamanaka, S. (2006). Induction of Pluripotent Stem Cells from Mouse
1283 Embryonic and Adult Fibroblast Cultures by Defined Factors. *Cell*, 126(4), 663–676.
1284 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2006.07.024>
- 1285 Tickner, J. A., Kriebel, D., & Wright, S. (2003). A compass for health: Rethinking precaution
1286 and its role in science and public health. *International Journal of Epidemiology*, 32(4), 489–
1287 492. <https://doi.org/10.1093/ije/dyg186>
- 1288 Tilman, D., Clark, M., Williams, D. R., Kimmel, K., Polasky, S., & Packer, C. (2017). Future
1289 threats to biodiversity and pathways to their prevention. *Nature*, 546(7656), 73–81.
1290 <https://doi.org/10.1038/nature22900>
- 1291 Tunstall, T., Kock, R., Vahala, J., Diekhans, M., Fiddes, I., Armstrong, J., Paten, B., Ryder, O.A.
1292 and Steiner, C.C., 2018. Evaluating recovery potential of the northern white rhinoceros from
1293 cryopreserved somatic cells. *Genome research*, 28(6), pp.780-788.
- 1294 Vanden Meerschaut, F., Nikiforaki, D., Heindryckx, B., & De Sutter, P. (2014). Assisted oocyte
1295 activation following ICSI fertilization failure. *Reproductive BioMedicine Online*, 28(5),
1296 560–571. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rbmo.2014.01.008>
- 1297 Verma, R., Holland, M. K., Temple-Smith, P., & Verma, P. J. (2012). Inducing pluripotency in
1298 somatic cells from the snow leopard (*Panthera uncia*), an endangered felid. *Theriogenology*,
1299 77(1), 220-228.e2. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.theriogenology.2011.09.022>
- 1300 Watson, C. (2020). Bats are a key source of human viruses — but they’re not special. *Nature*,
1301 April, 1–5.
- 1302 Whiteley, A. R., Fitzpatrick, S. W., Funk, W. C., & Tallmon, D. A. (2015). Genetic rescue to the
1303 rescue. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution*, 30(1), 42–49.
1304 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tree.2014.10.009>

1305 WHO (2015). Connecting global priorities: biodiversity and human health: a state of knowledge
1306 review. [https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/connecting-global-priorities-biodiversity-
and-human-health](https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/connecting-global-priorities-biodiversity-
1307 and-human-health) (Accessed on 22/02/2023)

1308 WHO (2020). WHO Director-General’s opening remarks at the media briefing on COVID-19 -
1309 11 March 2020. Available on line: [https://www.who.int/director-
general/speeches/detail/who-director-general-s-opening-remarks-at-the-media-briefing-
on-covid-19---11-march-2020](https://www.who.int/director-
1310 general/speeches/detail/who-director-general-s-opening-remarks-at-the-media-briefing-
1311 on-covid-19---11-march-2020). (Accessed on 12/12/2022)

1312 Wisely, S. M., Ryder, O. A., Santymire, R. M., Engelhardt, J. F., & Novak, B. J. (2015). A Road
1313 Map for 21st Century Genetic Restoration: Gene Pool Enrichment of the Black-Footed
1314 Ferret. *Journal of Heredity*, 106(5), 581–592. <https://doi.org/10.1093/jhered/esv041>

1315 Woods, E. J., Benson, J. D., Agca, Y., & Critser, J. K. (2004). Fundamental cryobiology of
1316 reproductive cells and tissues. *Cryobiology*, 48(2), 146–156.
1317 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cryobiol.2004.03.002>

1318 World Association of Zoos and Aquariums (WAZA). Available online: <https://www.waza.org/>
1319 (accessed on 14 September 2022).

1320 Zywitza, V., Rusha, E., Shaposhnikov, D., Ruiz-Orera, J., Telugu, N., Rishko, V., Hayashi, M.,
1321 Michel, G., Wittler, L., Stejskal, J., Holtze, S., Göritz F., Hermes, R., Wang, J., Izsvák, Z.,
1322 Colleoni, S., Lazzari, G., Galli, C., Hildebrandt, T. B., Hayashi, K., Diecke, S. & Drukker
1323 Micha (2022). Naïve-like pluripotency to pave the way for saving the northern white
1324 rhinoceros from extinction. *Scientific reports*, 12(1), 3100. [https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-
022-07059-w](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-
1325 022-07059-w)

1326
1327
1328
1329

1330
1331
1332
1333
1334
1335
1336
1337
1338
1339
1340
1341
1342
1343
1344
1345
1346

SECTION 1

ETHICAL ANALYSIS OF INNOVATIVE APPROACHES IN WILDLIFE CONSERVATION

1347

1348
1349
1350
1351
1352
1353
1354
1355
1356
1357
1358
1359
1360
1361
1362
1363
1364
1365
1366
1367
1368

1.1 Ethical Analysis of the Application of Assisted Reproduction Technologies in Biodiversity Conservation and the Case of White Rhinoceros (*Ceratotherium simum*) Ovum Pick-Up Procedures.

1369
1370 This part of my Ph.D. has been developed as member of the ethical team of the international
1371 BioRescue consortium, and the following chapter is an adaptation of:

1372 Biasetti, P., Hildebrandt, T. B., Göritz, F., Hermes, R., Holtze, S., Galli, C., Lazzari, G.,
1373 Colleoni, S., Pollastri, I., Spiriti, M. M., Stejskal, J., Seet, S., Zwilling, J., Ngulu, S., Mutisya,
1374 S., Kariuki, L., Lokoolool, I., Omondo, P., Ndeereh, D., de Mori, B., 2022. Ethical Analysis of
1375 the Application of Assisted Reproduction Technologies in Biodiversity Conservation and the
1376 Case of White Rhinoceros (*Ceratotherium simum*) Ovum Pick-Up Procedures. *Frontiers in*
1377 *Veterinary Science*, 9:831675.

1378
1379

Abstract

1380
1381 Originally applied on domestic and lab animals, assisted reproduction technologies (ARTs) have
1382 also found application in conservation breeding programs, where they can make the genetic
1383 management of populations more efficient, and increase the number of individuals per
1384 generation. However, their application in wildlife conservation opens up new ethical scenarios
1385 that have not yet been fully explored. This study presents a frame for the ethical analysis of the
1386 application of ART procedures in conservation based on the Ethical Matrix (EM), and discusses
1387 a specific case study—ovum pick-up (OPU) procedures performed in the current conservation
1388 efforts for the northern white rhinoceros (*Ceratotherium simum cottoni*)—providing a template
1389 for the assessment of ART procedures in projects involving other endangered species.

1390

1391 Introduction

1392 Assisted reproduction technologies (ARTs) offer increasingly important opportunities for
1393 biodiversity conservation (1–3). Originally applied mainly on domestic and lab animals, ARTs
1394 have found usage also in conservation breeding programs, where they can enhance the genetic
1395 management of populations, and increase the number of offspring per generation. More elaborate
1396 and costly techniques, advanced assisted reproduction technologies (aARTs) not commonly
1397 employed on livestock and laboratory animals, may even spark hope for the survival of taxa that
1398 are functionally extinct or at the verge of extinction (4, 5).

1399 However, the application of ARTs in biodiversity conservation opens up new ethical scenarios
1400 that have not yet been fully explored. Like any other technology capable of redefining the
1401 boundaries of extinction (6), ARTs question the very idea of conservation we want to pursue and
1402 the values it needs to convey. Moreover, ART applications may have ethically relevant
1403 consequences—on conservation projects, on the people involved or otherwise affected, and on
1404 the animals on which they are performed—that should be carefully discussed.

1405 The ethical assessment of the involved procedures is an integral and crucial part of the ethical
1406 assessment of conservation projects (7). Here, we propose a frame for the ethical analysis of
1407 ART procedures in conservation using the Ethical Matrix (EM), and we discuss a case study
1408 based on ovum pick-ups (OPUs) performed for the current conservation efforts of the northern
1409 white rhinoceros (NWR, *Ceratotherium simum cottoni*, Lydekker, 1908).

1410 The NWR is a subspecies of the white rhino (*Ceratotherium simum*, Burchell, 1817) of which
1411 only two females remain (8), and whose fate is irremediably tied to the recovery and
1412 manipulation of the existing biomaterials. It should be noted, however, that the entire
1413 Rhinocerotidae family, consisting of five extant species—white rhinoceros, black rhinoceros
1414 (*Diceros bicornis*, Linnaeus, 1758), Sumatran rhinoceros (*Dicerorhinus sumatrensis*, Fischer,
1415 1814), Javan rhinoceros (*Rhinoceros sondaicus*, Desmarest, 1822), and the greater one-horned
1416 rhinoceros (*Rhinoceros unicornis*, Linnaeus, 1758)—is currently under severe threat due to
1417 habitat loss and persistent poaching (9). In particular, black, Sumatran, and Javan rhinoceros are

1418 critically endangered—with the latter two species reduced to small (>80 individuals and 46–66
1419 individuals, respectively) dwindling populations (10,11). Moreover, even the less endangered
1420 taxon—the southern white rhinoceros (SWR, *Ceratotherium simum simum*, Burchell, 1817)—
1421 while “only” near threatened in the wild (12), does not have self-sustainable captive populations
1422 (13). It is likely that, among other strategies, future conservation efforts of rhinoceros will resort
1423 to ARTs (5). While new technologies like stem cell- associated techniques and *in vitro* follicular
1424 growth (5) may eventually ensure a stable supply of gametes without the need for *in vivo*
1425 collection, in the near future, procedures like OPU and semen collection will presumably remain
1426 the only viable methods to obtain the necessary biomaterial for *in vitro* embryo production. It is
1427 necessary, then, to analyze the ethical issues associated with these interventions.
1428 The purpose of this study is, therefore, three-fold: (i) to provide a methodology for the ethical
1429 analysis of ART procedures in conservation projects; (ii) to use this methodology to assess the
1430 OPU procedures performed in the case study; (iii) to provide a template for the assessment of
1431 OPU procedures in other projects involving white rhinoceros or other members of the
1432 Rhinocerotidae family.

1433

1434 **Materials and methods**

1435 **Assessing ARTs in Conservation Projects**

1436 In human medicine, ARTs are usually defined as those procedures or treatments in which both
1437 the male and female gametes or embryos are manipulated *in vitro* to achieve pregnancy (14). In
1438 contrast, in veterinary medicine, the catalog of ART is normally broader, including, for instance,
1439 artificial insemination (15–21), cloning via somatic cell nuclear transfer (3, 22–25), and gamete
1440 production from induced pluripotent stem cells (3, 5). Following this broader use, the term ART
1441 will hereinafter be applied to any procedure involving, in one or more of its stages, the
1442 manipulation of reproductive cycles, gametes, or embryos with the final aim of producing a new

1443 individual.

1444 With biodiversity conservation, we mean, instead, those scientifically grounded activities aimed
1445 at managing natural environments, ecosystems, wildlife, flora, biotic process, and, more
1446 generally, the whole biosphere with the end of maintaining and, eventually, restoring, the natural
1447 diversity of life on our planet and its evolution processes at all biological levels—from the
1448 ecosystem to genes. Biodiversity conservation is an ethically significant activity since it
1449 preserves the source of different kinds of values, both instrumental and non-instrumental.

1450 Applications of ARTs in livestock, laboratory animals, and wildlife usually differ in their goals.
1451 In livestock and laboratory animals, ARTs are primarily used to maximize the offspring from
1452 genetically desired individuals. Producing large numbers of individuals with certain recurring
1453 genetic characteristics is instead generally neither useful nor desirable in the context of wildlife
1454 conservation. Rather, the goal of what could be termed “conservation ARTs” is to assist in the
1455 establishment of self- sustaining populations for reintroduction or as a genetic reserve. ARTs can
1456 contribute to this goal in two complementary ways. They can help increase the number of
1457 individuals in each generation, by expanding the opportunities and chances for achieving
1458 pregnancy. Moreover, they can improve the genetic management, by facilitating the breeding
1459 between spatially separate animals without the need for translocation, and by reintroducing into
1460 the gene pool those individuals who, for various reasons, are incapable of mating or breeding—
1461 including dead individuals whose suitable biomaterials have been cryopreserved.

1462 Ethical analysis is crucial when conservation ARTs are involved. ART procedures in wildlife,
1463 for instance, are usually less established and—in some cases—more demanding for the subjected
1464 animals than those performed on the domestic animals. Moreover, given the different goals,
1465 some of the techniques used in conservation are more complex, as well as more challenging in
1466 terms of equipment and veterinary expertise required, than those normally employed for
1467 livestock. Finally, by redrawing the boundaries of the concept of reproduction—and, in some
1468 cases, of extinction—conservation ARTs can have a social and scientific impact that must be
1469 scrupulously considered.

1470 **The Frame for the Ethical Analysis of Conservation ARTs**

1471 Ethical analysis permits us to determine whether a procedure is acceptable according to certain
1472 standards of value and to identify the critical issues that need to be addressed before its
1473 implementation. This should not be confused with the assessment of the project, or with the
1474 assessment of the specific implementations of the procedure. In the first case, the focus is much
1475 broader. In the second case, there is the need to include the various contextual variables in the
1476 evaluation. In both cases, however, the ethical analysis of the procedures provides a fundamental
1477 support: as an essential part of project assessment, and as a backbone for the assessment of
1478 implementations.

1479 Carrying out a comprehensive ethical analysis of a specific conservation ART procedure means
1480 identifying and gathering numerous relevant factors beyond the technical and scientific details
1481 of its execution. The procedure has to be considered in the context of the project it is part of, and
1482 in the broader perspective of biodiversity conservation. Moreover, as conservation activities take
1483 place at the crossroad between different value dimensions (26), the procedure has to be evaluated
1484 in its wider effects on animals and people, that is, beyond its mere conservation value.

1485 The factors to be considered for conducting a thoughtful ethical analysis of conservation ARTs
1486 can be grouped into five categories. One category revolves around the immediate context of the
1487 procedure, that is, around the project it belongs to, its goals, the probability of achieving them,
1488 and the values they convey. Some questions to be raised in this regard are as follows: What are
1489 the goals of the project? Have success criteria been clearly defined? How reasonable are the
1490 chances of success of the project according to these criteria? What is the conservation value of
1491 the project? What other values are brought forward by the project? In case of failure, would the
1492 project still lead to some kind of valuable advancement (ecological, scientific, social, etc.)? An
1493 exhaustive answer to the above questions would require a detailed analysis of the overall project
1494 and is therefore not feasible when assessing a procedure. However, it is still necessary to have a
1495 sufficiently defined picture of the ultimate reasons why the procedure is undertaken, as this
1496 provides the context for assessing eventual critical aspects.

1497 Moreover, it is necessary to focus on the role of the procedure in the project and its effectiveness
1498 in reaching the assigned goals. What purpose does the procedure serve in the project? Is the
1499 success of the procedure a key part of the project? Can there be alternatives in case of failure? Is
1500 it the most effective way to perform the task assigned? Have the alternatives been considered?
1501 How has the procedure been chosen? Besides the reasons for efficiency, the effectiveness of a
1502 procedure is a central issue where ethically relevant risks or costs are present. Moreover, the
1503 reasons that led to the inclusion of the procedure into the project should also be made explicit
1504 and examined to detect eventual biases.

1505 The procedure must also be analyzed beyond its immediate contribution to the project. This
1506 means investigating its possible value beyond its effectiveness in carrying out the specific goal
1507 of the project. For instance, what is the scientific value of performing the procedure? Can it lead
1508 to scientific and technological improvements? Does it establish or refine protocols that could be
1509 employed in other biodiversity conservation projects? Can carrying out the procedure have a
1510 positive impact on the welfare of the animals involved? Can it have a positive social effect of
1511 some kind, for example, by promoting knowledge transfer or capacity building? While
1512 procedures do not happen in a vacuum, meaning that their implementation always happens in a
1513 project, the project itself may not exhaust their usefulness. Answering the above questions
1514 permits us to extend our understanding of the possible merits of the procedure beyond its
1515 instrumental value for the project.

1516 Special attention should also be paid to the risks and costs associated with the procedure itself.
1517 What are the known risks of performing the procedure? Who is responsible? Can the procedure
1518 harm the welfare of the animals involved? Does it put at risk their lives? Are there risks for
1519 people? What could be the repercussions in case of failure? Are there any negative side effects
1520 to consider in case of success? As veterinary interventions, conservation ARTs invariably entail
1521 some risks during their performance as well as before and after (translocation, handling,
1522 restraining, recovery, etc.). These risks should be investigated and their distribution among the
1523 different involved stakeholders should be made clear, since this, alongside the distribution of

1524 benefits, is important to evaluate the acceptability of the procedure.

1525 The last category of ethically relevant factors focuses on how the procedure fits into the values
1526 and worldview of public opinion and conservationists. Does the procedure raise public concerns?
1527 Are there any groups that particularly oppose it? Why? How does the procedure match or
1528 challenge the various existing perspectives on biodiversity conservation? Public opinion can be
1529 skeptical of the project and the employed procedures. Sometimes this is just due to lack of
1530 involvement or inadequate information. However, in other cases, the reasons can be more
1531 substantial: the unfair distribution of the costs and benefits of the project among the people and
1532 communities involved; there is distrust for the individuals or the institutions carrying out the
1533 project; the goals and the methods of the project conflict with the shared values, etc. Similarly,
1534 uses of conservation ARTs may challenge the tenets of some conservation philosophies. A
1535 careful analysis of the factors in this category allows for the anticipation of potential conflicts so
1536 that it should be possible to take countermeasures.

1537 **Gathering Factors Through the EM**

1538 Table 1 summarizes the necessary factors to be considered for analyzing the applications of
1539 conservation ARTs. Some factors (i.e., the goals of the project, feasibility, and the effectiveness
1540 of the procedure) can be retrieved from the description of the project itself. Other factors must
1541 instead be identified by analyzing the procedure from an ethical standpoint. To achieve this goal,
1542 a specific ethical tool—the EM—can be applied.

1543

1544

1545

1546

1547

1548

1549

Table 1. Relevant factors for the ethical analysis of conservation ARTs.

Group	Factors to be investigated	Examples of associated questions
• Context of the procedure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Goals of the project • Values conveyed by the project's goals • Feasibility of the project 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What are the goals of the project? • Have success criteria been clearly defined? • How reasonable are the chances of success of the project according to these criteria? • What is the conservation value of the project? • What other values are brought forward by the project? • In case of failure, would the project still lead to some kind of advancement (ecological, scientific, social, etc.)?
• Role of the procedure in the project	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value of the procedure for the project • Effectiveness 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What purpose does the procedure serve in the project? • Is the success of the procedure a key part of the project? • Can there be alternatives in case of failure of the procedure? • Is it the most effective way to perform the task assigned?
• Value of the procedure beyond the project	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scientific value • Conservation value • Animal welfare value • Social value 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Have alternatives been considered? • How has the procedure been chosen? • What is the scientific value of performing the procedure? • Can it lead to scientific and technological improvements? • Does it establish or refine protocols that could be employed in other biodiversity conservation projects?
• Risks and costs of the procedure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Known risks of the procedure, and their distribution • Costs of failure of the procedure • Negative side-effects of the procedure in case of success 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Can carrying out the procedure have a positive impact on the welfare of the animals involved? • Can it have a positive social effect of some kind, for example by promoting knowledge transfer or capacity building? • What are the known risks of performing the procedure? • On who do they fall? • Can the procedure harm the welfare of the animals involved? • Does it put at risk their lives? • Are there risks for people? • What could be the repercussion in case of failure? • Are there any negative side-effects to consider in case of success?
• Views on the procedure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Public opinion's views on the procedure • Conservationists' views on the procedure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Does the procedure raise public concerns? • Are there any groups that particularly oppose it? • Why'? • How does the procedure match or challenge the various existing perspectives on biodiversity conservation?

1552 The EM permits us to unpack and analyze the ethically relevant aspects involved in a complex
1553 scenario, reorganizing them into a transparent and comprehensible picture of value demands.
1554 Originally developed by Mepham (27) for the ethical assessment of technologies and policies in
1555 agriculture and food processing, the EM has since been applied in many other fields—including
1556 veterinary medicine (28, 29), forestry (30), aquaculture (31, 32), assessment of human–animal
1557 interactions (33, 34), management of contaminated agricultural ecosystems and radioactive
1558 waste (35, 36), and conservation (37).

1559 The EM embraces a pluralistic ethical approach. Cells from the first column of the EM list
1560 stakeholders. Cells from the first row list three general ethical principles, influential, recognized,
1561 and shared tenets of ethical reasoning and common morality such as wellbeing, autonomy, and
1562 fairness (38, 39). Intersecting cells list the value demands for the stakeholders derived from the
1563 general ethical principles.

1564 The EM specifically tailored for conservation (40) includes three categories of potential
1565 stakeholders: ecological entities, individual animals, and people. Table 2 recaps the general value
1566 demands generated by applying the ethical principles on these categories of stakeholders.

1567 The methodology of the EM is to apply the general template on a specific case, first by
1568 identifying the stakeholders involved, and then by applying the general ethical principles in order
1569 to derive the value demands.

1570

1571

1572

1573

1574

1575

1576

1577

1578

1579

1580

Table 2. General EM.

	Wellbeing	Autonomy	Fairness
Ecological entities	Conservation	Freedom from human intervention	Equal treatment in relation to conservation
Animals	Health and functioning Absence of negative affective states and allowance of positive ones	Living natural lives and expressing species-specific behaviors	Equal treatment in relation to welfare
People	Psychological and physiological welfare Sustainable social, economical, and cultural welfare	Freedom of choice Capacity to exercise the various fundamental aspects of one's own persona Self-determination	Equal and fair treatment

1581

1582 **The Case Study: OPU on White Rhinoceros**

1583 As a case study, we analyzed the OPU procedures performed in the recent conservation efforts
 1584 to save the NWR. The case appears interesting due to several reasons. It is rather complex, with
 1585 many ethically relevant issues packed together; it involves many stakeholders and multiple value
 1586 dimensions, with a variety of potential value conflicts; the ART techniques employed in the
 1587 project have the potential to redefine the boundaries of wildlife reproduction and extinction.

1588 The most peculiar aspect of the case is that the NWR has been declared “functionally extinct”
 1589 (8). From ~2,230 individuals in 1960 (41), the wild population of NWR has been reduced,
 1590 mainly by poaching, to a few individuals by the 1980s, and presumably erased sometime after
 1591 2007 (8). During the same years, the small population kept in zoos proved to be not self-
 1592 sustainable. White rhinoceros have a low reproductive rate in captivity (42). Despite various

1593 breeding attempts, only four NWR offspring were ever known to be born in this way (at the
1594 Dvůr Králové Zoo). Since the death of the last male Sudan in 2018, two females, both living at
1595 Ol Pejeta Conservancy in Kenya, have become the lasts of their kind. They are Najin, aged 32,
1596 and her offspring Fatu, aged 21.

1597 The current conservation efforts for the NWR by the BioRescue project—an international
1598 consortium coordinated by the Leibniz Institute for Zoo and Wildlife Research in Berlin—
1599 combine aARTs and stem cell-associated techniques (43). Frozen semen from five NWR males
1600 is available, and the stored tissue could be used in the future to produce gametes by using novel
1601 technologies. Due to severe reproductive pathologies, both the remaining females cannot carry
1602 to term a pregnancy. In the case of the older female, this is due to tendon problems in the hind
1603 legs; in the case of the younger, this is due to the uterine pathology of an unknown origin. The
1604 only current way to “de- doom” the taxon is to collect their oocytes to create embryos using
1605 intracytoplasmic sperm injection (ICSI) to be transferred into SWR recipient cows.

1606 The first point to be made here is that, despite the possible similarities, this conservation effort
1607 must not be confused with an attempt at de-extinction. De-extinction can be defined as the
1608 process of bringing back an extinct taxon (6), and it can be divided into two categories: the de-
1609 extinction of recently extinct taxa, and the de-extinction of species that had gone extinct hundreds
1610 or thousands of years ago, and whose significant ecological relationships have now disappeared
1611 [“deep de-extinction”; (44)]. Both the categories raise specific conceptual and ethical challenges
1612 (45). While de-dooming a functionally extinct taxon like the NWR may resemble a case of de-
1613 extinction in the first, non-deep, sense—in both scenarios the original ecological context still
1614 exists—the two differ in a decisive aspect, that is, generational continuity. Generational
1615 continuity cannot be recreated through de-extinction, and this may constitute in some taxa both
1616 an ecological and ethical issue: ecological, as some behaviors and functions can only be acquired
1617 through interaction between adults and juveniles; and ethical, as animal welfare may be harmed
1618 by the absence of these behaviors and functions. For these reasons, it makes sense to keep
1619 conceptually distinct the actions of de-dooming a functionally extinct taxon and de-extinguishing

1620 a vanished taxon. In the case of NWR, since only two females remain, one of which had no
1621 offspring—the generational continuity is at least partially impoverished. Nevertheless, it has not
1622 disappeared altogether, and SWR individuals can be used as proxies for NWR adults to transmit
1623 those behaviors that are known to be similar between the two subspecies, such as reproductive
1624 behaviors (46).

1625 *In vivo* oocyte collection in rhinoceros is a relatively new intervention. The full procedure as it
1626 is performed currently in white rhinoceros involves ovarian super stimulation, full anesthesia,
1627 and transrectal ultrasound-guided oocyte recovery (17, 43, 47). In the addressed context, the
1628 procedure has been conducted regularly (albeit with at least 3 months of lapse) in the two
1629 remaining NWR females (48). Table 3 recaps the results of the seven procedures that have been
1630 executed so far in NWR. Overall, the procedure has been rather successful in Fatu, with 95
1631 oocytes collected in seven OPUs between 2019 and 2021, which have been used to produce a
1632 total of 13 embryos. The procedure has been less successful with Najin presumably due to her
1633 age and health, and the partners in the project have decided to discontinue performing OPU on
1634 her in 2021. Although this choice further reduces the gene pool available for embryo creation, it
1635 was preferred over other options after carefully considering the ethical and scientific elements
1636 involved (49).

1637 At the same time, SWR oocytes are also collected from females across European zoos, in order
1638 to establish the technology also for this taxon and to synergistically support the research related
1639 to the project.

1640

1641

1642

1643

1644

1645

1646

1647 **Table 3.** Results of OPU and ICSI on NWR.

	Najin		Fatu	
	Oocytes	Embryos	Oocytes	Embryos
1. (08/22/2019)	5	0	5	2
2. (12/17/2019)	3	0	6	1
3. (08/18/2020)	2	0	9	0
4. (12/13/2020)	0	-	14	2
5. (03/28/2021)	-	-	21	4
6. (07/06/2021)	-	-	17	3
7. (10/25/2021)	-	-	23	1
Total:	10	0	95	13

1648

1649

1650 **Results**

1651 **Building Up the EM**

1652 Following the proposed methodology, an EM for the procedure has been developed (Table 4)
 1653 using the template provided in Table 2. The stakeholders included in the EM are biodiversity,
 1654 the individual females subjected to the procedure, and all people involved in the project.

1655 The level of resolution of the EM could be increased by adding more stakeholders or breaking
 1656 down the existing ones into more specific items. It could be possible, for instance, to break down
 1657 biodiversity into the different rhino species and the ecosystems involved or to add to the list the
 1658 NWR calves born as a result of the project, the conservationist community, etc. Such a high-
 1659 resolution EM would be especially useful to analyze the whole project in detail. However, since
 1660 the goal is to assess a specific procedure, increasing the resolution of the EM is neither necessary
 1661 nor desirable.

1662

Table 4. EM for OPU in NWR conservation efforts.

	Wellbeing	Autonomy	Fairness
Biodiversity	<p>Conservation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NWR has a historical-naturalistic value. • NWR has an ecological value. • Cryobanking is a good conservation strategy per se (collect now or regret later). • Refining through application the OPU procedure may open new ways for the conservation of other taxa. • Incidents or complications during the procedure could damage the image of the project and of conservation ARTs in general. 	<p>Freedom from human intervention</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conservation ART may be deemed a technofix. • Conservation ART may lead to moral hazard. • Conservation ART may be deemed hubristic 	<p>Equal treatment in relation to conservation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Charismatic animals like rhinoceros receive a disproportionate amount of attention. • However, conservation of the NWR could benefit the conservation of other less charismatic species. • The opportunity costs of the project do not fall on more traditional conservation efforts, including conservation of other rhino taxa.
Rhino females subjected to the procedure	<p>Health and functioning.</p> <p>Absence of negative affective states and allowance of positive ones</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Some aspects of the procedure may harm the animals according to these dimensions of welfare. <p>More specifically: ovarian superstimulation, anesthesia, transrectal puncture all bear a</p>	<p>Living natural lives and species-specific behaviors</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The procedure increases the possibility for some of the animals involved to express social behaviors currently not accessible. 	<p>Equal treatment in relation to welfare</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The animals involved are treated like a means for the conservation of their taxon. • However, they receive extra veterinary screening and care.

	possible risk of side-effects.		
	Psychological and physiological welfare	Capacity to exercise the various fundamental aspects of one's own persona	Equal and fair treatment
	• Affective value for people caring for the animals.	• The procedure is an opportunity for professional growth, knowledge transfer, and capacity building.	• Costs and benefits of the procedure should be distributed equally, and compensation given whenever this is not possible.
	Sustainable social, economical, and cultural welfare		
	• Economic value of the animals.	• NWR may have eudaimonistic (aesthetic, scientific, and reverential) value for people.	
People	• Ecotourism.	• NWR may have transformative value for people.	
		• NWR may have existential value for people.	

1664

1665 **Biodiversity**

1666 The three basic value demands for biodiversity are (refer to Table 2): (i) conservation (under
 1667 wellbeing); (ii) freedom from human intervention (under autonomy); (iii) and equal treatment in
 1668 relation to conservation, without bias grounded on human preferences (under fairness).

1669 From the standpoint of conservation, at least three values can be attached to the goals of the
 1670 project, that is, bringing the NWR population back to a viable level—attaining demographic
 1671 security and stability (50)—and subsequently reintroducing the taxon into the wild. The first two
 1672 values are the historical and the naturalistic values of the subspecies—being a unique and

1673 irreplaceable product of the evolutionary process which would be lost for purely anthropogenic
1674 reasons. The third value is the ecological value of this taxon. Mega-herbivores are important
1675 ecosystem engineers whose contribution to shaping their environment cannot be replicated by
1676 smaller herbivores (51). White rhinoceros make no exception to this rule, and their presence can
1677 make a difference in preserving the African savannah ecosystem (52, 53). Reintroducing the
1678 NWR would then be a way to restore and maintain the ecological relationships that are now lost.
1679 The OPU procedure has also an additional conservation value which is independent from the
1680 success or the failure of the project. Due to the mounting extinction crisis (54), cryobanking
1681 biomaterial from endangered taxa has become an important conservation goal (19, 55), following
1682 the imperative to collect now, or regret later (5). Moreover, by carrying out the procedure, it is
1683 possible to collect technical and scientific data for developing OPU protocols in other rhino taxa,
1684 or even in other large mammals, expanding in this way the opportunities for their conservation.
1685 However, accidents during the procedure could damage the image of the project.

1686 From the standpoint of freedom from human intervention, this procedure, like other conservation
1687 ARTs, could be considered a negative example of “technofix” that is, the use of a technology to
1688 reverse the outcomes of morally problematic activities (in this case, poaching and habitat loss)
1689 leaving intact the causes (56). Similarly, the methodology of the project could be accused of
1690 making wildlife decline overly mundane, by providing, at least in theory, an “easy” way to revert
1691 the phenomenon. This could create a moral hazard, which, in turn, could help further accelerate
1692 the extinction crisis. Finally, applications of conservation ARTs to de-doom the functionally
1693 extinct taxa may be accused to be an aggressive form of conservation, through which we attempt
1694 to forcefully impose our scheme and solutions on reality, following a hubristic attitude which
1695 has already been shown to be a part of the problem and not of the solution.

1696 Considering equal treatment in relation to conservation, the question may be raised as to why
1697 concentrate so much effort and resources on one rhino subspecies when there are so many other
1698 endangered taxa. Rhinoceros are among the most charismatic animals (57), and this may be an
1699 explanation, albeit one that clearly expounds a bias. However, there are good reasons for not

1700 considering the choice of the NWR as unfair. Rhinoceros can serve as umbrella and flagship
1701 species (58), meaning that the reintroduction of the NWR could foster the conservation of other
1702 less charismatic species (59). Furthermore, as previously mentioned, the refinement of
1703 conservation ART protocols could open new opportunities for the conservation of other rhino
1704 taxa or even other large mammals.

1705 In fact, one of the advantages of this project is that its opportunity costs do not fall on other more
1706 traditional conservation endeavors, including other rhino conservation efforts. This is because it
1707 draws on funds allocated for biotechnology, and does not make use of the money collected for
1708 conservation of other rhino taxa.

1709 **Females Subjected to the Procedure**

1710 Table 2 lists three basic value demands for the females subjected to the procedure: (i) health and
1711 functioning and absence of negative affective states and allowance of positive ones (under
1712 wellbeing); (ii) living natural lives and species-specific behaviors (under autonomy); (iii) equal
1713 treatment in relation to welfare (under fairness). This captures the multidimensional nature of
1714 animal welfare (60) and should help in gathering useful elements for the assessment relative to
1715 the risks and costs of the procedure and its value beyond the goals of the project.

1716 Regarding the first value demand, OPU on rhinoceros is a relatively new intervention, and, as
1717 such, there is no specific and systematic investigation of its effects, immediate or prolonged, on
1718 any of the previously defined criteria of animal welfare. An overall evaluation can nevertheless
1719 be attempted, starting with some considerations to be extrapolated from similar (yet not
1720 analogous) interventions performed on other species. OPUs have been performed regularly on
1721 domestic animals in the recent decades. *In vivo* oocyte collection was first performed on cattle
1722 via laparoscopy (61), and, a few years later, transvaginal ultrasound-guided follicle aspiration
1723 was introduced (62, 63). Today, laparoscopic OPU is still used in small ruminants, such as sheep
1724 and goats (64), while transvaginal ultrasound-guided OPU has become the standard for cattle,
1725 buffalo, and horses (65, 66). Applications of these methods to exotic species were first performed

1726 in the mid-nineties (67), starting with zebras (68), and llamas (69).

1727 Transvaginal ultrasound-guided OPU procedures are regularly repeated in the same cattle and
1728 buffalo cows twice per week (66, 70–72), as this is the frequency that assures the best yield of
1729 the oocytes (65). Horses can be subjected to OPU procedures on a biweekly schedule (73). The
1730 effects of the procedure and of its steady repetition in cattle, buffalo, and horses concerning the
1731 reproductive and productive capacities of the treated animals are well-documented (65, 70, 74–
1732 76).

1733 In this regard, there is a general consensus that OPU procedures, even when reiterated regularly
1734 and for prolonged periods of time, do not have particularly adverse side effects. Studies with a
1735 stronger focus on criteria relative to the minimization of unpleasant affective states, partly
1736 caution this optimism, highlighting some invasive aspects of the OPU procedure. While repeated
1737 transvaginal punctures seem not to provoke the signs of short- and long-term stress neither in
1738 cattle (77), nor in buffalo cows (78), other possible sources of welfare impairments are
1739 nevertheless present, namely the possibility of minor ovarian alteration, and, most importantly,
1740 the negative physiological and behavioral responses to the epidural anesthesia administered
1741 during the procedure (79, 80). Studies on the reaction of horses to transvaginal ultrasound-guided
1742 OPU in terms of pain and discomfort are few and less systematic (24), but possible negative side-
1743 effects of the procedure have been reported (81–83).

1744 In general, the OPU procedure on rhinoceros is related to those practiced on horses and cattle
1745 (43, 47). Horses, in particular, being members of the order *Perissodactyla* like rhinoceros, are
1746 considered good models due to their taxonomic relatedness. However, two crucial differences
1747 between the specific procedures complicate any possible linear comparison: the transrectal
1748 instead of transvaginal approach, and the full anesthesia.

1749 The length of the reproductive tract, and the impossibility of palpating the ovaries through the
1750 rectum, make the transvaginal approach unfeasible in rhinoceros (except for the Sumatran
1751 rhinoceros). Since the classic laparoscopic approach is equally unfeasible (47), OPU in
1752 rhinoceros is performed transrectally (84). This raises issues of limited sterility of the procedure

1753 and of the possibilities of infection. Indeed, even if restricted to a single penetration of the rectal
1754 wall, OPU in rhinoceros still poses a minimal risk of bacterial contamination of the puncture
1755 needle even after a prior thorough cleaning and disinfection of the rectum (47).

1756 Moreover, safe immobilization and full anesthesia are required to perform the OPU procedure
1757 in rhinoceros. Full anesthesia prevents unexpected movement, limiting the risk of injuries both
1758 to the animal and to the people carrying out the operation, yet it poses its relevant risks of
1759 complications. Standard anesthesia protocols in rhinoceros are etorphine hydrochloride-based
1760 (85). Some of these protocols have been reported to be suitable for weekly (86) and bimonthly
1761 (87) anesthetization of the same animals—a black rhinoceros and a greater one-horned
1762 rhinoceros, respectively. Nevertheless, anesthesia in general, and the use of etorphine-based
1763 protocols in particular, have been associated with many potential and possibly fatal
1764 complications, including aspiration, respiratory depression, hypoxemia, hypertension,
1765 pulmonary shunting, and ventilation/perfusion mismatch (88–91). Moreover, etorphine can be
1766 very dangerous to people, and cases of accidental exposure, while very rare, are reported in the
1767 literature (92, 93).

1768 Transrectal oocyte retrieval is preceded by ovarian stimulation. The ovarian stimulation
1769 protocols administered to the animals employ Histrelin, a slow-release GnRH analog. The GnRH
1770 analog is injected every other day either three or four times before the OPU procedure. Captive
1771 white rhinoceros are known to suffer from various genital tract pathologies, most likely favored
1772 by long non-reproductive periods (94). Hormonal stimulation could potentially contribute to the
1773 progression of these pathologies.

1774 From the standpoint of the second value demand, that is, the possibility of living natural lives
1775 and expressing species-specific behaviors, the procedure, by contributing to the success of the
1776 project, could be evaluated positively, at least for the two NWR females, as it may provide them,
1777 in the medium term, with a chance for expressing some parts of their behavioral repertoire which
1778 are currently not accessible. White rhinos form cow-calf and cow-adolescent pairs, which are
1779 typical groupings in the social structure of the species, with no need for males to rearing a calf

1780 (95). This means that there is a concrete possibility that the remaining females could establish
1781 social bonds with the newborn NWR. In this regard, it is important to note that, although both
1782 Najin and Fatu were born in captivity, they were accompanied during their earlier lives by several
1783 other captive-born as well as wild-caught NWR, and had, in this way, enough opportunity to
1784 learn social behaviors from conspecifics. Although it is not possible to determine a priori to what
1785 degree the normal social structure of the species can be recovered from this bottleneck of two
1786 individuals, returning the population to viable numbers could allow its members to cultivate a
1787 wider range of species- specific social behaviors.

1788 On the other hand, from the standpoint of the third value
1789 demand, equity regarding welfare would require managing similar animals in the same manner.
1790 This is violated as soon as the animal is subjected to a procedure that could cause stress,
1791 discomfort, and even, in the worst cases, harm, without any direct and substantial benefit.
1792 However, while it is undeniable that in the procedure animals are mainly treated as a means for
1793 a goal—the collection of oocytes—which is only tangentially tied to their wellbeing, it is equally
1794 true that they receive much more veterinary screening and care than what constitutes the norm
1795 for white rhinoceros in captivity. Given the particular vulnerability of captive female rhinoceros
1796 to reproductive tract pathologies, such as tumors (42, 94, 96, 97), this is not an aspect to consider
1797 lightly.

1798

1799 **People Involved in the Project**

1800 Table 2 lists three basic value demands for people involved in the project: (i) psychological and
1801 physiological welfare and sustainable social, economical, and cultural welfare (under wellbeing);
1802 (ii) freedom of choice, capability to exercise the various crucial aspects of one's own persona,
1803 as well as self- determination (under autonomy); and (iii) equal and fair treatment (under
1804 fairness). This should help in gathering useful factors for the assessment relative to the context
1805 of the procedure, of its value beyond the project and of its risks and costs.

1806 Considering the first value demand, it is important to note that several people—keepers,
1807 veterinarians, caregivers—have regular, if not daily, contact with the animals involved, and may
1808 have built affective bonds with them. It may be expected that these people will be especially
1809 concerned for the safety of the animals during the procedure.

1810 A second aspect to note is that the animals involved have a certain economic value, which could
1811 be reduced in case of complications during the procedure. At the same time, communities living
1812 in the area of the eventual reintroduction of the NWR could benefit from the success of the
1813 project, as it could create new opportunities for ecotourism.

1814 Concerning the second value demand, the possibility of performing the procedure can be both
1815 an opportunity for professional growth and, given the international nature and the cutting-edge
1816 technologies of the project, an occasion for knowledge exchange and transfer. Re-establishing a
1817 self-sufficient population of NWR and reintroducing it could also promote several kinds of
1818 values linked to our fulfillment as individuals (98, 99). Indeed, majestic animals like rhinoceros
1819 can be sources of aesthetic value, scientific value, reverential value, and transformative value—
1820 meaning with this latter, the capacity of producing powerful and even life-changing experiences.
1821 Moreover, even just knowing that the NWR has been saved from extinction can be important for
1822 many people (the so-called existential value of biodiversity), even if they cannot directly
1823 experience or benefit from this.

1824 Concerning the third value demand, a requirement should be that costs and benefits of the
1825 procedure be distributed equally, and compensation should be given whenever this is not
1826 possible.

1827

1828 **Discussion**

1829 **Factors for the Assessment**

1830 Along with the results from the project description, the value demands listed in the EM can be
1831 used to gather the factors for the ethical analysis frame presented before. Table 5 shows the
1832 outcome of this process.

1833

Table 5. Factors for the ethical analysis of OPU procedures in white rhinoceros.

Category	Factors to be investigated	Description
1. Context of the procedure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Goals of the project • Values conveyed by the goals • Feasibility 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The ultimate goal is to create a self-sustaining population of NWR to be reintroduced into the wild. This will be the ultimate criterion of success of the project. • Such a goal conveys several form of value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Historical, naturalistic and ecological value directly tied to saving the NWR from extinction and reintroducing it. - Welfare value, for giving to the two remaining NWR the chance to exercise social behaviors currently not accessible. - Economic value, tied to the opportunity for ecotourism. - Transformative value for people, as encounter with NWR could lead to life-changing experiences. - Eudaimonistic (aesthetic, scientific and reverential) value, as encounter with NWR could lead to significative experiences. - Existential value, as people could still find valuable the existence of the NWR even without directly experiencing it. • It is not possible to establish with absolute certainty that the project is inevitably destined to succeed due to the limited access to biomaterial and the cutting-edge technology it requires. • The scientific and conservation values fulfilled by the refinement of protocols could still be realized even in case of failure of the project.
2. Role of the procedure in the project	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value of the procedure for the project • Effectiveness 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Performing the OPU procedure is needed to collect the necessary oocytes for refining the ICSI and ET protocols, defining embryo quality standards, and creating NWR embryos. For this reasons, it is a key part of the project. • While gamete production from somatic cell associated-techniques can perform a crucial

complementary role to the OPU procedure, techniques are still in the process of being adapted to rhinoceros.

- The OPU procedure has shown to be rather effective, with 95 oocytes retrieved so far from a single NWR female, Fatu, in 7 interventions, and 13 embryos created via ICSI (see Table 3).

- Beyond its instrumental value for the project, the procedure conveys several other forms of value:

- Scientific and conservation values for cryopreserving biomaterial from an endangered taxon and refining new protocols that could be used for projects involving other taxa.

- Welfare value, as extra veterinary screening and care is provided to the animals involved.

- Social value, by fostering knowledge transfer and the development and strengthening of links between people, groups and institutions dedicated to conservation.

- Some parts of the procedure (ovarian superstimulation, anesthesia, transrectal ovarian puncture) may lead to complications that could harm the animals involved.

- Negative repercussions in case of complication could be: animal welfare impairment; economic damage to the owners; suffering to people who had established bonds with the animal; damage to the image for the project and for the entire conservation world.

- Conservation ARTs may be accused of being a technofix, of creating a moral hazard, and of being hubristic.

3. Value of the procedure beyond the project

- Scientific value
- Conservation value
- Animal welfare value
- Social value

4. Risks and costs of the procedure

- Known risks, and their distribution
- Costs of failure
- Negative side-effects in case of success

5. Views on the procedure

- Public opinion's views on the procedure
- Conservationists' views on the procedure

1835

1836 **Context of the Procedure**

1837 The ultimate goal of this conservation effort is to create a self- sustaining population of NWR to
 1838 be reintroduced into its still existing natural habitat. Establishing a population with these

1839 characteristics is, therefore, the ultimate success criterion of the project. This goal conveys many
1840 kinds of values: from the historical and naturalistic to the ecological, economic, transformative,
1841 eudaimonic, and existential. Success would also provide for some of the involved females to
1842 expand their current range of accessible social behaviors.

1843 To reach this goal, the development of technologies and protocols, not yet available (at least for
1844 rhinoceros), is required. This means that it is not possible to establish with absolute certainty that
1845 the process is inevitably destined to succeed. However, some of the values conveyed by the
1846 project would still be fulfilled even in the event of a failure. Given its use of cutting-edge
1847 technologies, for instance, the scientific value of the project will still be high even in case of
1848 failure and the accumulated knowledge could be used to establish and improve similar
1849 procedures. Moreover, there are no opportunity costs falling on traditional conservation efforts,
1850 because the project draws from funds allocated for biotechnology and does not use the money
1851 raised for the purpose of funding conservation of other rhino taxa.

1852 However, even in the case of success, some aspects must be taken into account when providing
1853 an overall evaluation of the project. One aspect concerns the welfare of the newborn calves.
1854 Although there is no reason to think that the calves will receive less attention than other white
1855 rhinos born in captivity or residing at Ol Pejeta Conservancy, it is not possible to know, in
1856 advance, if social interaction problems may arise due to rearing issues. A second aspect to be
1857 taken into consideration concerns the possible reintroduction of the NWR into the wild. In
1858 addition to all the welfare issues that can arise during a reintroduction (100), the chances of
1859 success for the operation lie on the possibility of removing the causes that led in the first instance
1860 to the decimation of this taxon, which have to be traced primarily in poaching.

1861 **Role of the Procedure in the Project**

1862 The OPU procedure is a key part of the project. In the SWR females, OPUs are performed to
1863 obtain the biomaterial needed for establishing new protocols for *in vitro* embryo production via
1864 ICSI and embryo transfer (ET). This is fundamental both for the “de-dooming” of the NWR as

1865 well as for establishing self-sustaining captive backup populations of SWR and helping with
1866 their future conservation. In the NWR females, OPUs are performed for producing embryos to
1867 be implanted as soon as the protocols for ET are ready. Presently, no alternative exists to this
1868 method of obtaining NWR oocytes, but, in the future, gametes could be obtained also from stem
1869 cell-associated techniques (5).

1870 **Value Beyond the Project**

1871 Beyond its immediate use in the project, carrying out the procedure conveys scientific,
1872 conservation, welfare, and social values. The refinement of techniques and protocols, the
1873 acquisition of new data, and the recurring veterinary screening of the animals can lead to
1874 technological and scientific improvement, which, in turn, may have positive repercussions on
1875 other conservation efforts. Moreover, the collection of biomaterials from the endangered taxa for
1876 cryopreservation has a scientific and conservation value independent from the project goals, due
1877 to its insurance value—meaning with this latter expression, the value inherent in the possibility
1878 that in the future the conserved biomaterial could be used for scientific or conservation purposes
1879 in ways unknown today or not yet developed. Given the international nature of the project,
1880 carrying out the procedure fosters knowledge transfer and the development and strengthening of
1881 links between people, groups, and institutions interested in conservation.

1882 **Risks and Costs**

1883 The main risks of the procedure are that it may harm the animals involved. This would be a
1884 problem from the point of view of each of the three value dimensions considered: the animal
1885 welfare dimension, for obvious reasons, but also the conservation dimension, since an accident
1886 could diminish the chances of saving the taxa, and the human dimension, since many people, for
1887 various reasons, care about the wellbeing and health of the two animals.

1888 Specifically, there are three potentially critical factors in the procedure: ovarian stimulation
1889 involves a series of injections with a GnHR agonist which may accelerate pre-existing

1890 pathologies in certain individuals; the transrectal nature of the operation, which despite all
1891 caution may lead to enhanced infection risks; general anesthesia, which, while reducing the need
1892 of mechanically restraining the animal, can give rise to complications.

1893 In the event of a complication due to the procedure, the negative repercussions would be
1894 manifold. In addition to the harm caused to the animal involved, the possible economic damage
1895 to the owners should be considered. Other negative repercussion will be the suffering caused to
1896 people who had established relationships of some kind with the animal and the damage to the
1897 image of the project and for the entire community of conservationists.

1898 **Public View**

1899 The use of biotechnologies is particularly debated since, according to some, it distorts some
1900 fundamental aspects of the mission of conservation. Conservation ARTs could be accused in this
1901 sense to be a form of technofix, of creating a moral hazard, and of being a manifestation of
1902 hubris.

1903 **Evaluating the Conflicts and Addressing the Concerns**

1904 After building up the EM and mapping the factors involved in the assessment, the main goal of
1905 the ethical analysis is to evaluate the conflicts and to address the concerns. Conservation efforts
1906 raise inevitable conflicts, as their implementation usually affects different value dimensions and
1907 has to deal with complex sets of, often, irreconcilable demands. This is the case also with the
1908 OPU procedure that we have been analyzing, especially concerning two issues: the welfare of
1909 the involved animals, and the idea of conservation it may convey.

1910 **Concerns for the Welfare and Lives of the Animals Involved**

1911 Actions necessary for the conservation of the NWR taxon may be detrimental, in case of an
1912 accident or complication, to the welfare of the rhinoceros involved in the project, or even pose a
1913 threat to their life. However, refusing to intervene would mean failing the duty to conserve

1914 important elements of the biodiversity of Earth. A possible radical solution to this conflict would
1915 be to rely on an alternative biotechnology, such as the production of gametes from induced
1916 pluripotent stem cells. In this way, the same results could be obtained without the risks associated
1917 with the OPU procedure. The trouble with this solution, however, is that at the moment, this
1918 technology is not yet available for rhinoceros. Due to the age of the remaining NWR, waiting
1919 could mean losing the possibility of having both females alive when the first calf will be born,
1920 further limiting the generational transmission of skills and cultural traits. While behaviorally the
1921 NWR and SWR do not seem to differ decisively from each other, there are some unique elements
1922 in the repertoires of the two subspecies. In particular, eating habits seem to differ (46), as well
1923 as, to some extent, vocalizations (101). The role played by generational transmission in the
1924 expression of these behaviors is not clear, and it is also not clear whether they could be eventually
1925 recovered and passed to the future generations of NWR. Nonetheless, it would be unwise to miss
1926 this last opportunity, especially considering that the eldest of the two females, Najin, was able to
1927 carry out a pregnancy and rear an offspring.

1928 The only viable solution, at present, is to reach an acceptable compromise among the different
1929 value dimensions involved. This means that no value demands can be disregarded, or on the
1930 contrary, assumed as the only important one to follow. For instance, however valuable we may
1931 consider the conservation effort for the survival of NWR, it cannot overrule the basic
1932 requirements of animal welfare. At the same time, it must be accepted that as veterinarian
1933 procedures, OPU interventions necessarily involve some level of risk concerning the life and the
1934 welfare of the animals.

1935 Ovarian stimulation is the first potentially problematic issue of the procedure and should be
1936 avoided where there are concrete risks to promote tumor growth in the reproductive tract and
1937 induce malignancy.

1938 A second issue is anesthesia, which can give rise to dangerous side effects or even results in the
1939 death of the animal. To cope with the matter, the OPU procedure on NWR makes use of an
1940 anesthesia protocol specifically devised (102). The main advantage of this protocol is that it is

1941 etorphine-free, preventing in this way all the possible side effects associated with this drug,
1942 which can be rather severe for the cardiovascular and respiratory systems (88–90), as well as
1943 risks of accidental exposure. The protocol is based on four different drugs (butorphanol tartrate,
1944 detomidine hydrochloride, midazolam hydrochloride, and ketamine hydrochloride), which
1945 interact synergistically with one another, enabling a reduction of their dosage and hence their
1946 possible side effects. Moreover, each of these drugs—except for ketamine hydrochloride—has
1947 an antidote, and their effects can be reversed completely.

1948 Butorphanol-based protocols are considered a valid alternative for immobilizing white rhinos
1949 (103) and have been shown to produce less respiratory depression and hypoxia (104). Currently,
1950 this protocol has been used on more than 500 rhinoceros of different species—both in captive,
1951 wild, or semi-wild conditions—and has shown no side effects even if repeatedly used in the same
1952 individuals. Consecutive repetition of the protocol makes it possible to better tailor it to the
1953 peculiarities of the specific animal. Moreover, the unnecessary use of anesthesia—something to
1954 be avoided especially in old animals—can be minimized by proceeding with a preliminary
1955 ultrasound screening when the animal is only lightly sedated (i.e., standing sedation), and then
1956 choosing whether to continue and proceed into full recumbent anesthesia or terminate the
1957 procedure. While frequencies of the procedure similar to those in use with cattle, buffalo, and
1958 horses are ruled out, these safer anesthesia protocols allow for the repetition of multiple OPUs
1959 on the same individual within a reasonable lapse of time (4).

1960 Finally, a third issue comes from the transrectal puncture which is required to reach the ovaries.
1961 Even if restricted to a single penetration of the rectal wall, this puncture still poses a slight risk
1962 of infection due to the potential contamination of the puncture needle (47). To mitigate this risk,
1963 the rectum of the animal is thoroughly cleaned and disinfected before the procedure, following
1964 operative standards similar to those used in human medicine prior to colon resection (47).

1965 In order to check each application of the procedure, an ethical self-assessment through a
1966 dedicated tool, ETHAS (105), is practiced before each intervention.

1967 Table 6 recaps all the animal welfare issues and the minimization strategies adopted.

1968

Table 6. Welfare issues and minimization strategies

Procedure	Animal welfare issues	Minimization strategy for the con
Ovarian stimulation	Ovarian stimulation increases the number of available follicles, helping in this way to maximize the collection of oocytes per anesthesia and reducing the number of interventions as much as possible. Con: Injections can be stressful for the animals. Ovarian stimulation may accelerate the progression of certain existing genital tract pathologies.	Exclusion of animals with severe genital tract pathologies from the OPU program.
Full anesthesia	Full anesthesia removes the necessity for mechanically restraining the animals during the procedure—with all the associated risks of injury. Con: May cause severe complications such as aspiration, respiratory depression, hypoxemia, hypertension, pulmonary shunting and ventilation/perfusion mismatch.	Specifically designed ethorphine-free protocol already tested on 500+ animals. The protocols employ four different drugs in order to lessen their individual dosages. For each drug with the exception of ketamine hydrochloridre a specific antidote is available to immediately reverse the effects. Preliminary ultrasound screening may remove possibility of unnecessary use of anesthesia. Ovarian stimulation, maximizing the number of oocyte recovery for each intervention.
Transrectal ultrasound-guided oocyte recovery	Con: Non sterility of the procedure, with the risk of infection.	Cleaning and disinfection of the rectum prior the procedure adopting operative standards from human medicine. Ovarian stimulation, maximizing oocyte recovery for every intervention.

Concerns About Conservation ARTs

Conservation ARTs push us far from a model of conservation where our main goal is to limit

our interaction with the natural processes. Conservation ARTs, in fact, redefine one of the most

paradigmatic of the natural processes, reproduction. In this regard, conservation ARTs may be

1975 accused to be hubristic, to be a technofix, or to create a moral hazard.

1976 Without pretending to exhaust the complexity of these arguments, it can be nevertheless noted
1977 that they are often used to prove too much with too little. The hubris argument, for instance, is
1978 often grounded on the idea that some technologies— particularly those that, by breaking new
1979 ground, run the inevitable risk of producing unexpected consequences—may create more
1980 problems than they address, and eventually, may even lead to catastrophe. When this argument
1981 is used to urge caution, there is nothing suspicious in it, because, in applying a new technology,
1982 the risks are often real. However, if the argument is generalized to claim that every application
1983 of new technology, even when adopting the necessary measures and protocols, will produce
1984 uncontrollable negative consequences, then it is no more plausible.

1985 Concerning the technofix argument, there could be few objections to the fact that conservation
1986 ARTs are an attempt to reverse the effects of an ongoing process, that is, human-caused
1987 extinction, through the use of technology. This remark, however, can be interpreted in two
1988 senses. In the first sense, it can be interpreted as an invitation to not lose sight of the causes that
1989 led to the current state of affairs regarding the NWR. This is important. Trying to reverse the
1990 decline of a population cannot be done without removing the original causes that led to this
1991 situation. Addressing the causes is, in this sense, a necessary condition for success. In a second
1992 sense, the previous remark can be interpreted as stating that there is something inherently wrong
1993 in working on the effects because this is not sufficient. This is misleading because something not
1994 sufficient might still be necessary. In the case of the NWR, for instance, the extinction clock
1995 cannot be brought back just by solving the issues that set it into motion, as reverting the
1996 population decline is also needed.

1997 The moral hazard argument is based on the claim that having an easy way to revert extinction
1998 could make us even more reckless in our attitude toward biodiversity and the environment. To
1999 use an analogy, having a lifeboat at our disposal could make us more foolhardy in driving the
2000 boat. Again, if this argument is used to caution against the possible perils of new technology, it
2001 is sound. If it is used instead to convince us to abandon the technology, it is implausible.

2002 Lifeboats may make us more risk-prone, as much as car insurance is said to make drivers less
2003 prudent. However, people just do not stop using them because they might increase the risk of
2004 incidents. This is because their benefits, in case of an incident, are higher than the costs
2005 associated with the risks they may create. The same happens with conservation ARTs: their
2006 utility far surpasses the moral hazard they might pose by granting us with a certainly not easy,
2007 but nevertheless possible, way to reverse extinction.

2008 **Conclusion**

2009 Ethical analysis provides us with a way to reflect on a procedure or on a project and it is a
2010 necessary step in making its responsible implementation possible. This study presented a frame
2011 for the ethical analysis of conservation ART procedures based on the use of the EM to collect
2012 the ethically relevant factors to identify issues and value conflicts. The advantages offered by the
2013 use of the EM are manifold. In particular, the EM makes it possible to collect and organize the
2014 elements, starting from several principles and stakeholders, allowing for a more balanced
2015 approach in evaluating complex moral scenarios where different needs, interests, and ethical
2016 concerns may conflict.

2017 The focus of the frame presented here is on procedures, and as such, it cannot replace a structured
2018 assessment of projects. Although it includes among its requirements the analysis of the general
2019 goals and of the context of the procedure, it should not be confused either with an overall
2020 evaluation of conservation ARTs or with a general scheme for evaluating complex projects. This
2021 does not undermine its utility. The acceptability of the procedures—with respect to the mission
2022 of conservation, the welfare of the animals, the people involved, and the public opinion—is an
2023 important aspect to discriminate between those projects that are conducted responsibly and those
2024 that are not. As applications of conservation ART to endangered taxa will become more and
2025 more common, the need to explore their ethical implications becomes increasingly important.

2026 The case study we analyzed is exemplary in this sense. Although the analysis is specifically built
2027 around the OPU procedures carried out on white rhinoceros in the context of the conservation

2028 efforts to save the NWR, the EM can be used as a template for analyzing ART procedures
2029 performed on other rhino taxa and other endangered species. It is rather plausible that the
2030 standard scenario of ART procedures administered to rhinoceros or other species for
2031 conservation efforts will be simpler than this case. However, this would not reduce the need to
2032 carefully address the ethical issues involved.

2033

2034 **Ethics statement**

2035 The animal study was reviewed and approved by Internal Committee for Ethics and Animal
2036 Welfare of the Leibniz-IZW—Approval No: 2019-01-02.

2037 **Author contributions**

2038 PB, TH, and BM: conceptualization. PB: methodology, original draft writing and preparation,
2039 and visualization. CG and SH: data curation. PB, BM, TH, SH, FG, RH, CG, JS, IP, MS, GL,
2040 SC, SS, JZ, SN, SM, LK, IL, PO, and DN: editing and reviewing. BM: supervision and project
2041 administration. TH: fund acquisition. All authors contributed to the article and approved the
2042 submitted version.

2043 **Funding**

2044 The publication of this article was supported by the Leibniz Association Open Access Fund and
2045 by the German Federal Ministry of Education and Research (BMBF) (BMBF BioRescue:
2046 01LC1902A). The funders had no role in the study design, data collection and analysis, decision
2047 to publish, or preparation of the manuscript.

2048 **Acknowledgments**

2049 We thank the European Endangered Species Program (EEP) for white rhinoceros, the European
2050 Association Zoos and Aquaria (EAZA) Rhinoceros Taxon Advisory Group, as well as the
2051 supporting and participating zoological institutions, such as Budapest Zoo, Zoo Cerza, Chorzow

2052 Zoo, Kolmarden Zoo, Longleat Safari Park, Montpellier Zoo, Pairi Daiza, Zoo Poznan, Salzburg
2053 Zoo, Schwerin Zoo, Serengeti-Park Hodenhagen, Zoo Thoiry, West Midlands Safari, and Zoo
2054 Zlin for their invaluable support.

2055

2056

2057 **References**

- 2058 1. Comizzoli P, Brown JL, Holt WV. Reproductive Sciences in Animal Conservation. 2nd ed.
2059 Cham: Springer (2019).
- 2060 2. Comizzoli P, Holt WV. Breakthroughs and new horizons in reproductive biology of rare and
2061 endangered animal species. *Biol Reprod.* (2019) 101:514–25. doi: 10.1093/biolre/ioz031
- 2062 3. Herrick JR. Assisted reproductive technologies for endangered species conservation:
2063 developing sophisticated protocols with limited access to animals with unique reproductive
2064 mechanisms. *Biol Reprod.* (2019) 100:1158–70. doi: 10.1093/biolre/ioz025
- 2065 4. Saragusty J, Diecke S, Drukker M, Durrant B, Galli C, Göritz F, et al. Rewinding the process
2066 of mammalian extinction. *Zoo Biol.* (2016) 35:280–92. doi: 10.1002/zoo.21284
- 2067 5. Hildebrandt TB, Hermes R, Göritz F, Appeltant R, Colleoni S, de Mori B, et al. The ART
2068 of bringing extinction to a freeze – history and future of species conservation, exemplified by
2069 rhinos. *Theriogenology.* (2021) 169:76–88. doi: 10.1016/j.theriogenology.2021.04.006
- 2070 6. Oksanen M, Siipi H. Introduction: towards a philosophy of resurrection science. In: Oksanen
2071 M, Siipi H, editors, *The Ethics of Animal Re-Creation and Modification. Reviving,
2072 Rewilding, Restoring.* New York, NY: PalgraveMacmillan (2014).
- 2073 7. Sandler RL, Moses L, Wisely SM. An ethical analysis of cloning for genetic rescue: case

- 2074 study of the black-footed ferret. *Biol Conserv.* (2021) 257:109118. doi:
2075 10.1016/j.biocon.2021.109118
- 2076 8. Emslie R. *Ceratotherium simum cottoni*. *IUCN Red List Threat Species:*
2077 *Available online:https://www.iucnredlist.org/species/pdf/16980466 (Accessed on 30/11/2020)*
- 2078 9. Martin B. *Survival of Extinction? How to Save Elephants and Rhinos*. Cham: Springer
2079 (2019).
- 2080 10. Ellis S, Talukdar B. *Dicerorhinus Sumatrensis*. *IUCN Red List Threat Species:*
2081 *e.T6553A18493355* (2020). doi: 10.2305/IUCN.UK.2020-2.RLTS.T6553A18493355.en
- 2082 11. Ellis S, Talukdar B. *Rhinoceros sondaicus*. *IUCN Red List Threat Species:*
2083 *e.T19495A18493900* (2020).doi: 10.2305/IUCN.UK.2020-2.RLTS.T19495A18493900.en
- 2084 12. Emslie R. *Ceratotherium simum spp. simum*. *IUCN Red List Threat Species: e.T39317AT394*
2085 (2020).
- 2086 13. Swaisgood RR, Dickman DM, White AM. A captive population in crisis: testing hypotheses
2087 for reproductive failure in captive- born southern white rhinoceros females. *Biol Conserv.*
2088 (2006) 129:468–76. doi: 10.1016/j.biocon.2005.11.015
- 2089 14. Zegers-Hochschild F, Adamson GD, de Mouzon J, Ishihara O, Mansour R, Nygren K, et
2090 al. International Committee for Monitoring Assisted Reproductive Technology (ICMART)
2091 and the World Health Organization (WHO) revised glossary of ART terminology, 2009.
2092 *Fertil Steril.* (2009) 92:1520–4. doi: 10.1016/j.fertnstert.2009.09.009
- 2093 15. Comizzoli P, Mermillod P, Mauget R. Reproductive biotechnologies for endangered
2094 mammalian species. *Reprod Nutr Dev.* (2000) 40:493– 504. doi: 10.1051/rnd:2000113
- 2095 16. Cseh S, Solti L. Importance of assisted reproductive technologies in the conservation of wild,
2096 rare or indigenous ungulates: review article. *Acta Vet Hung.* (2000) 48:313–23. doi:

2097 10.1556/avet.48.2000.3.8

2098 17. Hermes R, Göritz F, Streich WJ, Hildebrandt TB. Assisted reproduction in female
2099 rhinoceros and elephants – current status and future perspective. *Reprod Domest Anim.*
2100 (2007) 42:33–44. doi: 10.1111/j.1439-0531.2007.00924.x

2101 18. Cocchia N, Tafuri S, Abbondante L, Meomartino L, Esposito L, Ciani F. Assisted
2102 reproductive technologies in safeguard of feline endangered species. In Wu B, editor, *New*
2103 *Discov Embryol.* (2012) 199–229. doi: 10.5772/ 61004

2104 19. Clulow J, Clulow S. Cryopreservation and other assisted reproductive technologies for the
2105 conservation of threatened amphibians and reptiles: bringing the ARTs up to speed.
2106 *Reprod Fertil Dev.* (2016) 28:1116– 32. doi: 10.1071/RD15466

2107 20. Morrell JM, Mayer I. Reproduction biotechnologies in germplasm banking of livestock
2108 species: a review. *Zygote.* (2017) 25:545– 57. doi: 10.1017/S0967199417000442

2109 21. Pennington PM, Durrant BS. Assisted reproductive technologies in captive rhinoceroses.
2110 *Mamm Rev.* (2019) 49:1–15. doi: 10.1111/mam. 12138

2111 22. Baldassarre H, Karatzas CN. Advanced assisted reproduction technologies (ART) in
2112 goats. *Anim Reprod Sci.* (2004) 82–83:255– 66. doi: 10.1016/j.anireprosci.2004.04.027

2113 23. Andrabi SMH, Maxwell WMC. A review on reproductive biotechnologies for conservation
2114 of endangered mammalian species. *Anim Reprod Sci.* (2007) 99:223–43. doi:
2115 10.1016/j.anireprosci.2006.07.002

2116 24. Campbell MLH, Sandøe P. Welfare in horse breeding. *Vet Rec.* (2015) 176:436–40. doi:
2117 10.1136/vr.102814

2118 25. Kochan J, Nizański W, Moreira N, Da Silva ZC, Nowak A, Prochowska S, et al. ARTs in

- 2119 wild felid conservation programmes in Poland and in the world. *J Vet Res.* (2019) 63:457–
2120 64. doi: 10.2478/jvetres-2019-0043
- 2121 26. Biasetti P, de Mori B. *Towards A Conservation Ethics*. Iride XXXIII. (2020). p. 471–86.
- 2122 27. Mepham B. Ethical analysis of food biotechnologies: an evaluative framework. In:
2123 Mepham B, editor *Food Ethics*. London; New York, NY: Routledge (1996).
- 2124 28. England GCW, Millar KM. The ethics and role of AI with Freshand Frozen semen
2125 in dogs. *Reprod Domest Anim.* (2008) 43:165– 71. doi: 10.1111/j.1439-
2126 0531.2008.01157.x
- 2127 29. Millar K. Ethics and ethical analysis in veterinary science: the development and application
2128 of the ethical matrix method. In: Wathes C, Corr S, May S, McCulloch S, Whiting M,
2129 editors, *Veterinary and Animal Ethics*. Oxford: Wiley-Blackwell (2013).
- 2130 30. Gamborg C. The acceptability of forest management practices: an analysis of ethical
2131 accounting and the ethical matrix. *For Policy Econ.* (2002) 4:175– 86. doi: 10.1016/S1389-
2132 9341(02)00007-2
- 2133 31. Millar K, Tomkins S. Ethical analysis of the use of GM fish: emerging issues for aquaculture
2134 development. *J Agric Environ Ethics.* (2007) 20:437– 53. doi: 10.1007/s10806-007-9051-z
- 2135 32. Bremer S, Millar K, Wright N, Kaiser M. Responsible techno-innovation in aquaculture:
2136 employing ethical engagement to explore attitudes to GM salmon in Northern Europe.
2137 *Aquaculture.* (2015) 437:370–81. doi: 10.1016/j.aquaculture.2014.12.031
- 2138 33. De Mori B, Ferrante L, Florio D, Macchi E, Pollastri I, Normado S. A protocol for the ethical
2139 assessment of wild animal-visitor interactions (AVIP) evaluating animal welfare, education,
2140 and conservation outcomes. *Animals.* (2019) 9:487. doi: 10.3390/ani9080487

- 2141 34. Biasetti P, Florio D, Gili C, de Mori B. The ethical assessment of touch pools in aquariums by
2142 means of the ethical matrix. *J Agric Environ Ethics*. (2020) 33:337–53. doi:
2143 10.1007/s10806-020-09823-2
- 2144 35. Howard BJ, Beresford NA, Nisbet A, Cox G, Oughton DH, Hunt J, et al. The strategy project:
2145 decision tools to aid sustainable restoration and long-term management of contaminated
2146 agricultural ecosystems. *J Environ Radioact*. (2005) 83:275–95. doi:
2147 10.1016/j.jenvrad.2005.01.013
- 2148 36. Cotton M. Evaluating the “ethical matrix” as a radioactive waste management deliberative
2149 decision-support tool. *Environ Values*. (2009) 18:153–76. doi:
2150 10.3197/096327109X438044
- 2151 37. Biasetti P, Ferrante L, Bonelli M, Manenti R, Scaccini D, de Mori B. Value-conflicts in the
2152 conservation of a native species: a case study based on the endangered white-clawed crayfish
2153 in Europe. *Rend Lincei Sci Fis Nat*. (2021) 32:389–406. doi: 10.1007/s12210-021-00987-1
- 2154 38. Beauchamp TL, Degrazia D. Principles and principlism. In: Khushf G, editor. *Handbook of*
2155 *Bioethics*. Dordrecht: Springer (2004).
- 2156 39. Beauchamp TL. *Standing on Principles*. Oxford: Oxford University Press (2010).
- 2157 40. Biasetti P, de Mori B. The ethical matrix as a tool for decision-making process in
2158 conservation. *Front Environ Sci*. (2021) 9:e584636. doi: 10.3389/fenvs.2021.584636
- 2159 41. Emslie R, Brooks M. *African Rhino. Status Survey and Conservation Action Plan*.
2160 *IUCN/SSC African Rhino Specialist Group*. Gland; Cambridge: IUCN (1999).
- 2161 42. Hermes R, Hildebrandt TB, Walzer C, Göritz F, Gray C, Niemuller C, et al. Estrus
2162 induction in white rhinoceros (*Ceratotherium simum*). *Theriogenology*. (2012) 78:1217–
2163 23. doi: 10.1016/j.theriogenology.2012.05.015

- 2164 43. Hildebrandt TB, Hermes R, Colleoni S, Diecke S, Holtze S, Renfree MB, et al. Embryos and
2165 embryonic stem cells from the white rhinoceros. *Nat Commun.* (2018) 9:2589. doi:
2166 10.1038/s41467-018-04959-2
- 2167 44. Sandler R. The ethics of reviving long extinct species. *Conserv Biol.* (2014) 28:354–60. doi:
2168 10.1111/cobi.12198
- 2169 45. Campbell DI, Whittle PM. *Resurrecting Extinct Species. Ethics and Authenticity.* New York,
2170 NY: Palgrave Macmillan (2017).
- 2171 46. Groves CP, Fernando P, Robovský J. The sixth rhino: A taxonomic re- assessment of the
2172 critically endangered northern white rhinoceros. *PLoS ONE.* (2010) 5:e9703. doi:
2173 10.1371/journal.pone.0009703
- 2174 47. Hermes R, Göritz F, Portas TJ, Bryant BR, Kelly JM, MaclellanLJ, et al. Ovarian
2175 superstimulation, transrectal ultrasound-guided oocyte recovery, and IVF in rhinoceros.
2176 *Theriogenology.* (2009) 72:959–68. doi: 10.1016/j.theriogenology.2009.06.014
- 2177 48. Hildebrandt TB, Holtze S, Biasetti P, Colleoni S, de Mori B, Diecke S, et al.
2178 Conservation research in times of COVID-19 – the rescue of the Northern White Rhino.
2179 *J Appl Anim Ethics Res.* (2021) 3:1– 22. doi: 10.1163/25889567-BJA10009
- 2180 49. Biorescue Ethical Team. The role of Najin in the Biorescue project: An ethical assessment.
2181 (2021). Available online at: [https://www.izw-berlin.de/
2182 files/biorescue/FINAL_Report_Najin_October_2021.pdf](https://www.izw-berlin.de/files/biorescue/FINAL_Report_Najin_October_2021.pdf)
- 2183 50. Foose TJ, Wiese RJ. Population management of rhinoceros in captivity. *Int Zoo Yearb.* (2006)
2184 40:174–96. doi: 10.1111/j.1748-1090.2006.00174.x
- 2185 51. Owen-Smith RN. *Megaherbivores. The Influence of Very Large Body Size on Ecology.*
2186 Cambridge: Cambridge University Press (1988).

- 2187 52. Waldram MS, Bond WJ, Stock WD. Ecological engineering by a mega- grazer: White Rhino
2188 impacts on a south African savanna. *Ecosystems*. (2008) 11:101–12. doi: 10.1007/s10021-
2189 007-9109-9
- 2190 53. Cromsigt JPGM, te Beest M. Restoration of a megaherbivore: landscape-level impacts of white
2191 rhinoceros in Kruger National Park, South Africa. *J Ecol*. (2014) 102:566–75. doi:
2192 10.1111/1365-2745.12218
- 2193 54. Ceballos G, Ehrlich PR, Raven PH. Vertebrates on the brink as indicators of biological
2194 annihilation and the sixth mass extinction. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2020) 117:13596–602.
2195 doi: 10.1073/pnas.1922686117
- 2196 55. Saragusty J. Genome banking for vertebrates wildlife conservation. In: Katkov I, editor,
2197 *Current Frontiers in Cryobiology*. IntechOpen (2012). doi: 10.5772/1962
- 2198 56. Ryder OA, Friese C, Saragusty J, Greely HT, Sandler R, Durrant BS, et al. Exploring the
2199 limits of saving a subspecies: the ethics and social dynamics of restoring northern white rhinos
2200 (*Ceratotherium simum cottoni*). *Conserv Sci Pract*. (2020) 1–8. doi: 10.1111/csp2.241
- 2201 57. Céline A, Luque GM, Courchamp F. The twenty most charismatic species.
- 2202 58. *PLoS ONE*. (2018) 13:e0199149. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0199149
- 2203 59. Foose TJ. Global management of rhinos. In: Ryder OA, editor. *Rhinoceros Biology and*
2204 *Conservation*. San Diego, CA: San Diego Zoological Society (1993).
- 2205 60. Branton M, Richardson JS. Assessing the value of the umbrella-species concept for
2206 conservation planning with meta-analysis. *Conserv Biol*. (2010) 25:9–20. doi:
2207 10.1111/j.1523-1739.2010.01606.x
- 2208 61. Fraser D. *Understanding Animal Welfare*. Oxford: Wiley-Blackwell (2008).

- 2209 62. Lambert RDC, Bernard JE, Rioux R, Béland D, Montreuil DA. Endoscopy in cattle by the
2210 paralumbar route: technique for ovarian examination and follicular aspiration.
2211 *Theriogenology*. (1983) 20:149–61. doi: 10.1016/0093-691X(83)90210-8
- 2212 63. Pieterse MC, Kappen KA, Kruip TAM, Taverne MAM. Aspiration of bovine oocytes
2213 during transvaginal ultrasound scanning of the ovaries. *Theriogenology*. (1988) 30:751–62.
2214 doi: 10.1016/0093-691X(88)90310-X
- 2215 64. Pieterse MC, Vos PLAM, Kruip TAM, Wurth YA, van Beneden TH, Willemse AH, et al.
2216 Transvaginal ultrasound guided follicular aspiration of bovine oocytes. *Theriogenology*.
2217 (1991) 35:857–62. doi: 10.1016/0093-691x(91)90426-e
- 2218 65. Menchaca A, Barrera N, dos Santos Neto PC, Cuadro F, Crispo M. Advances and limitations
2219 of *in vitro* embryo production in sheep and goats. *Anim Reprod*. (2016) 13:273–8. doi:
2220 10.21451/1984-3143-AR871
- 2221 66. Galli C, Crotti G, Notari C, Turini P, Duchi R, Lazzari G. Embryo production by ovum pick
2222 up from live donors. *Theriogenology*. (2001) 55:1341–57. doi: 10.1016/S0093-
2223 691X(01)00486-1
- 2224 67. Galli C, Duchi R, Colleoni S, Lagutina I, Lazzari G. Ovum pick-up, intracytoplasmic sperm
2225 injection and somatic cell nuclear transfer in cattle, buffalo and horses: from the research
2226 laboratory to clinical practice. *Theriogenology*. (2014) 81:138–51. doi:
2227 10.1016/j.theriogenology.2013.09.008
- 2228 68. Carter JA, Bellow S, Meintjes M, Perez O, Ferguson E, Godke RA. Transvaginal
2229 ultrasound-guided oocyte aspiration for production of embryos *in vitro*. *Arch Anim Breed*.
2230 (2002) 45:99–108. doi: 10.5194/aab-45-99-2002
- 2231 69. Meintjes M, Bellow MS, Broussard JR, Paccamonti D, Eilts BE, Godke RA. Repeated

- 2232 transvaginal ultrasound-guided oocyte retrieval from pregnant mares. *Theriogenology*.
2233 (1994) 41:255. doi: 10.1016/S0093-691X(05)80165-7
- 2234 70. Brogliatti GM, Palasz AT, Adams GP. Ultrasound-Guided transvaginal follicle aspiration
2235 and oocyte collection in llamas (*Lama glama*). *Theriogenology*. (1996) 45:249. doi:
2236 10.1016/0093-691X(96)84722-4
- 2237 71. Boni R, Roviello S, Zicarelli L. Repeated ovum pick-up in italian mediterranean buffalo
2238 cows. *Theriogenology*. (1996) 46:899–909. doi: 10.1016/S0093-691X(96)00248-8
- 2239 72. Boni R. Ovum pick-up in cattle – a 25-yr retrospective analysis. *Anim Reprod*. (2012)
2240 9:362–9. Available online at: [https://www.animal-reproduction.org/
2241 article/5b5a605af7783717068b46f3/pdf/animreprod-9-3-362.pdf](https://www.animal-reproduction.org/article/5b5a605af7783717068b46f3/pdf/animreprod-9-3-362.pdf)
- 2242 73. Galli C, Duchi R, Crotti G, Lazzari G. Embryo production by ovum pick up in water
2243 buffalo. *Theriogenology*. (1998) 49:400. doi: 10.1016/s0093-691x(98)90753-1
- 2244 74. Jacobson CC, Choi YH, Hayden SS, Hinrichs K. Recovery of mare oocytes on a fixed
2245 biweekly schedule, and resulting blastocyst formation after intracytoplasmic sperm
2246 injection. *Theriogenology*. (2010) 73:1116–26. doi: 10.1016/j.theriogenology.2010.01.013
- 2247 75. Broadbent PJ, Dolman DF, Watt RG, Smith AK, Franklin MF. Effect of frequency of
2248 follicle aspiration on oocyte yield and subsequent superovulatory response in cattle.
2249 *Theriogenology*. (1997) 47:1027–40. doi: 10.1016/S0093-691X(97)00060-5
- 2250 76. Mari G, Merlo B, Iacono E, Belluzzi S. Fertility in the mare after repeated transvaginal
2251 ultrasound-guided aspirations. *Anim Reprod Sci*. (2005) 88:299–308. doi:
2252 10.1016/j.anireprosci.2005.01.002
- 2253 77. Lazzari G, Colleoni S, Crotti G, Turini P, Fiorini G, Barandalla M, et al. Laboratory
2254 production of equine embryos. *J Equine Vet Sci*. (2020) 89:103097. doi:

2255 10.1016/j.jevs.2020.103097

2256 78. Chastant-Maillard S, Quinton H, Lauffenburger J, Cordonnier- Lefort N, Richard C,
2257 Marchal J, et al. Consequences of transvaginal follicular puncture on well-being in cows.
2258 *Reproduction*. (2003) 125:555–63. doi: 10.1530/rep.0.1250555

2259 79. Albero G, Longobardi V, Zullo G, De Carl E, Martucciello A, Salzano A, et al. 144 influence
2260 of repeated ovum pickup on buffalo welfare. *Reprod Fertil Dev*. (2014) 26:185. doi:
2261 10.1071/RDv26n1Ab144

2262 80. McEvoy TG, Alink FM, Moreira VC, Watt RG, Powell KA. Embryo technologies and
2263 animal health - consequences for the animal following ovum pick-up, *in vitro* embryo
2264 production and somatic cell nuclear transfer. *Theriogenology*. (2006) 65:926–42. doi:
2265 10.1016/j.theriogenology.2005.09.008

2266 81. Petyim S, Båge R, Madej A, Larsson B. ovum pick-up in dairy heifers: does it affect
2267 animal well-being? *Reprod Domest Anim*. (2007) 42:623– 32. doi: 10.1111/j.1439-
2268 0531.2006.00833.x

2269 82. Vanderwall DK, Woods GL. Severe internal hemorrhage resulting from transvaginal
2270 ultrasound-guided follicle aspiration in a mare. *J Equine Vet Sci*. (2002) 22:84–6. doi:
2271 10.1016/S0737-0806(02)70094-4

2272 83. Velez IC, Arnold C, Jacobson CC, Norris JD, Choi YH, Edwards JF, et al. Effects of
2273 repeated transvaginal aspiration of immature follicles on mare health and ovarian status.
2274 *Equine Vet J*. (2012) 44:78– 83. doi: 10.1111/j.2042-3306.2012.00606.x

2275 84. Cuervo-Arango J, Claes AN, Stout TA. A retrospective comparison of the efficiency of
2276 different assisted reproductive techniques in the horse, emphasizing the impact of maternal
2277 age. *Theriogenology*. (2019) 132:36– 44. doi: 10.1016/j.theriogenology.2019.04.010

- 2278 85. Hildebrandt TB, Schnorrenberg A, Weißmann I. *German Patent No 10 2017. 002 614.*
2279 *Vorrichtung zur Entnahme von Oozyten bei lebenden Tieren, insbesondere bei großen*
2280 *Säugetieren* (2018).
- 2281 86. Portas TJ. A review of drugs and techniques used for sedation and anaesthesia in captive
2282 rhinoceros species. *Aust Vet J.* (2004) 82:542–9. doi: 10.1111/j.1751-0813.2004.tb11196.x
- 2283 87. Mora IM, Langan JN, Ryan S, Aitken-palmer C, Michael J. Repeated anesthesia in a
2284 black rhinoceros (*Diceros Bicornis*) to manage upper respiratory obstruction. *J Zoo Wildl*
2285 *Med.* (2018) 49:1041–6. doi: 10.1638/2018-0095.1
- 2286 88. Atkinson MW, Hull B, Gandolf R, Blumer E. Repeated chemical immobilization of a captive
2287 greater one-horned rhinoceros (*Rhinoceros unicornis*), using combinations of etorphine,
2288 detomidine, and ketamine. *J Zoo Wildl Med.* (2002) 33:157–62. doi: 10.1638/1042-
2289 7260(2002)033[0157:RCIOAC]2.0.CO;2
- 2290 89. Heard DJ, Olsen JH, Stover J. Cardiopulmonary changes associated with chemical
2291 immobilization and recumbency in a white rhinoceros (*Ceratotherium simum*). *J Zoo Wildl*
2292 *Med.* (1992) 23:197–200. Available online at: <http://www.jstor.org/stable/20095208>
- 2293 90. Kock MD, Morkel P, Atkinson M, Foggin C. Chemical immobilization of free-ranging white
2294 rhinoceros (*Ceratotherium simum simum*) in hwange and matobo national parks, zimbabwe,
2295 using combinations of etorphine (m99), fentanyl, xylazine, and detomidine. *J Zoo Wildl*
2296 *Med.* (1995) 26:207–19. Available online at: <http://www.jstor.org/stable/20095464>
- 2297 91. Bush M, Raath JP, Grobler D, Klein L. Severe hypoxaemia in field- anaesthetised white
2298 rhinoceros (*Ceratotherium simum*) and effects of using tracheal insufflation of oxygen. *J*
2299 *South African Vet Assoc.* (2004) 75:79–84. doi: 10.4102/jsava.v75i2.457
- 2300 92. Radcliffe RW, Morkel P. Rhinoceroses. In: West G, Heard D, Caulkett N, editors. *Zoo*

- 2301 *Animal and Wildlife Immobilization and Anesthesia*. Ames: Wiley (2014).
- 2302 93. Brink CF, Erasmus J. Etorphine poisoning. *S Afr Med J*. (2003) 93:761–2. doi:
2303 10.7196/SAMJ.2349
- 2304 94. Haymerle A, Fahlman Å, Walzer C. Human exposures to immobilising agents: Results of
2305 an online survey. *Vet Rec*. (2010) 167:327–32. doi: 10.1136/vr.c4191
- 2306 95. Hermes R, Hildebrandt TB, Walzer C, Göritz F, Patton ML, Silinski S, et al. The effect
2307 of long non-reproductive periods on the genital health in captive female white rhinoceroses
2308 (*Ceratotherium simum simum*, *Cs cottoni*). *Theriogenology*. (2006) 65:1492–515. doi:
2309 10.1016/j.theriogenology.2005.09.002
- 2310 96. Owen-Smith RN. The social system of the white rhinoceros in
2311 a. In: Geist V, Walther F, editors. *The Behaviour of Ungulates and Its Relation to*
2312 *Management*. Morges: IUCN (1974).p. 341–51.
- 2313 97. Hermes R, Hildebrandt TB, Göritz F. Reproductive problems directly attributable to long-
2314 term captivity-asymmetric reproductive aging. *Anim Reprod Sci*. (2004) 82–83:49–60. doi:
2315 10.1016/j.anireprosci.2004. 05.015
- 2316 98. Hermes R, Göritz F, Saragusty J, Stoops MA, Hildebrandt TB. Reproductive tract tumours:
2317 the scourge of woman reproduction ails Indian Rhinoceroses. *PLoS ONE*. (2014)
2318 9:e0092595. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0092595
- 2319 99. Chan KMA, Balvanera P, Benessaiah K, Chapman M, Díaz S, Gómez-Baggethun E, et al.
2320 Why protect nature? Rethinking values and the environment. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*.
2321 (2016) 113:1462–5. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1525002113
- 2322 100. Biasseti P, de Mori B. A framework of values: reasons for conserving biodiversity and

- 2323 natural environments. *Etica Polit.* (2016) 18:527–45. Available online at:
2324 [https://www.openstarts.units.it/bitstream/10077/13529/](https://www.openstarts.units.it/bitstream/10077/13529/1/BIASETTI_DE-)
2325 [1/BIASETTI_DE-MORI_EP_2016_3.pdf](https://www.openstarts.units.it/bitstream/10077/13529/1/BIASETTI_DE-MORI_EP_2016_3.pdf)
- 2326 101. Harrington LA, Moehrensclager A, Gelling M, Atkinson RPD, Hughes J, Macdonald
2327 DW. Conflicting and complementary ethics of animal welfare considerations in
2328 reintroductions. *Conserv Biol.* (2013) 27:486–500. doi: 10.1111/cobi.12021
- 2329 102. Cinková, I., Shrader, A.M. Individuality, species-specific features, and female discrimination
2330 of male southern white rhinoceros courtship calls. *Anim Cogn.* (2022). doi: 10.1007/s10071-
2331 021-01591-4. [Epub ahead of print].
- 2332 103. Göritz F, Hermes R, Walzer C, Zainuddin ZZ, Payne J, Hildebrandt TB. Etorphine free
2333 anesthesia protocols optimized for frequent reproductive interventions ranging from semen
2334 collection, artificial insemination to ovum-pick-up (OPU) in four rhino species. In: *Sci Progr*
2335 *15th Int Elephant Rhino Conserv Res Symp Singapore, November 14-18.* Singapore
2336 (2016). p. 50–51.
- 2337 104. Morkel P, Nel P. Updates in African Rhinoceros field immobilization and translocation.
2338 In: Fowler ME, Miller RE, editors. *Fowler's Zoo and Wild Animal Medicine Current*
2339 *Therapy*, Vol. 9. Elsevier (2019). p. 692–8. doi: 10.1016/b978-0-323-55228-8.00098-9
- 2340 105. Radcliffe RW, Ferrell ST, Childs SE. Butorphanol and azaperone as a safe alternative
2341 for repeated chemical restraint in captive white rhinoceros (*Ceratotherium simum*). *J Zoo*
2342 *Wildl Med.* (2000) 31:196–200. doi: 10.1638/10427260(2000)031[0196:BAAAAS]2.0.C
- 2343 106.

2344 **1.2 An ethical assessment tool (ETHAS) to evaluate the application of**
2345 **assisted reproductive technologies in mammals' conservation: the case of the**
2346 **northern white rhinoceros (*Ceratotherium simum cottoni*)**

2347
2348 This part of my Ph.D. has been developed as member of the ethical team of the international
2349 BioRescue consortium, and the following chapter is an adaptation of:

2350
2351 de Mori, B., Spiriti, M. M., Pollastri, I., Normando, S., Biasetti, P., Florio, D., Andreucci, F.,
2352 Colleoni, S., Galli, C., Göritz, F., Hermes, R., Holtze, S., Lazzari, G., Seet, S., Zwilling, J.,
2353 Stejskal, J., Mutisya, S., Ndeereh, D., Ngulu, S., Vigne, R., Hildebrandt, T.B. (2021). An ethical
2354 assessment tool (ETHAS) to evaluate the application of assisted reproductive technologies in
2355 mammals' conservation: the case of the northern white rhinoceros (*Ceratotherium simum*
2356 *cottoni*). *Animals*, 11(2), 312. <https://doi.org/10.3390/ani11020312>

2357
2358 **Simple Summary**

2359 Applying assisted reproductive technologies (ARTs) to the conservation of endangered species
2360 may be the only way to save them from extinction. However, ART application can raise relevant
2361 ethical issues and could benefit from a comprehensive ethical assessment. Unfortunately, there
2362 is a lack of attention to the topic in the scientific literature and, to our knowledge, there is no tool
2363 for the ethical assessment of ARTs in the context of conservation that has been described. In the
2364 present paper, we show the effects of applying a dedicated ethical self-assessment tool, the
2365 Ethical Assessment Tool (ETHAS), to ovum pick-up and *in vitro* fertilization procedures
2366 performed within the BioRescue project. The BioRescue project is an international enterprise
2367 using ARTs to save the northern white rhinoceros from extinction. The situation of the northern
2368 white rhinoceros is particularly critical as there are only two individuals of this subspecies still
2369 alive and they are both infertile females. The application of the ETHAS to the procedures
2370 contributed to the overall acceptability of the project and improved communication among the

2371 project's partners. In turn, the tool itself was also refined through an iterative consultation process
2372 between experts (both ethicists and scientists) and stakeholders.

2373 **Abstract**

2374 Assisted reproductive technologies (ARTs) can make a difference in biodiversity conservation.
2375 Their application, however, can create risks and raise ethical issues that need addressing.
2376 Unfortunately, there is a lack of attention to the topic in the scientific literature and, to our
2377 knowledge, there is no tool for the ethical assessment of ARTs in the context of conservation
2378 that has been described. This paper reports the first applications of the Ethical Assessment Tool
2379 (ETHAS) to trans-rectal ovum pick-up (OPU) and *in vitro* fertilization (IVF) procedures used in
2380 a northern white rhinoceros (*Ceratotherium simum cottoni*) conservation project. The ETHAS
2381 consists of two checklists, the Ethical Evaluation Sheet and the Ethical Risk Assessment, and is
2382 specifically customized for each ART procedure. It provides an integrated, multilevel and
2383 standardized self-assessment of the procedure under scrutiny, generating an ethical acceptability
2384 ranking (totally, partially, not acceptable) and a risk rank (low, medium, high), and, hence, allows
2385 for implementing measures to address or manage issues beforehand. The application of the
2386 ETHAS to the procedures performed on the northern white rhinoceros was effective in ensuring
2387 a high standard of procedures, contributing to the acceptability and improved communication
2388 among the project's partners. In turn, the tool itself was also refined through an iterative
2389 consultation process between experts and stakeholders.

2390 **Introduction**

2391 In the present global scenario, where an accelerated rate of extinction is paired with a severe
2392 decline in populations' abundance in surviving species [1,2], assisted reproductive technologies
2393 (ARTs) can make a difference in biodiversity conservation. ARTs can raise the chance of success
2394 of conservation breeding programs by both overcoming infertility issues and optimizing genetic
2395 management, avoiding inbreeding (or outbreeding) depression and risks of transmission of
2396 inherited diseases [3–5].

2397 ARTs, in fact, may offer the only chance for survival of many endangered species with very
2398 fragmented populations or only few extant individuals. In this case, ARTs can be employed not
2399 only to boost the number of offspring, but also to enhance the genetic exchange between the
2400 fragmented populations (living both in situ and ex situ) without the need of actually translocating
2401 the animals [6], ARTs can also enhance the genetic exchange between living and dead
2402 generations by using gametes stored in cryobanks [7] or, in what could be a possible near-future
2403 development of this biotechnology, produced from stem cells [8].

2404 While ARTs are a robust opportunity in the conservationist’s toolbox—and one which promises
2405 to become increasingly important in the future—their application may raise several ethical
2406 issues. The use of ARTs can raise ethical concerns also in human medicine, some of which can
2407 be still valid when ARTs are applied to non-human animals, but many of the issues raised by the
2408 application of these technologies in conservation breeding projects are more specific [9–11].
2409 These may range from issues also common in applications of ARTs to livestock [12–14] to more
2410 specific issues tied to the particular context of biodiversity conservation. For instance, ARTs
2411 need species-specific optimization in order to be successfully employed, and this, in turn,
2412 depends on detailed knowledge of the reproductive biology of the species involved [4]. Such
2413 knowledge may be difficult to obtain in already endangered species, due to the limited numbers
2414 of available individuals for research and the potential difficulties in accessing them [15]. In the
2415 end, its pursuit may pose several dilemmas to scientists and conservationists intentioned to both
2416 safeguard the remaining individuals of a species and obtain enough information for a last attempt
2417 to reverse its decline. It could also be claimed that important resources—in terms of time, space,
2418 people, competencies, and funding [16], which are needed to implement conservation projects
2419 involving ARTs, from the first step of species-specific optimization of the techniques to the
2420 breeding and reintroduction steps—could be perhaps better allocated to other more traditional
2421 forms of biodiversity conservation. Moreover, from a more theoretical perspective, applying
2422 ARTs could be seen as an exemplary case of “technofix” [11,17], that is, the short-sighted use
2423 of technology as a way to sort out the outcome of morally problematic activities instead of

2424 addressing their causes, or as an apparently “easy” solution to the decline in wildlife populations,
2425 with the risk of inducing complacency in the problem.

2426 Above all, a crucial source of ethical concern regarding ARTs in biodiversity conservation is
2427 animal welfare. Many applications of ARTs require manipulation of live animals and, in some
2428 case, invasive procedures, with real risks for their welfare. This is of course also true for farm
2429 animals, where the issue has not received enough attention (for instance, [18,19]), but is further
2430 exacerbated in wildlife, where at least three factors intervene to complicate the matter. The first
2431 is the experimental characters of many ARTs applications to wildlife, with procedures less
2432 established than in livestock and which often stand in a gray area between research and veterinary
2433 practice. The second is our knowledge on animal welfare science, which, again, is scarcer in
2434 wildlife than in farm or laboratory animals. The third concerns manipulation of the animals.
2435 While livestock and, in general, domestic animals are more accustomed to being manipulated by
2436 people, operating on wildlife may be more stressful for the animals involved (and also for the
2437 staff performing the procedures) and may be more demanding in terms of restraint, sedation, or
2438 anesthesia. Moreover, this higher toll exacted in terms of animal welfare may be more difficult
2439 to mitigate, since excessive conditioning of the animals involved in the procedures could be
2440 undesirable due to the need for minimizing the effects of captivity [20].

2441 In general, when an ethical assessment of a procedure involving individual animals has to be
2442 carried out, the golden standard would be a systematic project evaluation, requiring, among other
2443 things: (i) a risk assessment; (ii) an assessment of welfare conditions and pain, suffering, distress,
2444 and lasting harm imposed on the animals; (iii) a harm–benefit evaluation; and (iv) the application
2445 of the 3Rs (Replacement, Reduction and Refinement) [21]. This standard is, at least in theory,
2446 systematically applied when research projects involving laboratory animals are submitted to
2447 ethical committees for evaluation. With regard to wildlife, however, this standard evaluation is
2448 not performed systematically. Yet this evaluation is crucial, especially for projects involving
2449 ARTs.

2450 Risk assessment, for instance, should be considered essential in these cases. Application of ARTs
2451 to wildlife and their bioproducts entails accepting a certain grade of uncertainty. This requires a
2452 prior definition of the ethically tolerable risk threshold for the procedures, which can be
2453 conducted only by performing a detailed risk analysis, based on traditional risk analysis [22],
2454 specific animal welfare [23] and ethical risk analysis [24], and application of the precautionary
2455 principle [25–28].

2456 The assessment of potential pain, suffering, distress, and harm, alongside general welfare
2457 conditions of the individual animals involved in the procedure, should also be considered
2458 essential. However, pain, suffering, distress, harm, and, in general, the welfare of the individual
2459 animals have traditionally played a secondary role in biodiversity conservation. This is partly
2460 due to the fact that the goals of biodiversity conservation and of animal welfare are conceptually
2461 distinct and may sometimes diverge, since the former is mainly focused on species, whereas the
2462 latter is focused on individuals [29–31]. Nevertheless, excessive divergence may remove societal
2463 support for conservation projects [32,33]. Moreover, animal welfare is a crucial factor in the
2464 success of conservation breeding and reintroduction programs [20,34]. Yet, as already noted, the
2465 assessment of wildlife welfare may be harder to obtain. Knowledge on the issue is lacking if
2466 compared to laboratory animals. This is both due to fewer research works on the former subject
2467 than on the latter and to the larger number and diversity of wild vertebrate species compared to
2468 the few taxa employed in laboratory research [35]. These difficulties, however, do not remove
2469 the need to carefully assess the general welfare conditions and the specific potential pain,
2470 suffering, distress and lasting harm imposed on the animals during the application of the ART
2471 procedures.

2472 The third important requirement is harm–benefit analysis. Again, while this is nowadays routine
2473 in the ethical assessment of laboratory projects involving animals [36], it is instead
2474 underrepresented in wildlife studies. In particular, harm–benefit analysis has been rarely applied
2475 to evaluate the impact on the health and welfare of wild animals involved in veterinary
2476 procedures aimed at safeguarding their species [37]. Nonetheless, it is progressively used to

2477 identify costs and benefits arising from conservation projects in relation to not only their
2478 economic impact [38], but also to their positive or negative consequences for the ecosystem and
2479 the local wildlife population.

2480 The same can be said also for the fourth requirement, the application of the 3Rs, which has been
2481 widely satisfied in laboratory research but rarely in wildlife studies, where research conditions
2482 are more heterogeneous and it is harder to standardize a methodology for its implementation as
2483 has been done in laboratory research. However, as progressively stated [39,40], the 3Rs principle
2484 is crucial also for wildlife research. For instance, replacement can be obtained with non-invasive
2485 research techniques, reduction with optimized experimental design and refinement with better
2486 methods of capture, anesthesia and handling [39].

2487 It may be countered that conservation interventions do not qualify—at least in a full sense—as
2488 research and, as such, should not be subjected to the same stringent standards involved in
2489 laboratory research. However, as already noted, the boundaries between research and veterinary
2490 practice are often blurred when applying ARTs to conservation breeding programs. Moreover,
2491 most applications of ARTs to wildlife may take place both in research and non-research
2492 scenarios. This raises a boundary problem, as the same activity may be subjected to different
2493 ethical standards of evaluation when performed in different contexts. To solve this inconsistency,
2494 it has been suggested that far from relaxing our ethical standards on research, we should instead
2495 extend them to all similar activities [41,42].

2496 For all these reasons, conservation projects incorporating ARTs should be carefully scrutinized
2497 in order to evaluate their ethical acceptability, using the highest procedural standards and
2498 compliance with best practices and regulations as landmarks. Currently, despite the increasing
2499 interest in the use of ARTs in conservation, there is little attention to ethical assessment and, to
2500 our knowledge, there are no tools to evaluate the specific risks and ethical aspects involved. A
2501 simple search on Scopus (<https://www.scopus.com/>), with “ethical assessment” AND
2502 “reproduction” and “wild” and “animal” as keywords run in December 2020, gave no results.
2503 One of the reasons for this result could be that, with ARTs being applied to conservation breeding

2504 projects often in the gray area between clinical practice and research, their use in such context
2505 often does not require external ethical approval. It is therefore even more important that the
2506 practitioners and the researchers involved in these types of projects are able to evaluate the
2507 potential ethical relevant issues spanning from the procedures they use themselves. One way to
2508 enable practitioners and researchers to evaluate their procedures is to provide them with a
2509 comprehensive and customizable tool for the self-assessment of such procedures, which, once
2510 developed by experts with an ethics background (specifically, in applied ethics related to
2511 conservation and animal welfare), can be used also by people lacking such background. Self-
2512 assessment could also be an important step in preparation for an external overall evaluation of
2513 the ethical acceptability of a project and could help scientists to be proactive and to scrutinize
2514 the ethical issues surrounding their work [43].

2515 In this paper, we present the self-ethical assessment of two ART procedures performed in the
2516 context of a conservation breeding program aimed at avoiding the extinction of the northern
2517 white rhinoceros (*Ceratotherium simum cottoni*—NWR). The procedures involved both
2518 southern white rhinoceros (SWR) females in European zoos and the last two surviving NWRs.
2519 The assessment was performed using a self-assessment tool explicitly designed for conservation
2520 breeding programs, the Ethical Assessment Tool (ETHAS), as customized for the self-
2521 assessment of ovum pick-up (OPU) and *in vitro* fertilization (IVF) procedures. The aim of the
2522 study was to investigate both whether applying the tool could contribute to ensuring a high
2523 standard and improvement of procedures being assessed and, at the same time, how applying the
2524 first version of the tool in actual field conditions contributes to shape and improve the tool itself.

2525 **Materials and Methods**

2526 **The Case**

2527 The NWR, a subspecies of the white rhinoceros (*Ceratotherium simum*), once ranged over much
2528 of the savannah of Central Africa [44–46]. However, between the 1970s and the 1980s, the wild
2529 population was reduced to only 15 individuals, and there have been no reported signs of their

2530 presence in the wild since 2007. Nowadays, it is declared as “possibly extinct in the wild” [47],
2531 as the only remaining individuals live in captivity. The last remaining individuals are two
2532 females, Najin and Fatu, who are under constant surveillance at Ol Pejeta Conservancy, in
2533 Kenya, and cannot have a viable pregnancy due to health and age-related issues. Najin is 31 years
2534 old and has a large ovarian tumor on her left adnexus. Moreover, she has very weak hind legs
2535 due to bilateral alterations of the Achilles tendons. Her 20-year-old daughter Fatu has developed
2536 untreatable degenerative endometriosis of unknown cause over her entire uterus [48]. Therefore,
2537 the only chance to save this iconic subspecies from the brink of extinction is to utilize ART
2538 procedures, using *in vitro* embryos gestated by recipient mothers of the sister subspecies—the
2539 southern white rhinoceros (*Ceratotherium simum simum*—SWR). In order to produce embryos,
2540 however, gametes have to be obtained first. During the last two decades, scientists have collected
2541 the semen from four NWR bulls and cryopreserved it in three different cryobanks [48]. No
2542 oocytes, instead, have ever been stored because of their low permeability to cryoprotectants and
2543 consequent susceptibility to chilling [49]. This means that ovum pick-up (OPU) has to be
2544 repeatedly performed on the two surviving females, in order to obtain viable oocytes, which are
2545 then sent to a specialized laboratory for incubating, maturing and performing *in vitro* fertilization
2546 (IVF), in order to obtain viable embryos. The embryos are then stored in liquid nitrogen, until
2547 transferred into an SWR recipient mother. OPU on Najin and Fatu was performed for the first
2548 time on August 22th, 2019, in collaboration with the Kenya Wildlife Service (KWS), and has
2549 been repeated three more times. Despite the difficulties caused by the COVID-19 pandemic, at
2550 present, there are five embryos ready for transfer.

2551 When conducting an ethical assessment on ART procedures involving Najin and Fatu, the health-
2552 related issues of the two individuals are likely to be very relevant both because, as already said,
2553 they prevent the two animals from having a viable pregnancy and they impact on their welfare,
2554 mainly by modifying the risks that ART procedures create for the involved animals. In
2555 rhinoceroses, in general, OPU needs full anesthesia [50,51], with the animal lying down, and
2556 thus it may be a risky procedure even in healthy animals [48,52,53]. The scientific literature and

2557 best practices show that rhinoceroses quickly recover from ovum pick-up [54,55]—as fast as
2558 farm animals—making repeated anesthesia possible even within a short time period [51,56,57].
2559 The health situation of the two NWRs may alter the risks posed by repeated anesthesia because
2560 their chronically ill status might affect their resilience to the procedure. However, the fact that
2561 they suffer from health issues increases the importance of being able to perform OPU with a
2562 higher frequency on them, in order to have more chances to succeed in saving the species from
2563 utter extinction, since their health issues might adversely affect their life expectancy and thus the
2564 time available for scheduling OPU.

2565 Given the complexity of the ethically relevant issues involved, a sub-project dedicated to the
2566 development of a specific ethical self-assessment tool which could be used in mammalian
2567 conservation breeding programs was created within the BioRescue project—the international
2568 consortium led by the Leibniz Institute for Zoo and Wildlife Research of Berlin (Leibniz-IZW)
2569 and comprising the Czech Dvur Králové Zoo, Avantea laboratory, Max Delbrück Center for
2570 Molecular Medicine (MDC), Kyushu University and Padua University (and having the support
2571 of other international partners), which is in charge of the whole project that involves Najin and
2572 Fatu and aims at avoiding the final extinction of the northern white rhinoceros.

2573 **The Tool (ETHAS)**

2574 The Ethical Assessment Tool (ETHAS) is a flexible and customizable instrument for the ethical
2575 self-evaluation of specific ART procedures applied to mammals in biodiversity conservation
2576 projects. It includes and integrates with each other risk assessment (general, ethical and welfare),
2577 pain/distress/welfare evaluation, harm–benefit analysis and the 3Rs tenet application. As already
2578 stated, self-assessment tools help scientists to be proactive and to scrutinize the ethical issues
2579 surrounding their work and are preliminary for an external overall evaluation of the ethical
2580 acceptability of a project [43]. Their implementation fosters dialogue between all participants
2581 and may lead to the actual improvement of the procedures. Moreover, routinely performed
2582 ethical self-assessment helps scientists to comply with ethical principles, best practices with

2583 animals, relevant legislation and authorizations and ethical approval [35]. Self-assessment
2584 cannot replace ethical assessment by an external committee, but it contributes both to the final
2585 acceptance of the project, by anticipating its possible ethically critical issues (and hence allowing
2586 for timely and comprehensive design of mitigation strategies), and to the communication of its
2587 results to the general public.

2588 ETHAS is based on checklists, a tool commonly used in medicine and other fields to identify
2589 errors, ameliorate operational standards and comply with best practices [58,59]. Checklists are a
2590 valuable tool for self-assessment. Their use improves research results and makes them easier to
2591 be communicated, contributing to the responsible conduct of research, thereby increasing its
2592 public acceptance [35,43]. Moreover, they can be used by both experienced and inexperienced
2593 personnel alike, and they are easily understandable and verifiable [59].

2594 ETHAS's checklists aim to combine risk assessment with ethical acceptability assessment. Risk
2595 assessment is a crucial phase of risk analysis, and therefore it is very important for the overall
2596 ethical acceptability of wildlife conservation projects. As it is known, risk analysis is a three-
2597 step process: (i) risk evaluation/assessment, (ii) risk management and (iii) risk communication
2598 [60,61]. It allows a standardized, repeatable, transparent and documented evaluation of the risks
2599 posed by a course of action or a chain of decisions [62]. The use of ARTs on wild animals entails
2600 the acceptance of a certain level of risk, but this level must conform to the "as low as reasonably
2601 applicable principle" (ALARP) [63].

2602 Therefore, the general frame of the ETHAS tool is based on two integrated checklists for self-
2603 assessment, the Ethical Evaluation Sheet (EES) and the Ethical Risk Assessment (ERA). Each
2604 ERA item is conceptually linked to a corresponding part of the EES checklist, which comprises,
2605 among others, all the relevant ethical aspects that are investigated in ERA. The link is reported
2606 in a column with an alphanumeric code.

2607 There are customized EES and ERA versions for each ART procedure, but all share some
2608 common features. These constituent checklists of both EES and ERA have been developed on
2609 the basis of the current literature and best practices guidelines and refined through an iterative

2610 consultation process between experts (both ethicists and scientists) and stakeholders, which is
2611 still ongoing in the present stage of the project. They merge risk analysis, based on a combination
2612 of traditional, animal welfare and specific ethical risk assessments, with ethical analysis, based
2613 on pain/distress/welfare evaluation, harm– benefit analysis and the 3Rs tenet application, with
2614 the aim of defining the overall ethical acceptability of the procedure under assessment.

2615 **Ethical Evaluation Sheet (EES)**

2616 The Ethical Evaluation Sheet (EES) highlights potential ethical issues arising from the ART
2617 application. As with corresponding tools for the ethical assessment of research projects with
2618 laboratory animals [43,64–66], the general frame of EES consists of four main sections of
2619 investigation: (a) Documents; (b) Harm–benefit evaluation; (c) Procedure quality evaluation; and
2620 (d) Scientific team quality evaluation. For each specific ART procedure, it is necessary to detail
2621 a certain number of items within these main sections. In the first trial, the EES for the OPU
2622 procedure consisted of a total number of 83 items, whereas the IVF-lab EES consisted of 64
2623 items. However, since some items are made up of sub-items, the total possible answers counted
2624 in the final score can be more. Regarding the OPU EES, the total number was 88, while in the
2625 IVF-lab EES, it was 81. After the revision of some items, detailed in Section 3.2, a second version
2626 of both the OPU and the IVF-lab EES was developed. The second version of the EES for the
2627 OPU procedure consisted of a total number of 86 items, with a total number of 91 items and sub-
2628 items, whereas the second version of the IVF-lab EES had 66 items, with a total number of 83
2629 items and sub-items.

2630 Table 1 shows the general structure of the EES checklists for OPU and IVF procedures in more
2631 detail and reports the scientific sources of information used in their development.

2632

2633

2634

2635

Table 1. Ethical Evaluation Sheet sections and bibliography.

EES Sections and Sub-Sections	Number of Items (Sub-items) OPU EES		Number of Items (Sub-items) IVF-Lab EES		Bibliography
	1 st Trial	2 nd Trial	1 st Trial	2 nd Trial	
	A) Documents	11 (13)	11 (13)	9 (10)		9 (10)	[21,39,43,67–73]
B) Harm–benefit evaluation of the procedure					
B1) Benefit evaluation	12 (14)	12 (14)	7 (7)	7 (7)	[36,64–66,69,74–81]
B2) Harm evaluation	8 (9)	8 (9)	4 (8)	4 (8)	
C) Procedure Quality Evaluation					
C1) Pre-screening consideration	6 (6)	6 (6)	6 (6)	6 (6)	[21,36,39,40,54,64– 66,75–82]
C2) Procedural steps evaluation	3 (3)	3 (3)	5 (5)	5 (5)	
C3) 3Rs evaluation (replacement, reduction, refinement)	23 (23)	23 (23)	14 (21)	14 (21)	
D) Scientific team quality evaluation					
D1) Team and teamwork	13 (13)	14 (14)	12 (17)	12 (17)	[62,64,76]
D2) Equipment	5 (5)	7 (7)	4 (4)	6 (6)	
D3) Laboratories and biobanks	2 (2)	2 (2)	3 (3)	3 (3)	
E) Final ethical evaluation of the procedure					
	11 (11)	11 (11)	9 (9)	9 (9)	[76]

2637

2638 The EES is designed to be filled in only once (unless the procedure’s protocol is changed) before
2639 to start the procedures. In the case of the procedures performed during the present study, as it
2640 was a phase in the development of the final version of the tool, the EES was filled in by a member
2641 of the BioRescue team with an ethical background in applied ethics in conservation and animal
2642 welfare. However, as underlined in the Introduction, in the final version of the tool, any member
2643 of the team performing the procedures will be able to fill in the EES, without the need of a
2644 specific ethical background. During the EES compilation, it is asked to answer “yes” or “no” to
2645 all items, depending on whether the requirements are met or not. Moreover, for some EES items,
2646 it is required to add further information to explain the answer. The EES is evaluated using a
2647 semi-quantitative scoring model in which the answers “yes” or “no” assume the value of 0 and

2648 1, respectively. The sum of the items' outcome divided into three homogeneous ranges defines
 2649 the rank of the ethical acceptability of the procedure: not acceptable, partially acceptable,
 2650 acceptable. Therefore, the final score obtained from the EES compilation identifies one of the
 2651 three acceptability ranks. Table 2 describes the EES final score for the OPU and IVF procedures
 2652 performed in the present study.

2653
 2654
 2655 **Table 2.** Acceptability ranking and scoring of the ovum pick-up (OPU) and *in vitro* fertilization
 2656 (IVF-lab) Ethical Evaluation Sheets (EESs) applied in the present study.
 2657

Acceptability Ranking	Score in OPU EES		Score in IVF-Lab EES	
	1 st Version	2 nd Version	1 st Version	2 nd Version
Totally acceptable	0–29	0–30	0–27	0–27
Partially acceptable	30–58	31–60	28–54	28–55
Not acceptable	59–88	61–91	55–81	56–83

2658
 2659 The identified acceptability level that represents the outcome of the EES assessment (defined as
 2660 the first review level) defines the degree of the procedure acceptability. In case of a partial or not
 2661 acceptable result in the ethical assessment, detected with the first review level, each section of
 2662 the EES checklist is assessed individually. This second review level identifies at which section
 2663 of the procedure corrective actions need to be planned. Finally, a third review level allows
 2664 identifying the items whose requirement is not met and, therefore, the critical issues of the
 2665 procedure to be reviewed before the procedure begins.
 2666

2667
 2668
 2669

Ethical Risk Assessment (ERA)

2670

2671 The ERA checklist is specifically customized for each procedure under scrutiny by identifying
 2672 the appropriate phases for risk assessment. The scientific literature on ARTs has been revised to
 2673 analyze, in detail, each step of the OPU and IVF procedures and detect possible hazards and
 2674 ethical risks whose occurrence could negatively impact on the animal welfare, staff safety and
 2675 procedure outcome [83]. As shown in Table 3, the OPU ERA is composed of five different
 2676 phases: A) Identification of the individual/s, welfare assessment and procedure planning; B)
 2677 Ovarian stimulation protocol; C) Anesthetic procedure for oocyte recovery; D) Oocyte recovery
 2678 by transrectal procedure; and E) Gametes packaging. The total number of items in the OPU ERA
 2679 first version was 52, while in the second, it was 56. Since some items are made up of sub-items,
 2680 the total number of the first version was 91, while that of the second one was 101. Table 3 shows
 2681 the OPU ERA checklist in more detail and reports the scientific sources of information used in
 2682 its development.

2683

2684 **Table 3.** OPU Ethical Risk Assessment (ERA) phases and bibliography.

OPU Ethical Risk Assessment Phases	Number of Items	Number of Items	Bibliography
	(Sub-Items)	(Sub-Items)	
	1° Version	2° Version	
A) Identification of the individual/s, welfare assessment and procedure planning	17 (34)	19 (36)	[19,67,84–88]
B) Ovarian stimulation protocol	6 (8)	6 (8)	[50,54,89]
C) Anesthetic procedure for oocyte recovery	10 (18)	13 (27)	[50,52–57,89–91]
D) Oocyte recovery by transrectal procedure	12 (20)	11 (19)	[50,54,90,92–94]
E) Gametes packaging	7 (11)	7 (11)	[95–97]

2685

2686

2687

2688

2689 The IVF-lab ERA, instead, as shown in Table 4, is composed of nine phases: (A) Laboratory
 2690 quality assessment and specimens processing; (B) Gametes shipping to the laboratory; (C)
 2691 Gametes biobanking; (D) Gametes preparation for ICSI; (E) Intracytoplasmic sperm injection
 2692 (ICSI); (F) Embryos culture; (G) Embryos cryopreservation and biobanking; (H) Embryos
 2693 packaging; and (I) Embryos shipping. The total number of items in the IVF-lab ERA was 72.
 2694 Since some items are made up of sub-items, the total number was 103.

2695

2696 **Table 4.** IVF-lab ERA phases and bibliography.

IVF-Lab ERA Phases	Number of Items (Sub- Items)	Bibliography
A) Laboratory quality assessment and specimens processing	17 (32)	[98–101]
B) Gametes shipping to laboratory	7 (8)	[7,54,102–104]
C) Gametes biobanking	7 (8)	[7,102,105,106]
D) Gametes preparation for ICSI	13 (16)	[54–107]
E) Intracytoplasmic sperm injection (ICSI)	6 (6)	[54,92,107,108]
F) Embryos culture	7 (7)	[54,109]
G) Embryos cryopreservation and biobanking	4 (11)	[54,102,110]
H) Embryos packaging	4 (7)	[109]
I) Embryos shipping	7 (8)	[109,111]

2697

2698 Each item and sub-item of the ERA checklists analyzes an element of the procedural step which
 2699 could cause a hazard to the success of the phase under assessment. For each item, it is required
 2700 to record a “yes” or “no” whether the requirement of the item is satisfied or not. Depending on
 2701 the characteristics of the requirement and on the severity of the consequences associated with
 2702 the hazard scenario, each item is scored differently (Table 5). For example, the consequences
 2703 associated with a failure highlighted with items in phases A, B, C and D of the OPU ERA have
 2704 different effects. Non-compliance with operational or animal management requirements has a
 2705 more significant impact on animal welfare than non-compliance with operational instructions or
 2706 documentary, structural, instrumental and environmental requirements (Table 5). The items of

2707 phase E of the OPU ERA have been evaluated with the risk categories of the IVF-lab ERA due
 2708 to the consequences of the hazard impact on the gametes' safety. In the IVF-lab ERA, three
 2709 scoring ranges were defined on the basis of the type and severity of the possible outcomes that
 2710 the hazard scenarios could have on gametes and embryos.

2711
 2712 **Table 5.** Description of risk categories and corresponding score used for phases A, B, C and D
 2713 the OPU ERA and for phase E of the OPU ERA and all phases (A–I) of the IVF-lab ERA.

Phases	Categories	Characteristics of the Requirement	Score
OPU ERA (phases A–D)	Low	Documents, procedures, operating instructions, etc.	1
	Medium	Structural, instrumental and environmental requirements.	2
	High	Operational requirements.	3
OPU ERA (phase E) and IVF-lab ERA	Low	Factors affecting the process (documental and procedural support aspects).	1
	Medium	Factors related to the traceability and distribution of specimens, laboratory operator's safety, quality and availability of laboratory facilities.	2
	High	Factors related to the viability of gametes and embryos and to the instrumental requirements and the chemical reagents used.	3

2714
 2715 The assessment uses a semi-quantitative scoring model where the risk is determined by a single
 2716 value R that combines the probabilities (p) and consequences (x) associated with the occurrence
 2717 of a hazard scenario [111]. The hazard scenario is identified with each ERA item. The
 2718 probabilities are determined by the satisfaction or not of the item. The consequences depend on
 2719 the characteristics of the requirement of the item and are classified into different levels of
 2720 severity, in accordance with Table 5.

2721

$$R = \sum_{i=1}^n p_i x_i$$

2722 In the specific model, n corresponds to the number of scenarios chosen to describe the risk
2723 (number of items of the ERA checklist), p_i can assume values of 0 or 1 depending on whether
2724 the requirement is met (yes) or not (no/no answer) and x_i is from 1 to 3, as described in Table 5.
2725 ERA checklists are designed to be filled in each time a procedure is performed. They have to be
2726 filled in by one to three different people, depending on the procedure under assessment, with two
2727 main aims: to have an overview of the procedure and to verify, in case of more persons involved
2728 in the assessment, if communication regarding ethically relevant issues among the participants
2729 is effective. Regarding the OPU procedure, for instance, if it is executed only by the veterinary
2730 staff of the zoo or facility hosting the animals, the ERA can be filled in just by the chief
2731 veterinarian. If the OPU procedure is executed by an external veterinary team, the ERA has to
2732 be filled in both by the external and internal veterinarians and the zoo or facility managing
2733 director. In the applications of the ETHAS described in the present paper, three different
2734 participants responded to the OPU ERA for both the procedures performed: the veterinarian
2735 responsible for the BioRescue project, the local veterinarian and the managing director of the
2736 facility where the procedure took place.

2737 Regarding the second aim—to verify if communication is effective—the three answers for each
2738 item are entered in an Excel spreadsheet, and the modal value that allows highlighting the most
2739 frequent responses per set of answers is calculated. The sum of the modal values is divided into
2740 three ranges, identifying the three categories of risk severity (low, medium, high). On the
2741 contrary, the modal value is not necessary at all for the IVF-lab ERA because it is compiled by
2742 only one person—the person responsible for the IVF laboratory. In this case, the sum of the
2743 values of each answer is divided into three ranges, corresponding to the three risk categories
2744 (Table 6).

2745

2746

2747

2748

2749

2750 **Table 6.** Risk ranks of the OPU and IVF-lab ERAs.

Risk Rank	Score in OPU		Score in IVF-Lab
	1 st Version (October 2019)	2 nd Version (December 2019)	Final Version (October 2019)
Low	0–63	0–73	0–61
Medium	64–126	74–146	62–123
High	127–190	147–220	124–184

2751

2752 Similarly to the EES, also for the ERA, three review levels can be applied: at an overall level
 2753 (risk rank, first review level), at the phase level (second review level) and at the items level (third
 2754 review level). The review levels allow revising the specific application of the procedure in case
 2755 of the detection of a medium or high risk rank and applying risk management and risk
 2756 communication strategies.

2757 **Final Overall Evaluation (EES + ERA)**

2758 The ETHAS generates a risk rank (low, medium, high) through the ERA and an ethical
 2759 acceptability rank (totally, partially, not acceptable) with the EES. The overall final evaluation
 2760 (ERA + EES) is calculated by combining the acceptability ranking obtained from the EES and
 2761 the risk rank obtained the from ERA (Table 7). Therefore, ETHAS overall evaluation falls into
 2762 three categories:

- 2763 (1) Acceptable, when the ESS results in totally acceptable and the ERA detects low risks.
 2764 The assessed procedure may be accepted without further actions.
- 2765 (2) Acceptable with mitigation, when the EES results in partially acceptable and the ERA
 2766 detects medium risks. The assessed procedure may be accepted only if critical issues are
 2767 identified and addressed and the specific application of the procedure is revised.

2768 (3) Not acceptable, when the EES detects a not acceptable result and the ERA detects high
 2769 risks. The assessed procedure may be unacceptable until further improvements are enforced to
 2770 eliminate the associated ethical concerns and procedural risks.

2771

2772 **Table 7.** Ethical Assessment Tool (ETHAS) overall final evaluation, obtained by combining
 2773 results from the ESS and ERA checklists.

ERA	Low Risk	Medium Risk	High Risk
Totally acceptable	Acceptable	Acceptable with mitigation	Not acceptable
Partially acceptable	Acceptable with mitigation	Acceptable with mitigation	Not acceptable
Not acceptable	Not acceptable	Not acceptable	Not acceptable

2774

2775 Scoring of both checklists and the overall final evaluation have to be performed by the person
 2776 completing the EES.

2777 After the risk assessment, the ETHAS enables risk management of the possible highlighted
 2778 hazards. Risk management (the second phase of a risk analysis process) allows raising awareness
 2779 of the potential hazards and risks and enables the sharing and acceptance of the measures to be
 2780 adopted to reduce the risks. Risk mitigation actions have to be chosen taking into account: (1)
 2781 the characteristics of the requirements (in terms of scoring); and (2) what is reasonable and
 2782 technically possible. Moreover, risk management allows an exchange of information and
 2783 opinions between the staff involved in the ART procedures. Finally, the ETHAS enables also
 2784 risk communication: through an iterative process among the staff directly involved in the
 2785 procedures, information and opinions on hazards and their associated risks are exchanged,
 2786 allowing a transparent and overarching discussion of results.

2787

Application of the Tool

2788 In a preliminary phase of ETHAS development, after consulting the relevant scientific literature
2789 and best practice guidelines on OPU and IVF procedures, a draft of the checklists was designed
2790 using a bottom-up approach, by witnessing several procedures and discussing with the teams
2791 performing them the main areas identified by the scientific literature and best practices. Relevant
2792 areas, not previously found in the literature search, but found to be relevant in the practical
2793 application of the ART procedures, were also added and discussed. The OPU procedures
2794 witnessed in the preliminary phase included both procedures performed on infertile SWRs in
2795 European zoos—who were involved in the BioRescue project both for approaching their
2796 infertility problems and for protocol optimization—and those (August 2019) performed on Najin
2797 and Fatu, in order to ensure suitable consideration of the relevant specific features of these
2798 individuals (e.g., their health status, as discussed in 1.1.) in the tool. The IVF procedures
2799 witnessed were all performed at the Avantea laboratory, which up to now is the only one that
2800 produced a viable rhinoceros embryo.

2801 The preliminary phase led to the first version (beta1) of the ETHAS customization for OPU
2802 procedures (OPU EES + OPU ERA). The complete beta1 version can be found as Supplementary
2803 Material (File S1 and S2). The beta1 ETHAS version was then applied in October 2019 during
2804 an OPU procedure performed by the BioRescue team on three sub-fertile or infertile SWR
2805 females housed in a European zoo, in order to evaluate both the effects of conducting ethical
2806 self-assessment on the application of ART procedures and to improve the beta version of the tool
2807 itself.

2808 The application of the beta1 version led to the revisions of some items, detailed in Section 3.2,
2809 resulting in the creation of an updated version (beta2) of the OPU EES and ERA. The beta2
2810 version was applied in December 2019, during an OPU procedure performed by the BioRescue
2811 team on the last two NWRs in Kenya. Both procedures (October and December) were performed
2812 following the BioRescue team's standardized protocols. Similarly, the first version (beta1) of the
2813 ETHAS customization for IVF procedures (IVF-lab EES + IVF-lab ERA) was first applied in

2814 August 2019 (Supplementary Material File S3 and S4), and the second one (beta2, after the
 2815 changes detailed in Section 3.2) was applied in October 2019, at the Avantea laboratory.

2816

2817 **Results**

2818 *How Applying the Tool Contributed to the Refinement of The Procedures*

2819 **EES**

2820 In both the first and second assessment trials, the ethical assessment of OPU and IVF-lab resulted
 2821 in “Totally acceptable” in both EESs (Table 8). However, despite this result, the EESs were
 2822 investigated at the second and third review levels to examine whether there were unmet
 2823 requirements and, if so, in which sections and items they were found.

2824

2825 **Table 8.** EES results. Please note that the changes detailed in Section 3.2 were already included
 2826 in the EES version used for the second OPU and IVF trials.

EES	OPU EES		OPU EES		IVF-Lab EES		IVF-Lab EES	
	1 st Trial		2 nd Trial		1 st Trial		2 nd Trial	
	Positive Answers	Negative Answers	Positive Answers	Negative Answers	Positive Answers	Negative Answers	Positive Answers	Negative Answers
A) Documents	13 over 13	0 over 13	13 over 13	0 over 13	10 over 10	0 over 10	10 over 10	0 over 10
B) Harm–benefit evaluation of the procedure	20 over 23	3 over 23	20 over 23	3 over 23	14 over 15	1 over 15	14 over 15	1 over 15
C) Procedure quality Evaluation	32 over 32	0 over 32	32 over 32	0 over 32	32 over 32	0 over 32	32 over 32	0 over 32
D) Scientific team quality evaluation	20 over 20	0 over 20	23 over 23	0 over 23	24 over 24	0 over 24	26 over 26	0 over 26
Total	85 over 88	3 over 88	88 over 91	3 over 91	80 over 81	1 over 81	82 over 83	1 over 83

2827

2828 The OPU EES in the first trial received a final score of 3 over 88, while in the second trial, it
2829 received a final score of 3 over 91. In both trials, the three negative answers were detected in the
2830 “Harm–benefit evaluation of the procedure” section. The first of the three unmet requirements
2831 was related to the fact that infertility is not widespread in the SWR wild population. For this
2832 reason, even if it is fundamental to optimize the procedure for this subspecies in zoos and
2833 facilities alike, there is no wilder population that can receive a direct benefit from this process.
2834 Nevertheless, the acquired knowledge on the rhinoceroses’ reproduction might turn out to be
2835 useful in the future, also for the other rhino species. The second concerns the possibility that the
2836 OPU procedure may have adverse side effects on the animal under it in case of a harmful event.
2837 Even if all the precautions are taken, the risk probability is never zero. Finally, the third one was
2838 related to the fact that any adverse event on the last two NWR females impacts this subspecies.
2839 Regarding the IVF-lab EES first trial, the final score was 1 over 81, while the IVF-lab EES
2840 second trial obtained a final score of 1 over 83. Similarly to the OPU EES, the section that
2841 contained the not satisfied requirement in both trials was the “Harm–benefit evaluation of the
2842 procedure”. The specific item was related to possible adverse side effects that can lead to
2843 biomaterial damage, even if all precautionary measures were taken.

2844

2845

2846 **ERA**

2847 The application of the OPU ERA first version, in a European zoo in October 2019, resulted in
2848 “low risk”. Checklists filled in by the three respondents were analyzed for assessing both the
2849 procedure itself and the effectiveness of communication among the participants. In particular,
2850 the assessment of the procedure itself did not find any relevant nonconformity in the procedures.
2851 All potential issues were taken into account and suitable measures were enforced to minimize
2852 risks. The only negative score was concerning “previous experience of the local team” in OPU

2853 on rhinos, which was not a problem in itself because of the presence of the BioRescue veterinary
2854 staff, who coordinated and carried out the procedures.

2855 When the answers of all three respondents were analyzed to assess communication, the obtained
2856 risk score was 57, over a total of 190. The “low risk” ranking notwithstanding, the second and
2857 third review levels were applied, and the ERA outcome was further investigated. Twenty items—
2858 distributed among the A and D phases—were identified. The characteristics of the requirements
2859 not met were related to “Documents, procedures, operating instructions” for 10 items and
2860 “Operational requirements” for the other 10 items. Apart from “experience of the local team”, in
2861 all these cases, the problem was that the two local respondents did not answer to some items,
2862 although the BioRescue veterinarian had, so the modal value was 0. The same was true of the
2863 whole of phase E. Thanks to the third review level, it was possible to detect that the items that
2864 recorded “no” or “no answer” were mainly related to sub-optimal explicit communication of
2865 some issues between the three main people responsible for the procedure.

2866 The highlighted communication issues in the first version were not detected in the second one.
2867 Consequently, the OPU ERA applied in December 2019 in Kenya resulted in “low risk” with a
2868 risk score of 0 over 220. Therefore, it was not necessary to proceed with the second and third
2869 review levels (Table 9).

2870

2871

2872

2873

2874

2875

2876

2877

2878

2879

2880 **Table 9.** Results of the first and second assessment trials using the OPU ERA checklists. Please
 2881 note that the changes detailed in Section 3.2. were already included in the ERA version used for
 2882 the second OPU trial and that the results shown for OPU refer to the analysis of the answers of
 2883 all three respondents.

OPU ERA Phases		1st Trial (October 2019)		2nd Trial (December 2019)	
		Positive Answers	Negative Score	Positive Answers	Negative Score
A)	Animal selection, procedure planning and welfare	27 over 34	10 over 75	36 over 36	0 over 79
B)	Ovarian stimulation protocol	8 over 8	0 over 21	8 over 8	0 over 21
C)	Anesthetic procedure	15 over 18	7 over 37	27 over 27	0 over 66
D)	Oocyte recovery by transrectal procedure	9 over 20	23 over 40	19 over 19	0 over 37
E)	Gametes packaging	0 over 11	17 over 17	11 over 11	0 over 17
Total		59 over 91	57 over 190	101 over 101	0 over 220

2884

2885 The application of the IVF-lab ERA, in October 2019, resulted in “low risk”, with a risk score
 2886 of 0 over 184 (Table 10). All the requirements’ characteristics related to “Factors affecting the
 2887 process (documental and procedural support aspects), “Factors related to the traceability and
 2888 distribution of specimens, laboratory operator’s safety, quality and availability of laboratory
 2889 facilities” and “Factors related to the viability of gametes and embryos and to the instrumental
 2890 requirements and the chemical reagents used” were met for the rhinoceroses’ biomaterial safety.
 2891 It was not necessary to proceed with the second and third review levels. Therefore, there was no
 2892 need to perform a second assessment trial after addressing problematic issues.

2893

2894

2895

2896 **Table 10.** Description of IVF-lab ERA standard checklist application and results.

IVF-Lab ERA Phases	October 2019	
	Positive Answers	Negative Score
A) Laboratory quality assessment and specimens processing	32 over 32	0 over 54
B) Gametes shipping to laboratory	8 over 8	0 over 14
C) Gametes biobanking	8 over 8	0 over 17
D) Gametes preparation for ICSI	16 over 16	0 over 28
E) ICSI	6 over 6	0 over 16
F) Embryos culture	7 over 7	0 over 11
G) Embryos cryopreservation and Biobanking	11 over 11	0 over 19
H) Embryos packaging	7 over 7	0 over 11
I) Embryos shipping	8 over 8	0 over 14
Total	103 over 103	0 over 184

2897

2898 Of course, also having established the inclusion of an ethical self-assessment in ART procedures
 2899 as a routine protocol is to be considered in itself as an improvement of the procedures, as it
 2900 ensures the high standards of the procedures themselves.

2901 **How Applying the Tool in Actual Field Conditions Improved the Tool Itself**

2902 As already explained, the tool is designed to be able to incorporate changes allowing it to be
 2903 refined by means of consultation between ethicists, scientists and stakeholders following each
 2904 application of it. After the application of the first version of the tool to the OPU procedure, some
 2905 areas needing further addressing in the ERA and EES checklists were highlighted. The items
 2906 added as a consequence of the process in the OPU EES and OPU ERA are shown in Table 11.
 2907 The items added to the OPU EES were also added to the IVF-lab EES as they were also relevant
 2908 to the IVF procedure

2909

2910 **Table 11.** Items added to the first OPU EES, OPU ERA and IVF-lab EES standard versions to
2911 obtain the second ones.

New Added Items to OPU EES

Have the aspects related to the environmental impact of the staff travels been considered and have measures been taken to decrease it? (i.e., use train instead of airplane whenever possible, contributing to a certified carbon offset program for flights)

Have the aspects related to the environmental impact of the equipment and materials been considered and have measures to decrease it been taken?

Have the aspects related to the waste deriving from the procedure been considered and have measures to decrease it been taken?

New Added Items to OPU ERA

If the animal or animals have already undergone the OPU procedure, were the procedure and the recovery of the animal carried out without difficulties?

Does the facility have an ethical internal committee?

Have measures/actions to avoid or minimise possible animal's injuries due to its partial control of the awareness during a) and b) been planned?

a) pre-anaesthesia

b) post-anaesthesia recovery

Have measures/actions to avoid or minimise any animal distress or suffering, during a) and b), been planned?

a) pre-anaesthesia

b) post-anaesthesia

Are measures/actions to avoid or minimise the potential negative influence of a), b) and c) on the welfare of the animal/s involved in the procedure been planned?

a) Visual/olfactory/auditory inputs from other individuals

b) Visual/olfactory/auditory absence of inputs from individual/s of the same social group

c) Absence of familiar keeper/s.

Are measures/actions to avoid or minimise the potential negative influence of a), b) and c) on the welfare of other animal/s not directly involved in the procedure been planned?

a) Visual/olfactory/auditory inputs from other individuals

b) Visual/olfactory/auditory absence of inputs from individual/s of the same social group

c) Absence of familiar keeper/s.

New Added Items to IVF-Lab EES

Have the aspects related to the environmental impact of the equipment and materials been considered and have measures to decrease it been taken?

Have the aspects related to the waste deriving from the procedure been considered and have measures to decrease it been taken?

2912

Discussion

The application of the ETHAS to the procedures performed during the present study both contributed to the overall acceptability of the project and improved communication among the projects' partners while refining the tool itself, in view of its standardization and application to other contexts in which ARTs are used for mammalian conservation projects.

Regarding the procedures assessed in the present study, it is important to note how having applied a tool which integrated risk assessment (general, ethical, welfare), pain/distress/welfare evaluation, harm–benefit analysis and the 3Rs tenet more likely had the potential to make the assessment and, eventually, help in the detection of problematic issues than using only one of these approaches separately. If we analyze, in more depth, the results of the ETHAS assessment, the harm–benefit analysis part allowed highlighting both positive effects and harms that could be generated by the execution of the OPU and IVF-lab procedures on wild animals and their specimens. Among positive effects highlighted during the assessment were: routine health and welfare check-up of the animals involved; the possibility of propagation of the genetic material of the specimens involved; scientific knowledge and know-how improvements that might find positive applications in other fields; the development of new technologies and procedures to promote the health and welfare of wild animals; the development of protocols for the conservation of endangered wild species. It was also possible to check whether the BioRescue team was committed to sharing the outcoming benefits with local communities. The restoration of the NWR's wild populations can directly positively affect local communities' economies through tourism and indirectly improve the quality of local communities' lives, restoring the African ecosystem and landscape [113,114]. The ETHAS confirmed that the know-how deriving from the procedures' optimization was shared with local veterinarians.

The local staff was also directly involved in the compilation of the OPU ERA, since a general and comprehensive goal of the ETHAS is to facilitate discussion among participants. The testing of the ETHAS confirmed that the tool was effective in this respect. As the results of the OPU ERA checklists showed, after the first application, the issues with negative answers caused by a

2940 lack of communication were not detected in the second one. In general, better communication
2941 among participants helps to avoid, reduce or manage the risks of the procedures and to guarantee
2942 high standards. The application of the ETHAS to the laboratory procedures contributed to
2943 guarantee high standards also in the IVF procedure and to safeguard the biomaterial involved, as
2944 the three embryos created by NWRs are of exceptionally high conservation value.

2945 Through the ETHAS, it was also possible to check for potential harms that may occur during the
2946 procedures and if everything possible was done to avoid their occurrence. The main potential
2947 harms highlighted by ETHAS application mostly concern the possible side effects of the
2948 veterinary procedures on the animals' health and welfare, correct preservation of the biomaterial
2949 and staff safety. However, since potential risks might occur during the veterinary procedures on
2950 wild animals, ETHAS application allowed highlighting the above-mentioned critical points,
2951 investigating whether action plans have been developed to deal with them and facilitating
2952 discussion around them between the staff members.

2953 With regard to the animal welfare issues involved in the procedure, as highlighted by the positive
2954 results of the items specifically designed in the OPU ERA and EES, it was found that the team
2955 was committed to preserve and protect animal welfare, by monitoring the animals before, during
2956 and after the procedures, through physiological and behavioral analyses. Moreover, even if
2957 scientific evidence shows that the OPU procedure can be repeated on the same animal several
2958 times, the ETHAS allowed for checking if an adequate time-lapse between procedures was
2959 respected, as dictated by the best veterinary practices. Furthermore, specific items of the ERA
2960 checklist were included in order to analyze the welfare of other animals not directly involved in
2961 the procedures, such as herd mates sharing the same facilities or even enclosures.

2962 Implementation of the 3Rs was another purpose of the ETHAS. Results showed that refinement,
2963 reduction and replacement were applied in the procedures whenever possible. For instance,
2964 refinement was applied by developing a new instrument for oocytes pick-up in rhinoceroses and
2965 by improving the procedures and techniques, with the aim of increasing the welfare of the
2966 animals involved, the efficacy of the procedures and the correct preservation of specimens.

2967 Another aspect related to refinement was the inclusion of items regarding environmentally
2968 friendly waste disposal in the EES, after the first trial. The replacement of laboratory media with
2969 synthetic ones, the replacement of materials with lower environmental impact and the
2970 replacement of procedures and equipment with a lower impact on animal welfare were
2971 considered and applied whenever possible. Finally, reduction was implemented by maximizing
2972 the number of sampling procedures under the same anesthesia to reduce the number of veterinary
2973 interventions as much as possible.

2974 Furthermore, the applications of the ETHAS in different conditions (zoos and semi- captive
2975 management) have contributed to refine the accuracy and inclusiveness of the tool itself. OPU
2976 and IVF-lab ERAs underwent several applications that allowed improving the tool via a shared
2977 work between ethicists and experts. This process permitted reviewing and refining the checklists
2978 iteratively through a participative approach.

2979 Last, but not least, a general and comprehensive goal of the ETHAS was to assist scientists to
2980 carry out a self-assessment in addressing ethical evaluation of ART application in conservation
2981 projects. The results of the present study show that the application of such an ongoing assessment
2982 was effective in ensuring the high standards of the procedures, including respect for animal
2983 welfare, and facilitating effective communication among participants. It is important to note that
2984 the application of a form of ethical self-assessment to procedures or projects constitutes in itself
2985 a contribution to their acceptability even if no problematic issue is detected. All this is a value in
2986 itself and can increase acceptance of this kind of project by the public.

2987 **Limitations and Future Developments**

2988 Self-assessment can also be seen as the main limit of ETHAS application, as the evaluation
2989 process can be interpreted as self-referential. Nevertheless, as already pointed out, the primary
2990 function of ethical self-assessment is to help scientists think, in detail and proactively, through
2991 ethical issues surrounding their research. Usually, ethical evaluation regarding conservation
2992 projects, when it is performed, is made by an external authority, which gives a general ethical

2993 approval to the overall project before it starts. On the contrary, ethical self-assessment offers the
2994 opportunity for an ongoing detailed scrutiny of all the main ethical aspects involved in the
2995 project, including the procedures that are carried out on animals, being proactive in detecting
2996 hazards for their welfare and taking measures to minimize them beforehand. In general, ethical
2997 self-assessment allows for a comprehensive and transparent evaluation process which can also
2998 be communicated to the public.

2999 Another difficulty in applying such tool is the balancing between the need for standardization
3000 and that for customizing procedures and situations. Moreover, the fact that the tool is designed
3001 to evolve through iterative confrontation makes standardization more difficult. Notwithstanding,
3002 the ETHAS will continuously be tested in different contexts, species and procedures, in order to
3003 increase the comprehensiveness of the tool. However, it is important to note that the general
3004 frame and most of the tool are already adaptable to a more general use in different contexts,
3005 species and procedures, such as semen collection, embryo transfer, surrogate pregnancy and birth
3006 management, and to other innovative procedures regarding stem cell-associated techniques.

3007

3008 **Conclusions**

3009 Ethical assessment of the application of ARTs in conservation is important for many reasons. In
3010 conservation breeding programs, for instance, animal welfare is a crucial element to be
3011 considered, alongside safety for the people involved and the quality of the procedures. Moreover,
3012 ethical assessment—especially when performed in the guise of self-assessment—allows
3013 anticipating the critical aspects that can compromise the ethical acceptability of a procedure and
3014 intervening before their eventual occurrence could damage the reputation of the whole
3015 conservation project and alienate societal support. As ARTs will become ever more important
3016 for conservation, the need to expand and deepen the ethical research on this topic will increase.
3017 An exemplary case, in this sense, is provided by the BioRescue project, which, alongside the
3018 development and testing of new approaches in the conservation of a “technically extinct” species,
3019 implemented a self-assessment tool designed for improving the procedures from an ethical

3020 standpoint. The application of such a tool within the project allowed for the mutual goals of
3021 improving some aspects of the communication among the projects' partners and improving the
3022 tool itself, to be applied in the near future to other contexts in which ARTs are applied for the
3023 conservation of other mammal species. Despite the obvious advantages of this kind of self-
3024 assessment, such an approach is almost underestimated in the literature dealing with ART in
3025 conservation, as shown by a simple Scopus search on the subject. Therefore, tools such as the
3026 ETHAS could raise the ethical standards of applications of ARTs to conservation and, in this
3027 way, contribute to their success.

3028 **Supplementary Materials**

3029 The following are available online at <https://www.mdpi.com/2076-2615/11/2/312/s1>, File S1:
3030 OPU EES_1st trial, File S2: OPU ERA_october2019, File S3: IVF-lab EES_1st trial, File S4:
3031 IVF-lab ERA.

3032 **Author Contributions**

3033 Conceptualization, B.d.M.; methodology, B.d.M., D.F., M.M.S., I.P., F.A. and S.N. (Simona
3034 Normando); formal analysis, I.P., M.M.S. and F.A.; investigation, I.P., M.M.S., D.F. and F.A.;
3035 data curation, I.P. and M.M.S.; writing—original draft preparation, I.P. and M.M.S.; writing—
3036 review and editing, P.B., S.N. (Simona Normando), D.F., F.A., S.S., C.G., G.L., S.C., T.B.H.,
3037 F.G., R.H., S.H., J.Z., J.S., R.V., S.N. (Stephen Ngulu), S.M., and D.N.; visualization, I.P.;
3038 supervision, B.d.M., T.B.H. and S.N. (Simona Normando); project administration, B.d.M.;
3039 funding acquisition, T.B.H. All authors have read and agreed to the published version of the
3040 manuscript.

3041 **Funding**

3042 The BioRescue project is funded by the German Federal Ministry of Education and Research
3043 (BMBF) (BMBF BioRescue: 01LC1902A). Additional funding is provided by the Czech Nadace
3044 C˘EZ project PR20/1251.

Institutional Review Board Statement

The project was approved by the Committee for Ethics and Animal Welfare of the Leibniz-IZW—approval no: 2019-01-02.

Data Availability Statement: Not applicable.

Acknowledgments

The authors acknowledge the supporting European zoological institutions, the staff and management of Ol Pejeta Conservancy and Kenya Wildlife Service for their logistic support; Richard Mc Lellan for his private engagement to the project; and all consortium partners for their efforts to make the BioRescue project a successful story. We would like to thank Merck KGaA for their support of our society-relevant ethical research.

Conflicts of Interest

The authors declare no conflict of interest. The funders had no role in the design of the study; in the collection, analyses, or interpretation of data; in the writing of the manuscript, or in the decision to publish the results.

References

1. Ceballos, G.; Ehrlich, P.R.; Raven, P.H. Vertebrates on the brink as indicators of biological annihilation and the sixth mass extinction. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 2020, 117, 13596–13602.
2. Dirzo, R.; Young, H.S.; Galetti, M.; Ceballos, G.; Isaac, N.J.B.; Collen, B. Defaunation in the Anthropocene. *Science* 2014, 345, 401–406.
3. Comizzoli, P.; Holt, W.V. Breakthroughs and new horizons in reproductive biology of rare and endangered animal species. *Biol. Reprod.* 2019, 101, 514–525.
4. Herrick, J.R. Assisted reproductive technologies for endangered species conservation: Developing sophisticated protocols with limited access to animals with unique reproductive mechanisms. *Bio. Reprod.* 2019, 100, 1158–1170.

- 3070 5. Comizzoli, P. Biotechnologies for wildlife fertility preservation. *Anim. Front.* 2015, 5,
3071 73–78.
- 3072 6. Lueders, I.; Allen, W.T. Managed wildlife breeding-an undervalued conservation tool?
3073 *Theriogenology* 2020, 150, 48–54.
- 3074 7. Comizzoli, P. Biobanking and fertility preservation for rare and endangered species.
3075 *Anim. Reprod.* 2017, 14, 30–33.
- 3076 8. Goszczynski, D.E.; Denicol, A.C.; Ross, P.J. Gametes from stem cells: Status and
3077 applications in animal reproduction. *Reprod. Domest. Anim.* 2019, 54, 22–31.
- 3078 9. Shenfield, F. Ethical and legal perspectives of assisted reproductive technology. In
3079 *Pregnancy After Assisted Reproductive Technology*; Jauniaux, E.R.M., Rizk, B.R.M.B.,
3080 Eds.; Cambridge University: Cambridge, UK, 2012; pp. 182–191.
- 3081 10. Fasouliotis, S.J.; Schenker, J.G. Ethics and assisted reproduction. *Eur. J. Obstet. Gynecol.*
3082 *Reprod. Biol.* 2000, 90, 171–180.
- 3083 11. Ryder, O.A.; Friese, C.; Greely, H.T.; Sandler, R.; Saragusty, J.; Durrant, B.S.; Redford,
3084 K.H. Exploring the limits of saving a subspecies: The ethics and social dynamics of
3085 restoring northern white rhinos (*Ceratotherium simum cottoni*). *Conserv. Sci. Pr.* 2020,
3086 2.
- 3087 12. Farstad, W.K. Ethics in animal breeding. *Reprod. Domest. Anim.* 2018, 53, 4–13.
- 3088 13. Swart, J.A.A. Ethical Issues of Technologies Used for Animal Breeding. In *Encyclopedia*
3089 *of Food and Agricultural Ethics*; Kaplan, D.M., Ed.; Springer: Dordrecht, The
3090 Netherlands, 2014; Volume 1, pp. 2338–2345.
- 3091 14. Hansen, P.J. Implications of Assisted Reproductive Technologies for Pregnancy
3092 Outcomes in Mammals. *Annu. Rev. Anim. Biosci.* 2020, 8, 395–413.
- 3093 15. Comizzoli, P.; Mermillod, P.; Mauget, R. Reproductive biotechnologies for endangered
3094 mammalian species. *Reprod. Nutr. Dev.* 2000, 40, 493–504.
- 3095 16. Monfort, S.L. “Mayday mayday mayday”, the millennium ark is sinking! *Adv. Exp. Med.*
3096 *Biol.* 2014, 753, 15–31.

- 3097 17. Huesemann, M.; Huesemann, J. *Techno-Fix: Why Technology Won't Save Us or the*
3098 *Environment*—Michael Huesemann, Joyce Huesemann; New Society Publishers:
3099 Gabriola Island, BC, Canada, 2011.
- 3100 18. Campbell, M.L.H.; Sandøe, P. Welfare in horse breeding. *Veter- Rec.* 2015, 176, 436–
3101 440.
- 3102 19. Petyim, S.; Båge, R.; Madej, A.; Larsson, B. Ovum Pick-up in Dairy Heifers: Does it
3103 Affect Animal Well-being? *Reprod. Domest. Anim.* 2007, 42, 623–632.
- 3104 20. Greggor, A.L.; Vicino, G.A.; Swaisgood, R.R.; Fidgett, A.; Brenner, D.; Kinney, M.E.;
3105 Farabaugh, S.; Masuda, B.; Lamberski, N. Animal Welfare in Conservation Breeding:
3106 Applications and Challenges. *Front. Veter- Sci.* 2018, 5, 323.
- 3107 21. European Commission. Directive 2010/63/EU of the European Parliament and of the
3108 Council of 22 September 2010 on the Protection of Animals Used for Scientific Purposes.
3109 Official Journal of the European Union. 2010. Available online: [http://eur-](http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX:32010L0063)
3110 [lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX:32010L0063](http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX:32010L0063) (accessed on 14
3111 January 2021).
- 3112 22. Murray, N. Handbook on Import Risk Analysis for Animals and Animal Products
3113 Volume 2. Quantitative Risk Assessment; World Organisation for Animal Health (OIE):
3114 Paris, France, 2004.
- 3115 23. EFSA Panel on Animal Health and Welfare (AHAW). Guidance on Risk Assessment for
3116 Animal Welfare. *EFSA J.* 2012, 10, 2513.
- 3117 24. Doorn, N. The Blind Spot in Risk Ethics: Managing Natural Hazards. *Risk Anal.* 2014,
3118 35, 354–360.
- 3119 25. European Commission. Communication from the Commission on the Precautionary
3120 Principle. *Comm. Eur. Commun.* 2000, 1–28.
- 3121 26. European Commission. H2020 Programme Guidance—How to Complete Your Ethics
3122 Self-Assessment. Version 6.1. 4 February 2019, pp. 1–41. Available online:

- 3123 https://ec.europa.eu/research/participants/data/ref/h2020/grants_manual/hi/ethics/h2020
3124 [_hi_ethics-self-assess_en.pdf](#) (accessed on 14 January 2021).
- 3125 27. McKenna, L.; Gray, R. The importance of ethics in research publications. *Collegian*
3126 2018, 25, 147–148.
- 3127 28. Cooney, R. The Precautionary Principle in Biodiversity Conservation and Natural
3128 Resource Management. An Issues Paper for Policy-Makers, Researchers and
3129 Practitioners; IUCN: Gland, Switzerland; Cambridge, UK, 2004.
- 3130 29. Hutchins, M. The Limits of Compassion. *Wildl. Prof.* 2007, 1, 42–44.
- 3131 30. Paquet, P.C.; Darimont, C.T. Wildlife conservation and animal welfare: Two sides of the
3132 same coin? *Anim. Welf.* 2010, 19, 177–190.
- 3133 31. Johnson, P.; Adams, V.M.; Armstrong, D.; Baker, S.E.; Biggs, D.; Boitani, L.; Oriol-
3134 Cotterill, A.; Dale, E.; O’Donnell, H.; Douglas, D.J.T.; et al. Consequences Matter:
3135 Compassion in Conservation Means Caring for Individuals, Populations and Species.
3136 *Animals* 2019, 9, 1115.
- 3137 32. McMahon, C.R.; Harcourt, R.G.; Bateson, P.; Hindell, M. Animal welfare and
3138 decision making in wildlife research. *Biol. Conserv.* 2012, 153, 254–256.
- 3139 33. Beausoleil, N.; Mellor, D.J.; Baker, L.; Baker, S.E.; Bellio, M.; Clarke, A.S.; Dale, A.;
3140 Garlick, S.; Jones, B.; Harvey, A.; et al. “Feelings and Fitness” Not “Feelings or Fitness”–
3141 The Raison d’être of Conservation Welfare, Which Aligns Conservation and Animal
3142 Welfare Objectives. *Front. Veter. Sci.* 2018, 5, 296.
- 3143 34. Harrington, L.A.; Moehrenschrager, A.; Gelling, M.; Atkinson, R.P.D.; Hughes, J.;
3144 Macdonald, D.W. Conflicting and Complementary Ethics of Animal Welfare
3145 Considerations in Reintroductions. *Conserv. Biol.* 2013, 27, 486–500.
- 3146 35. Field, K.A.; Paquet, P.C.; Artelle, K.A.; Proulx, G.; Brook, R.K.; Darimont, C.T.
3147 Publication reform to safeguard wildlife from researcher harm. *PLoS Biol.* 2019, 17,
3148 e3000193.

- 3149 36. Brønstad, A.; Newcomer, C.E.; Decelle, T.; Everitt, J.I.; Guillen, J.; Laber, K. Current
3150 concepts of Harm–Benefit Analysis of Animal Experiments—Report from the AALAS–
3151 FELASA Working Group on Harm–Benefit Analysis—Part 1. *Lab. Anim.* 2016, 50, 1–
3152 20.
- 3153 37. Lindsjö, J.; Cvek, K.; Spangenberg, E.M.F.; Olsson, J.N.G.; Stéen, M. The Dividing Line
3154 Between Wildlife Research and Management—Implications for Animal Welfare. *Front.*
3155 *Veter- Sci.* 2019, 6, 13.
- 3156 38. Shwiff, S.A.; Anderson, A.; Cullen, R.; White, P.C.L. Assignment of measurable costs
3157 and benefits to wildlife conservation projects. *Wildl. Res.* 2013, 40, 134–141.
- 3158 39. Lindsjö, J.; Fahlman, Å.; Törnqvist, E. Animal Welfare from moose to moose—
3159 Implementing the principles of the 3rs in wildlife research. *J. Wildl. Dis.* 2016, 52, S65–
3160 S77.
- 3161 40. de Mori, B. Animal Testing: The Ethical Principle of the 3Rs from Laboratories to
3162 “Field” Research with Wild Animals. *Etica Polit/Ethics Polit XXI* 2019, 3, 553–570.
- 3163 41. Hansson, S.O. Ethics beyond application. In *Cutting through the Surface: Philosophical*
3164 *Approaches to Bioethics*; Takala, T., Herissone- Kelly, P., Holm, S., Eds.; Brill | Rodopi:
3165 Leiden, The Netherlands, 2009; Volume 1, pp. 19–28.
- 3166 42. Hansson, S.O. Do we Need a Special Ethics for Research? *Sci. Eng. Ethic* 2011, 17, 21–
3167 29.
- 3168 43. European Commission. Horizon 2020—Online Manual, Ethics. Available online:
3169 [https://ec.europa.eu/research/participants/ docs/h2020-funding-guide/cross-cutting-](https://ec.europa.eu/research/participants/docs/h2020-funding-guide/cross-cutting-issues/ethics_en.htm)
3170 [issues/ethics_en.htm](https://ec.europa.eu/research/participants/docs/h2020-funding-guide/cross-cutting-issues/ethics_en.htm) (accessed on 14 January 2021).
- 3171 44. Harley, E.H.; De Waal, M.; Murray, S.; O’Ryan, C. Comparison of whole mitochondrial
3172 genome sequences of northern and southern white rhinoceroses (*Ceratotherium simum*):
3173 The conservation consequences of species definitions. *Conserv. Genet.* 2016, 17, 1285–
3174 1291.

- 3175 45. Groves, C.P.; Fernando, P.; Robovský, J. The Sixth Rhino: A Taxonomic Re-Assessment
3176 of the Critically Endangered Northern White Rhinoceros. PLoS ONE 2010, 5, e9703.
- 3177 46. Cinková, I.; Policht, R. Contact Calls of the Northern and Southern White Rhinoceros
3178 Allow for Individual and Species Identification. PLoS ONE 2014, 9, e98475.
- 3179 47. Emslie, R. *Ceratotherium simum* Ssp. *cottoni*. The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species
3180 2020: e.T4183A45813838. 2020.
- 3181 48. Saragusty, J.; Diecke, S.; Drukker, M.; Durrant, B.; Ben-Nun, I.F.; Galli, C.; Göritz, F.;
3182 Hayashi, K.; Hermes, R.; Holtze, S.; et al. Rewinding the process of mammalian
3183 extinction. *Zoo Biol.* 2016, 35, 280–292.
- 3184 49. Woods, E.J.; Benson, J.D.; Agca, Y.; Critser, J.K. Fundamental cryobiology of
3185 reproductive cells and tissues. *Cryobiology* 2004, 48, 146–156.
- 3186 50. Hermes, R.; Göritz, F.; Portas, T.; Bryant, B.; Kelly, J.; MacLellan, L.; Keeley, T.;
3187 Schwarzenberger, F.; Walzer, C.; Schnorrenberg, A.; et al. Ovarian superstimulation,
3188 transrectal ultrasound-guided oocyte recovery, and IVF in rhinoceros. *Theriogenology*
3189 2009, 72, 959–968.
- 3190 51. Goeritz, F.; Hermes, R.; Walzer, C.; Zainuddin, Z.Z.; Payne, J.; Hildebrandt, T.B.
3191 Etorphine free anesthesia protocols optimized for frequent reproductive interventions
3192 ranging from semen collection, artificial insemination to Ovum-Pick-Up (OPU) in four
3193 rhino species. In *Proceedings of the Scientific Program of the 15th International Elephant
3194 & Rhino Conservation and Research Symposium, Singapore, 4–18 November 2016*.
- 3195 52. Miller, M.A.; Buss, P. *Rhinocerotidae (Rhinoceroses)*; Elsevier BV: Amsterdam, The
3196 Netherlands, 2015; pp. 538–547.
- 3197 53. Valverde, A.; Crawshaw, G.J.; Cribb, N.; Bellei, M.; Gianotti, G.; Arroyo, L.; Koenig,
3198 J.; Kummrow, M.; Costa, M.C. Anesthetic management of a white rhinoceros
3199 (*Ceratotherium simum*) undergoing an emergency exploratory celiotomy for colic. *Veter-
3200 Anaesth. Analg.* 2010, 37, 280–285.

- 3201 54. Hildebrandt, T.; Hermes, R.; Colleoni, S.; Diecke, S.; Holtze, S.; Renfree, M.B.; Stejskal,
3202 J.; Hayashi, K.; Drukker, M.; Loi, P.; et al. Embryos and embryonic stem cells from the
3203 white rhinoceros. *Nat. Commun.* 2018, 9, 2589.
- 3204 55. Walzer, C.; Göritz, F.; Hermes, R.; Nathan, S.; Kretzschmar, P.; Hildebrandt, T.B.
3205 Immobilization and Intravenous Anesthesia in a Sumatran Rhinoceros (*Dicerorhinus*
3206 *sumatrensis*). *J. Zoo Wildl. Med.* 2010, 41, 115–120.
- 3207 56. Mora, I.M.; Langan, J.N.; Bailey, R.S.; Aitken-Palmer, C.; Adkesson, M.J.; Tang, K.N.;
3208 Chinnadurai, S.K.; Chinnadurai, C.K. Repeated anesthesia in a black rhinoceros (*Diceros*
3209 *bicornis*) to manage upper respiratory obstruction. *J. Zoo Wildl. Med.* 2018, 49, 1041–
3210 1046.
- 3211 57. Atkinson, M.W.; Hull, B.; Gandolf, A.R.; Blumer, E.S. Repeated chemical
3212 immobilization of a captive greater one-horned rhinoceros (*Rhinoceros unicornis*), using
3213 combinations of etorphine, detomidine, and ketamine. *J. Zoo Wildl. Med.* 2002, 33, 157–
3214 162.
- 3215 58. Winters, B.D.; Gurses, A.P.; Lehmann, H.; Sexton, J.B.; Rampersad, C.J.; Pronovost, P.
3216 Clinical review: Checklists—translating evidence into practice. *Crit. Care* 2009, 13, 210.
- 3217 59. Hales, B.; Terblanche, M.; Fowler, R.; Sibbald, W. Development of medical checklists
3218 for improved quality of patient care. *Int. J. Qual. Health Care* 2007, 20, 22–30.
- 3219 60. MacDiarmid, S.; Pharo, H. Risk analysis: Assessment, management and communication.
3220 *Rev. Sci. Tech. l’OIE* 2003, 22, 397–408.
- 3221 61. International Office of Epizootics (OIE). Import Risk Analysis—Chapter 2.1. In *OIE*
3222 *Terrestrial Manual, Manual of Diagnostic Tests and Vaccines for Terrestrial Animals*,
3223 8th ed.; OIE: Paris, France, 2018; Volume 1, pp. 67–71.
- 3224 62. Hartley, M.; Sainsbury, A. Methods of Disease Risk Analysis in Wildlife Translocations
3225 for Conservation Purposes. *EcoHealth* 2017, 14, 16–29.
- 3226 63. Ersdal, G.; Aven, T. Risk informed decision-making and its ethical basis. *Reliab. Eng.*
3227 *Syst. Saf.* 2008, 93, 197–205.

- 3228 64. Smith, A.J.; Clutton, R.E.; Lilley, E.; Hansen, K.E.A.; Brattelid, T. PREPARE:
3229 Guidelines for planning animal research and testing. *Lab. Anim.* 2017, 52, 135–141.
- 3230 65. Kilkenny, C.; Browne, W.J.; Cuthill, I.C.; Emerson, M.; Altman, D.G. Improving
3231 Bioscience Research Reporting: The ARRIVE Guidelines for Reporting Animal
3232 Research. *PLoS Biol.* 2010, 8, e1000412.
- 3233 66. du Sert, N.P.; Hurst, V.; Ahluwalia, A.; Alam, S.; Avey, M.T.; Baker, M.; Browne, W.J.;
3234 Clark, A.; Cuthill, I.C.; Dirnagl, U.; et al. The ARRIVE guidelines 2.0: Updated
3235 guidelines for reporting animal research. *PLoS Biol.* 2020, 18, e3000410.
- 3236 67. Versteegen, L. Best Practice Guidelines for the White Rhinoceros (*Ceratotherium simum*);
3237 EAZA: Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 2018.
- 3238 68. Smith, J.A.; Broek, F.A.R.V.D.; Martorell, J.C.; Hackbarth, H.; Ruksenas, O.; Zeller, W.
3239 Principles and practice in ethical review of animal experiments across Europe: Summary
3240 of the report of a FELASA working group on ethical evaluation of animal experiments.
3241 *Lab. Anim.* 2007, 41, 143–160.
- 3242 69. Bout, H.J.; Van Vlissingen, J.M.F.; Karssing, E.D. Evaluating the ethical acceptability
3243 of animal research. *Lab. Anim.* 2014, 43, 411–414.
- 3244 70. Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity. In Nagoya protocol on Access to
3245 Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their
3246 Utilization to the Convention on Biological Diversity; Secretariat of the Convention on
3247 Biological Diversity: Montreal, QC, Canada, 2011; pp. 1–25.
- 3248 71. Home–Global Code of Conduct. Available online:
3249 <https://www.globalcodeofconduct.org/> (accessed on 14 January 2021).
- 3250 72. Broom, D.M. Animal Welfare in the European Union–Petitions. 2017. Available online:
3251 [https://www.europarl.europa.eu/RegData/
3252 etudes/STUD/2017/583114/IPOL_STU](https://www.europarl.europa.eu/RegData/etudes/STUD/2017/583114/IPOL_STU)
(accessed on 14 January 2021).
- 3253 73. United Nations. Convention on Biological Diversity United Nations; United Nations: San
3254 Francisco, CA, USA, 1992.

- 3255 74. Jennings, M.; Berdoy, M.; Hawkins, P.; Kerton, A.; Law, B.; Lilley, E.; Reed, B.;
3256 Stanford, C.; Sinnott-Smith, P.; Smith, D.; et al. Guiding Principles on good practice for
3257 Animal Welfare and Ethical Review Bodies, 3rd ed.; RSPCA/LASA: Hull, UK, 2015.
- 3258 75. Grimm, H.; Olsson, I.A.S.; Sandøe, P. Harm–benefit analysis-what is the added value?
3259 A review of alternative strategies for weighing harms and benefits as part of the
3260 assessment of animal research. *Lab. Anim.* 2019, 53, 17–27.
- 3261 76. Dolan, K. *Ethics, Animals, and Science*; Blackwell: Hoboken, NJ, USA, 1999.
- 3262 77. Laber-Laird, K.E.; Newcomer, C.E.; Decelle, T.; Everitt, J.I.; Guillen, J.; Brønstad, A.
3263 Recommendations for Addressing Harm- Benefit Analysis and Implementation in
3264 Ethical Evaluation—Report from the AALAS–FELASA Working Group on Harm-
3265 Benefit Analysis—Part 2. *Lab. Anim.* 2016, 50, 21–42.
- 3266 78. Smith, A.J.; Clutton, R.E.; Lilley, E.; Hansen, K.E.A.; Brattelid, T. Improving animal
3267 research: PREPARE before you arrive. *BMJ* 2018, 360, k760.
- 3268 79. Carolan, M.S. The Precautionary Principle and Traditional Risk Assessment. *Organ.*
3269 *Environ.* 2007, 20, 5–24.
- 3270 80. Hooijmans, C.R.; De Vries, R.; Leenaars, P.; Ritskes-Hoitinga, M. The Gold Standard
3271 Publication Checklist (GSPC) for improved design, reporting and scientific quality of
3272 animal studies GSPC versus ARRIVE guidelines. *Lab. Anim.* 2011, 45, 61.
- 3273 81. Hooijmans, C.R.; Leenaars, M.; Ritskes-Hoitinga, M. A Gold Standard Publication
3274 Checklist to Improve the Quality of Animal Studies, to Fully Integrate the Three Rs, and
3275 to Make Systematic Reviews More Feasible. *Altern. Lab. Anim.* 2010, 38, 167–182.
- 3276 82. Tickner, J.A.; Kriebel, D.; Wright, S. A compass for health: Rethinking precaution and
3277 its role in science and public health. *Int. J. Epidemiol.* 2003, 32, 489–492.
- 3278 83. Hartley, M. Assessing risk factors for reproductive failure and associated welfare impacts
3279 in elephants in European zoos. *J. Zoo Aquarium. Res.* 2016, 4, 1–12.
- 3280 84. Hermes, R.; Hildebrandt, T.B.; Walzer, C.; Göritz, F.; Patton, M.L.; Silinski, S.;
3281 Anderson, M.J.; Reid, C.E.; Wibbelt, G.; Tomasova, K.; et al. The effect of long non-

- 3282 reproductive periods on the genital health in captive female white rhinoceroses
3283 (*Ceratotherium simum simum*, C.s. cottoni). *Theriogenology* 2006, 65, 1492–1515.
- 3284 85. Hermes, R.; Hildebrandt, T.; Göritz, F. Reproductive problems directly attributable to
3285 long-term captivity—asymmetric reproductive aging. *Anim. Reprod. Sci.* 2004, 49–60.
- 3286 86. Cuervo-Arango, J.; Claes, A.N.; Stout, T.A. A retrospective comparison of the efficiency
3287 of different assisted reproductive techniques in the horse, emphasizing the impact of
3288 maternal age. *Theriogenology* 2019, 132, 36–44.
- 3289 87. Roth, T.L. A review of the reproductive physiology of rhinoceros species in captivity.
3290 *Int. Zoo Yearb.* 2006, 40, 130–143.
- 3291 88. Chastant-Maillard, S.; Quinton, H.; Lauffenburger, J.; Cordonnier-Lefort, N.; Richard,
3292 C.; Marchal, J.; Mormede, P.; Renard, J. Consequences of transvaginal follicular
3293 puncture on well-being in cows. *Reproduction* 2003, 125, 555–563.
- 3294 89. Pennington, P.M.; Durrant, B. Assisted reproductive technologies in captive
3295 rhinoceroses. *Mamm. Rev.* 2019, 49, 1–15.
- 3296 90. Walzer, C.; Goritz, F.; Pucher, H.; Hermes, R.; Hildebrandt, T. Chemical restraint and
3297 anesthesia in white rhinoceros (*Ceratotherium simum*) for reproductive evaluation,
3298 semen collection and artificial insemination. In *Proceedings of the AAZV and IAAAM*
3299 *Joint Conference, aa, 2000*; pp. 98–101.
- 3300 91. Portas, T.J. A review of drugs and techniques used for sedation and anaesthesia in captive
3301 rhinoceros species. *Aust. Veter- J.* 2004, 82, 542–549.
- 3302 92. Galli, C.; Duchi, R.; Colleoni, S.; Lagutina, I.; Lazzari, G. Ovum pick up,
3303 intracytoplasmic sperm injection and somatic cell nuclear transfer in cattle, buffalo and
3304 horses: From the research laboratory to clinical practice. *Theriogenology* 2014, 81, 138–
3305 151.
- 3306 93. Boni, R.; Roviello, S.; Zicarelli, L. Repeated ovum pick-up in Italian Mediterranean
3307 buffalo cows. *Theriogenology* 1996, 46, 899–909.

- 3308 94. Stangl, M.; Kühholzer, B.; Besenfelder, U.; Brem, G. Repeated endoscopic ovum pick-
3309 up in sheep. *Theriogenology* 1999, 52, 709–716.
- 3310 95. OIE Terrestrial Manual. Tests for sterility and freedom from contamination of biological
3311 materials intended for veterinary use—Chapter 1.1.9. In OIE Terrestrial Manual, Manual
3312 of Diagnostic Tests and Vaccines for Terrestrial Animals, 8th ed.; OIE: Paris, France,
3313 2018; Volume 1, pp. 109–122.
- 3314 96. OIE Terrestrial Manual. Biosafety and Biosecurity: Standard for managing biological
3315 risk in the veterinary laboratory and animal facilities—Chapter 1.1.4. In OIE Terrestrial
3316 Manual, Manual of Diagnostic Tests and Vaccines for Terrestrial Animals, 8th ed.; OIE:
3317 Paris, France, 2018; Volume 1, pp. 48–63.
- 3318 97. OIE Terrestrial Manual. Collection, submission and storage of diagnostic specimens-
3319 Chapter 1.1.2. In OIE Terrestrial Manual, Manual of Diagnostic Tests and Vaccines for
3320 Terrestrial Animals, 8th ed.; OIE: Paris, France, 2018; Volume 1, pp. 11–22.
- 3321 98. Lazzaria, G.; Crotti, G.; Turini, P.; Duchi, R.; Mari, G.; Zavaglia, G.; Barbacini, S.; Galli,
3322 C. Equine embryos at the compacted morula and blastocyst stage can be obtained by
3323 intracytoplasmic sperm injection (ICSI) of *in vitro* matured oocytes with frozen–thawed
3324 spermatozoa from semen of different fertilities. *Theriogenology* 2002, 58, 709–712.
- 3325 99. Hughes, C. Association of Clinical Embryologists– Guidelines on Good Practice in
3326 Clinical Embryology Laboratories 2012. *Hum. Fertil.* 2012, 15, 174–189. Magli, M.C.;
3327 Abbeel, E.V.D.; Lundin, K.; Royere, D.; Van Der Elst, J.; Gianaroli, L. for Committee
3328 of the Special Interest Group on Embryology. Revised guidelines for good practice in
3329 IVF laboratories. *Hum. Reprod.* 2008, 23, 1253–1262.
- 3330 100. Santos, M.J.D.L.; Apter, S.; Coticchio, G.; Debrock, S.; Lundin, K.; Plancha, C.E.;
3331 Prados, F.; Rienzi, L.; Verheyen, G.; Woodward, B.; et al. Revised guidelines for good
3332 practice in IVF laboratories (2015). *Hum. Reprod.* 2016, 31, 685–686.
- 3333 101. Parnpai, R.; Liang, Y.; Ketudat-Cairns, M.; Somfai, T.; Nagai, T. Vitrification of
3334 buffalo oocytes and embryos. *Theriogenology* 2016, 86, 214–220.

- 3335 102. Prieto, M.T.; Sánchez-Calabuig, M.J.; Hildebrandt, T.B.; Santiago-Moreno, J.;
3336 Saragusty, J. Sperm cryopreservation in wild animals. *Eur. J. Wildl. Res.* 2014, 60, 851–
3337 864.
- 3338 103. Douet, C.; Reigner, F.; Barrière, P.; Blard, T.; Deleuze, S.; Goudet, G. First attempts
3339 for vitrification of immature oocytes in donkey (*Equus asinus*): Comparison of two
3340 vitrification methods. *Theriogenology* 2019, 126, 261–265.
- 3341 104. Hermes, R.; Hildebrandt, T.B.; Göritz, F. Cryopreservation in rhinoceros—Setting a
3342 new benchmark for sperm cryosurvival. *PLoS ONE* 2018, 13, e0200154.
- 3343 105. Anckaert, E.; Fair, T. DNA methylation reprogramming during oogenesis and
3344 interference by reproductive technologies: Studies in mouse and bovine models. *Reprod.*
3345 *Fertil. Dev.* 2015, 27, 739–754.
- 3346 106. Galli, C.; Crotti, G.; Notari, C.; Turini, P.; Duchi, R.; Lazzari, G. Embryo
3347 production by ovum pick up from live donors. *Theriogenology* 2001, 55, 1341–1357.
- 3348 107. Hermes, R.; Göritz, F.; Saragusty, J.; Sós, E.; Molnár, V.; Reid, C.; Schwarzenberger,
3349 F.; Hildebrandt, T. First successful artificial insemination with frozen-thawed semen in
3350 rhinoceros. *Theriogenology* 2009, 71, 393–399.
- 3351 108. Barcelo-Fimbres, M.; Campos-Chillón, L.; Mtango, N.; Altermatt, J.; Bonilla, L.;
3352 Koppang, R.; Verstegen, J. Improving in vitro maturation and pregnancy outcome in
3353 cattle using a novel oocyte shipping and maturation system not requiring a CO₂ gas
3354 phase. *Theriogenology* 2015, 84, 109–117.
- 3355 109. Comizzoli, P.; Songsasen, N.; Hagedorn, M.; Wildt, D. Comparative cryobiological
3356 traits and requirements for gametes and gonadal tissues collected from wildlife species.
3357 *Theriogenology* 2012, 78, 1666–1681.
- 3358 110. International Office of Epizootics (OIE). Transport of Biological specimens—Chapter
3359 1.1.3. In *OIE Terrestrial Manual, Manual of Diagnostic Tests and Vaccines for Terrestrial*
3360 *Animals*, 8th ed.; OIE: Paris, France, 2018; Volume 1, pp. 23–47.

- 3361 111. Kaplan, S.; Garrick, B.J. On The Quantitative Definition of Risk. *Risk Anal.* 1981, 1,
3362 11–27.
- 3363 112. Waldram, M.S.; Bond, W.J.; Stock, W.D. Ecological Engineering by a Mega-Grazer:
3364 White Rhino Impacts on a South African Savanna. *Ecosystems* 2008, 11, 101–112
- 3365 113. Saayman, M.; Saayman, A. Is the rhino worth saving? A sustainable tourism
3366 perspective. *J. Sustain. Tour.* 2016, 25, 251–264.

3367

3368

3369

3370

3371

3372

3373

3374

3375

3376

3377

3378

3379

3380

3381

3382

3383

1.3 The customization of the ethical assessment tool (ETHAS) for the assessment of advanced assisted reproductive technologies for in-vitro gametes of northern white rhinoceros (*Ceratotherium simum cottoni*)

3384

3385

3386 Simply summary

3387 Earth has entered an era of rapid biodiversity decline. Assisted reproduction technologies are
3388 becoming increasingly relevant in conservation wildlife projects. Recent advancements in
3389 mammal reproduction scientific knowledge led to the possibility of producing in-vitro gametes.
3390 This innovative reproductive biotechnology has been successfully performed only in murine
3391 models. However, it is promising, and its application to wildlife breeding programs will be very
3392 useful for projects aimed at the genetic restoration of critically endangered species. However,
3393 this reproductive technology still needs to be optimized, and its use in conservation projects has
3394 ethically significant consequences that need to be evaluated. The present work presents the
3395 customization and the first application of an ethical tool, ETHAS, to the laboratory procedures
3396 used to produce iPSCs from fibroblast of northern white rhinoceroses (*Ceratotherium simum*
3397 *cottoni*) and to the procedures that use these iPSCs to produce in-vitro gametes.

3398

3399 Abstract

3400 Recent advancements in mammal reproduction technologies based on stem cells and in-vitro
3401 gametogenesis offer an unprecedented opportunity for conservation breeding projects.
3402 Pluripotent stem cells (PSCs), including both embryonic stem cells (ESCs) and induced
3403 pluripotent stem cells (iPSCs), can be induced to complete the entire gametogenesis cycle in
3404 vitro. These advanced reproduction technologies (aARTs) allow conservationists to increase
3405 genetic variability in critically endangered species, reshuffling the chromosome through meiosis
3406 and even creating *ex novo* gametes of now-dead individuals. However, aARTs entail several
3407 ethical issues, and their use in conservation projects must be carefully evaluated in any phase of

3408 their application. This work presents the customization of ETHAS, the ethical assessment tool
3409 for mammals' assisted reproduction technologies, to laboratory procedures used to produce
3410 induced pluripotent stem cells (iPSC) and in-vitro gametes. ETHAS is an ethical self-assessment
3411 tool that has been developed by the Ethical team of the BioRescue consortium. BioRescue is
3412 formed by an international team of scientists of different disciplines that are using assisted
3413 reproduction technologies (ARTs) with natural gametes to produce embryos of the northern
3414 white rhinoceroses and are developing aARTs to produce in vitro gametes to save this iconic
3415 animal from extinction. ETHAS consists of two checklists, the Ethical Evaluation Sheet and the
3416 Ethical Risk Assessment, and it provides an integrated, multilevel, and standardized self-
3417 assessment of the procedure under scrutiny. The first application of ETHAS to two laboratories
3418 for advanced reproductive technologies, one in Japan and one in Germany, showed that the tool
3419 was able to highlight some critical issues arising from the use of these procedures and promoted
3420 communication among the project's partners. The tool underwent a revision process through an
3421 iterative consultation process between experts (both ethicists and scientists), and its
3422 implementation will proceed following the advancement in the development of the procedures
3423 of northern white rhinoceroses in-vitro gametogenesis.

3424

3425 **Introduction**

3426 Earth has entered an era of rapid biodiversity decline. Many species have very limited,
3427 fragmented populations in the wild. For species with small population size, isolated populations,
3428 and low reproductive success, breeding programs play an increasingly crucial role in preserving
3429 genetic diversity (Herrick et al., 2019; Comizzoli et al., 2019). Wildlife conservation breeding
3430 projects can be enhanced with the use of assisted reproduction technologies. Assisted
3431 reproduction technologies can be defined as any procedure or technique that involves the
3432 handling of gametes or embryos to achieve reproduction and improve a species' genetic
3433 management (Ebenhard 1995; Comizzoli 2015; Herrick 2019). Classical reproduction assisted

3434 technologies (ARTs) — such as assisted insemination (AI) or in-vitro fertilization (IVF) — use
3435 natural gametes to increase the probability of generating newborns.

3436 However, for some species with already too few individuals alive, ART can no longer be
3437 sufficient to maintain genetic diversity for the population's long-term sustainability. For this
3438 species, advanced assisted reproduction technologies (aART), which use somatic cells to
3439 generate in-vitro gametes, might represent the last resort to be saved. ART and aART increase
3440 the chances of successful conservative breeding programs by overcoming infertility and
3441 optimizing genetic management, avoiding inbreeding (or outbreeding) depression, and risks of
3442 inherited disease transmission.

3443 However, aART, in particular, represents an innovative approach to conservation and has
3444 ethically significant consequences for conservation projects, people, animals involved, and
3445 ecosystems, which should be carefully discussed (Biasetti et al., 2022). The use of aARTs in
3446 conservation projects must be well justified and the objectives clearly defined, and an evaluation
3447 of the project's success in terms of feasibility and ecological, social, and scientific values must
3448 be performed (Sandler et al., 2021). Additionally, an ethical evaluation of every single procedure
3449 should be made at every stage, from the planning of the procedure to its implementation and its
3450 outcome.

3451 In this work, it is presented the customization of the Ethical Assessment Tool (ETHAS) to
3452 evaluate the procedures used for generating iPSCs and in-vitro gametes of northern white
3453 rhinoceroses. Despite the increasing use of ART and the initial use of aART in endangered
3454 species breeding programs, a dedicated framework for evaluating their application is still
3455 missing. A lack of attention to ethical evaluation can be seriously detrimental to the welfare and
3456 lives of the animals involved, the newborns, the quality of research, the safety of personnel
3457 involved, the fairness of benefit sharing, and, more generally, the success of conservation
3458 projects. ETHAS Assessment Tool has already been used to assess the procedures for collecting
3459 ova from the females of northern white rhinoceroses (*Ceratotherium simum cottoni*) (de Mori et
3460 al., 2021).

3461 The tool was developed to assess the procedures of aARTs implemented by the scientists of the
3462 BioRescue consortium in the attempt to save the “technically extinct” Northern white
3463 rhinoceroses.

3464 The BioRescue consortium was founded by the German Federal Ministry of Education and
3465 Research (BMBF), led by the Leibniz Institute for Zoo and Wildlife Research (Leibniz-IZW),
3466 and composed by Czech Dvůr Králové Zoo, Avantea srl, Max Delbrück Center for Molecular
3467 Medicine (MDC), Kyushu University and Padova University.

3468 The scientists of BioRescue proposed an innovative approach that combines the use of natural
3469 gametes and in-vitro gametes to save the northern white rhinoceros (*Ceratotherium simum*
3470 *cottoni*) from extinction. Natural gametes can be obtained by ovum pick-up from living females
3471 and cryopreserved sperm of now-dead males. Specimens of sperm from five different individuals
3472 are cryopreserved in biobanks in addition to the frozen testicular tissue of two individuals that
3473 could be used in the future for in-vitro gametogenesis (Saragusty et al., 2016). No oocytes are
3474 stored in biobanks because of their low permeability to cryoprotectants and consequent
3475 susceptibility to frozen (Woods et al., 2004). However, frozen tissues of fourteen individuals,
3476 nine females and five males, are stored (Saragusty et al., 2016). The somatic cells of these tissues
3477 can be used to create induced pluripotent stem cells (iPCS) that can produce in-vitro gametes
3478 through the in-vitro gametogenesis process. The gametes can be used for in vitro fertilization
3479 (IVF), and the embryos, after maturation, can be cryopreserved or transferred into recipient
3480 mothers of a related species, such as the southern white rhinoceros (*Ceratotherium simum*
3481 *simum*), that will give birth to northern white rhinoceros newborns.

3482 The scientists of Avantea srl, Max Delbrück Center for Molecular Medicine (MDC), and
3483 Kyushu University are currently working on the laboratory procedures for assisted reproduction
3484 of the northern white rhinoceroses, as members of the BioRescue consortium. Specifically, the
3485 scientists of Avantea srl are performing the in vitro IVF procedures with natural gametes, the
3486 scientists of the Department of Stem Cell Biology of the Max Delbrück Center are

3487 reprogramming somatic cells of rhinoceroses into iPSCs, and the scientists of the Department of
3488 Basic Medicine of the Kyushu University the in-vitro gametogenesis process.

3489 Although assisted reproductive technologies, ARTs, that use natural gametes are already widely
3490 applied to laboratory and farm animals, their use in wildlife is less established. On the other hand,
3491 advanced assisted reproductive technologies, aARTs, that use in-vitro gametes ARTs have so
3492 far only been successfully applied to mice, whose reproductive biology is well known and often
3493 less challenging. However, using aARTs to perform in-vitro gametogenesis, thanks to meiosis,
3494 can enhance critically endangered species' genetic management and restoration. Indeed, this
3495 approach can create an enormous variety of new genotypes by reshuffling existing diversity with
3496 the crossing-over that generates new chromosome reassortments.

3497 However, the use of the procedures of aART is still at a very early stage of optimization and
3498 entails a certain grade of uncertainty that open up new ethical scenarios that require ethical
3499 analysis at all stages of these procedures. This is critical because ethically weak procedures risk
3500 compromising the ethical acceptability of projects with otherwise commendable goals.

3501

3502

3503 **In-vitro gametogenesis**

3504 To produce in-vitro gametes from somatic cells, such as fibroblasts, scientists use stem-
3505 associated technologies (SCATs). The somatic cells can be reprogrammed into induced
3506 pluripotent stem cells (iPSC) that, similarly to embryonic stem cells (ESCs), can grow
3507 indefinitely while maintaining pluripotency and are capable of differentiating into all three germ
3508 layers (Takahashi & Yamanaka, 2006). However, unlike ESCs, iPSCs do not require embryonic
3509 tissues for harvesting. The iPSC has been successfully established for several domestic and
3510 laboratory species, but also for endangered species, such as the snow leopard, and critically
3511 endangered species, such as the northern white rhinoceros (Bank et al., 2021; Friedrich Ben-Nun
3512 et al., 2011; Korody et al., 2021; Verma et al., 2012; Zywitza et al., 2022).

3513 The most widely applied approach to creating iPSC lines is to use Yamanaka reprogramming
3514 factors OCT4, SOX2, KLF4, and cMYC (Stanton et al., 2019; Takahashi & Yamanaka, 2006).
3515 Further research on species-specific reprogramming factors is needed to overcome the
3516 difficulties in producing stable, transgene-free iPSCs (Stanton et al., 2019). However, recently,
3517 improved and reproducible methods have been applied to produce iPSCs from northern white
3518 rhinoceros cells that allow the production of transgene-free iPSCs, that do not require a continued
3519 expression of exogenous reprogramming factors to maintain pluripotency, and that, therefore,
3520 can be used for gametogenesis in vitro (Korody et al., 2021; Zywitza et al., 2022).

3521 Given their pluripotency, induced pluripotent stem cells can differentiate into all different
3522 embryo tissues, including the germ cell lineage, and, under appropriate conditions recreated in
3523 vitro, the germ cell lineage can mature into gametes. This procedure is called in vitro-
3524 gametogenesis. All germ cell lineages originate from primordial germ cells (PGCs), which are
3525 segregated from the somatic cell lineage at an early developmental stage when a characteristic
3526 gene expression program appending genome-wide epigenetic change is observed in epiblast cells
3527 heading to PGCs (Hayashi & Saitou, 2014).

3528 The research in murine models shows that the germ cell lineage is derived from the pluripotent
3529 cell population in response to extrinsic signals. Evidence from genetic studies has uncovered the
3530 extrinsic signals essential for PGC specification, and researchers think they could also be used
3531 for other mammals (Hayashi & Saitou, 2014). However, there are distinct types of pluripotent
3532 states with respect to the responsiveness to extrinsic signals. Studies in vivo have revealed that
3533 it is likely that ESCs acquire PGC-competence during conversion from the naïve to primed
3534 pluripotent state (Hayashi & Saitou, 2014). Therefore, the induced pluripotent stem cell to be
3535 used in in vitro gametogenesis must reach the naïve pluripotent state (Hayashi & Saitou, 2014;
3536 Zywitza et al., 2022). The following step is the reconstruction in vitro of the PGCs specification
3537 processes to convert the naïve state to an epiblast-like state with PGC-competence, the PGC-like
3538 cells (PGCLCs), under a defined set of conditions and extrinsic signals (Hayashi et al., 2011).
3539 The PGCLCs have a similar pattern of gene expression and genome-wide reorganization of

3540 epigenetic modification similar to that of PGCs in vivo (Hayashi & Saitou, 2014). The final step
3541 is represented by the differentiation of PGCLCs into spermatozoa and oocytes. The process in
3542 vivo depends on the environment of the gonads, testis, and ovary, respectively (Hayashi &
3543 Saitou, 2014). In vitro, the environment required for the sexual differentiation of PGCLCs in
3544 germ cells, is achieved by co-culture of PGCLCs with embryonic gonadal somatic cells (Hikabe
3545 et al., 2016; Ishikura et al., 2016). However, for in-vitro gametogenesis in the context of
3546 endangered species, the fetal gonadal somatic must be very difficult to obtain. In these cases,
3547 xeno-reconstituted ovaries with mouse fetal gonadal somatic cells would be one option to bypass
3548 this obstacle (Hayashi et al., 2021). Although partially positive results have been reported for the
3549 in vitro generation of germ cells in several mammalian livestock species, currently, mice remain
3550 the only species for which germ cell development has been fully reconstituted in vitro (Hayashi
3551 et al., 2017; Hikabe et al., 2016; Ishikura et al., 2016).

3552 **Method**

3553 The prototype of ETHAS for laboratory procedures had already been created and tested to assess
3554 IVF procedures with natural gametes of northern white rhinoceroses performed in the laboratory
3555 of Avantea srl. The results had been published in de Mori et al., 2021, and can be found in the
3556 present work in section 3.1.

3557 The methodology and the frame developed, in the previous work, for the IVF laboratory were
3558 applied to create a customized ETHAS for the procedures of iPSCs and in-vitro gametogenesis.

3559 The tool was then tested on the procedures performed in the Department of Stem Cell Biology
3560 of the Max Delbrück Center and in the Department of Basic Medicine of Kyushu University.

3561 The customization of the tool was done after a review of the most recent scientific literature on
3562 aARTs, legislation, international treaties, and ethics. Its development was also based on best
3563 laboratory practices and guidelines and refined through an iterative consultation process between
3564 experts (both ethicists and scientists).

3565

3566

3567 **The tool (ETHAS)**

3568 In this work, we used the frame of ETHAS described in de Mori et al., 2021. Hereafter, it is
3569 shortly described highlighting the customization for the laboratory procedures for iPSCs and in-
3570 invitro gametes production.

3571 ETHAS is a flexible and customizable tool that scientists can use for an ethical self-evaluation,
3572 in this case, for the specific advanced laboratory procedure of aARTs they are planning to
3573 perform. The tool is based on checklists, a valuable tool for self-assessment to identify errors
3574 and check the conformity to operational standards, best practices, ethical tenets (such as 3Rs),
3575 and normative. The self-assessment tools help scientists to be proactive and examine the ethical
3576 issues surrounding their work, and make them easier to be communicated, discussed, and
3577 addressed; and, in doing so, it contributes to the responsible conduct of research, thereby
3578 increasing its public acceptance (Horizon 2020).

3579 The general frame of the ETHAS tool is based on two integrated checklists for self-assessment,
3580 the Ethical Evaluation Sheet (EES) and the Ethical Risk Assessment (ERA). ETHAS's checklists
3581 were developed with the aim of combining the risk assessment of the specific laboratory
3582 procedures with the ethical acceptability assessment. To this aim, each ERA item is conceptually
3583 linked to a corresponding part of the EES checklist, which comprises, among others, all the
3584 relevant ethical aspects that are investigated in ERA. The link is reported in a column with an
3585 alphanumeric code. EES is conceived to be filled in once at the beginning of the project to assess
3586 the design of the procedure. On the other hand, ERA is conceived to be filled each time the
3587 laboratory procedure is performed during its optimization or whenever there are changes in the
3588 protocol, and just once, at the beginning of the project, for optimized and standardized
3589 procedures.

3590

3591

3592

3593 **Ethical Evaluation Sheet (EES)**

3594 The Ethical Evaluation Sheet (EES) checklist contains items that highlight potential ethical
3595 issues arising from the procedures IPCs production and in-vitro gametogenesis applied to
3596 mammal conservation projects (Attachment 1). It was developed by analyzing corresponding
3597 tools for the ethical assessment of research projects with laboratory animals (Horizon 2020;
3598 Smith et al., 2007). EES consists of four main sections of investigation: Documents; Harm–
3599 benefit evaluation, Procedure quality evaluation, and Scientific team quality evaluation.

3600 The section on “Documents” checks compliance with the relevant regulations and laws (i.e.,
3601 Nagoya protocol, CITES, etc.), as well as with best practices. The section “Harm and benefit
3602 evaluation” analyses the procedure for the project, tracking its ethically relevant consequences,
3603 including possible consequences for the specimens, the newborns, the species, the biodiversity
3604 conservation, the environment, the scientific and technological advancement, and people and
3605 communities involved. Procedure quality evaluation measures the degree of robustness of the
3606 scientific and technological background of the procedure, as well as compliance with the 3Rs.
3607 Finally, scientific team quality evaluation assesses the degree of experience and coordination of
3608 the team performing the procedure, the satisfaction with ethical research standards, and the
3609 quality of the equipment and laboratory and biobank evaluation.

3610

3611

3612

3613

3614

3615

3616

3617

3618

3619

3620 Table 1 reports the number of items and subitems for each section and the bibliography consulted
 3621 to develop Biomolecular laboratory EES.

3622

EES Sections and Sub-Sections	Number of items (sub-items)	Bibliography
(A) Documents	8 (8)	Bout et al., 2014; Horizon 2020; Directive 2010/63/EU; Cartagena Protocol; Nagoya Protocol; Sherkow et al., 2022; J. A. Smith et al., 2007
(B) Harm–benefit evaluation (B1) Benefit evaluation (B2) Harm evaluation	8 (8) 5 (10)	Bout et al., 2014; Brønstad et al., 2016; Huges et al. 2010; Hooijmans et al., 2010; Kilkenny et al., 2010; Percie Du Sert et al., 2020; Smith et al., 2018
(C) Procedure quality evaluation (C1) Pre-screening consideration (C2) Procedural steps evaluation	6 (10) 5 (5)	Directive 2010/63/EU; Redford et al., 2019
(C3) 3Rs evaluation (replacement, reduction, refinement)	12 (23)	De Mori, 2019; Hooijmans et al., 2010
(D) Scientific team quality evaluation (D1) Team and teamwork (D2) Equipment (D3) Laboratories and biobanks	11 (17) 3 (3) 3 (3)	De Blasio & Biunno, 2021; Dolan, 1999; ESHRE, 2015; A. J. Smith et al., 2018; Sherkow et al., 2022; OIE, 2018
(E) Final ethical evaluation of the procedure	10 (10)	(Dolan, 1999)

3623

3624 **Table 1.** Ethical Evaluation Sheet sections and bibliography

3625

3626 In the present work, the EES was filled in by a member of the BioRescue team with an ethical
 3627 background. However, this was a phase of development of the tool, and in its final version, it
 3628 will comprise the items of the two checklists into one, and any scientist performing ARTs
 3629 procedures will be able to answer the items on the checklist.

3630 During the EES compilation, it is asked to answer “yes” or “no” to all items, depending on
3631 whether the requirements are met or not. Moreover, for some EES items, it is required to add
3632 further information to explain the answer. The EES is evaluated using a semi-quantitative scoring
3633 model in which the answers “yes” or “no” assume the value of 0 and 1, respectively. The sum of
3634 the items’ outcomes divided into three homogeneous ranges defines the rank of the ethical
3635 acceptability of the procedure: not acceptable, partially acceptable, and acceptable. Therefore,
3636 the final score obtained from the EES compilation identifies one of the three acceptability ranks
3637 (Table 2).

Acceptability ranks	Biomolecular-Lab EES
Totally acceptable	0–28
Partially acceptable	29–56
Not acceptable	57–87

3640
3641
3642
3643
3644 **Table 2.** Acceptability ranks for the Biomolecular-lab procedures and biomolecular procedures
3645 applied at the generation of iPCS and in-vitro gametes.

3646
3647
3648 The identified acceptability level that represents the outcome of the EES assessment (defined as
3649 the first review level) defines the degree of the procedure’s acceptability. In case of a partial or
3650 not acceptable result in the ethical assessment, detected with the first review level, each section
3651 of the EES checklist is assessed individually. This second review level identifies at which section
3652 of the procedure corrective actions need to be planned. Finally, a third review level allows for
3653 identifying the items whose requirement is not met and, therefore, the critical issues of the
3654 procedure to be reviewed before the procedure begins.

3655
3656
3657

3658 **Ethical Risk Assessment (ERA)**

3659 Applications of aART require the manipulation of live animals, the donors from which the
3660 specimens are collected, and cells in laboratory procedures. These manipulations may result in
3661 risks to the animals' welfare, the valuable biomaterials of the endangered species, the newborns,
3662 and, potentially, the whole species. For these reasons, it is necessary to evaluate the level of risk,
3663 and its acceptability must be assessed.

3664 The ERA checklist is specifically customized for the risk assessment of each phase of the
3665 procedure.

3666 For the development of this checklist, the scientific literature on the procedures for the
3667 generation of iPSC and invitro gametes have been revised to detect possible hazards and ethical
3668 risks that could negatively impact the biomaterials and the future newborns, staff safety, and the
3669 ethical acceptability of these procedures. Table 3 reports the number of items and subitems for
3670 each section and the bibliography consulted to develop the Biomolecular Lab ERA checklist
3671 (Attachments 2).

3672 At the beginning of ERA, there is a preliminary section named "General risks - Possible
3673 benefits". This section contains items to evaluate if the potential benefits overcome the general
3674 risks. If this is not the case, researchers must stop and discuss with other project partners to
3675 address the potential issues.

3676

3677

3678

3679

3680

3681

3682

3683

Biomolecular-lab ERA Sections and Sub-Sections	Number of items (sub-items)	Bibliography
General risks– Possible Benefits	5(5)	Griffin et al., 2014; Bout et al., 2014; Grimm et al., 2019; Gutfreund et al., 2020; Brønstad et al., 2016; Shwiff et al., 2013, Pulling et al.; 2019
(A) Laboratory quality assessment and specimens processing	41 (65)	De Blasio & Biunno, 2021; ESHRE, 2015
(B) Specimens shipping to the Laboratory	8 (9)	ESHRE, 2015; Galli et al., 2016; OIE, 2018
(C) Specimens biobanking	10 (12)	Comizzoli et al., 2022; De Blasio & Biunno, 2021; ESHRE, 2015; Holt & Comizzoli, 2021; Parnpai et al., 2016; Portas et al., 2009; Prieto et al., 2014; Saragusty et al., 2020; Saragusty & Arav, 2011
(D) Induced Pluripotent stem cells (iPSCs)	14 (19)	ESHRE, 2015; Hildebrandt et al., 2018
(E) In vitro gametogenesis (IVG) <i>(E1) In vitro oogenesis</i> <i>(E2) In vitro spermatogenesis</i>	17 (25) 15 (21)	ESHRE, 2015; Galli et al., 2014; Vanden Meerschaut et al., 2014
(F) In vitro fertilization	9 (14)	ESHRE, 2015; Galli et al., 2014; Vanden Meerschaut et al., 2014
(G) Embryos culture	14 (16)	ESHRE, 2015; T. Hildebrandt et al., 2018; Vanden Meerschaut et al., 2014
(H) iPSCs, gametes, and embryos packaging	4 (7)	ESHRE, 2015; OIE, 2019
(I) iPSCs, gametes, and embryos shipping	7 (8)	ESHRE, 2015; OIE, 2018

3684 Table 4. Biomolecular lab Ethical Risk Assessment sections and bibliography

3685

3686 The assessment uses a semi-quantitative scoring model where the risk is determined by a single
3687 value R that combines the probabilities (p) and consequences (x) associated with the occurrence
3688 of a hazard scenario (Kaplan et al., 1981). The hazard scenario is identified with each ERA item.
3689 The probabilities are determined by the satisfaction or not of the item. The consequences depend

3690 on the characteristics of the requirement of the item and are classified into different levels of
 3691 severity, in accordance with Table 5.

3692

3693 The risk is calculated as follows:

3694

3695

$$R = \sum_{i=1}^n p_i x_i$$

3696

3697 In the specific model, n corresponds to the number of scenarios chosen to describe the risk
 3698 (number of items of the ERA checklist), p_i can assume values of 0 or 1 depending on whether
 3699 the requirement is met (yes) or not (no/no answer) and x_i is from 1 to 3, as described in Table 5.

3700

3701

Level of consequences	Characteristics of the Requirement	Score
Low	Factors affecting the process (documental and procedural support aspects such as operating protocols)	1
Medium	Factors related to the traceability and distribution of specimens, laboratory operator's safety, quality and availability of laboratory facilities and instruments	2
High	Factors related to the viability of specimens, the instrumental requirements, and the chemical reagents used.	3

3702 **Table 5.** Description of risk categories and corresponding score

3703

3704 As laboratory procedures use standardized methodologies, ERA checklist for laboratory
 3705 procedures was designed to be filled in the first time the procedure is applied. However, if they
 3706 are modified, a new evaluation with ERA must be performed. To evaluate the category risk of
 3707 the procedure, the sum of the score of the item is divided into three ranges corresponding to the
 3708 three risk categories (Table 6)

3709

Risk rank	The score for the procedures to produce iPSC in Biomolecular lab-ERA	The score for the procedures to produce in-vitro gametes in Biomolecular lab-ERA
Low	0-76	0-65
Medium	77-152	66-129
High	153-229	130-194

3710

3711 Table 6. Risk ranks of IVF-lab Biomolecular lab-ERA

3712

3713 Similarly to the EES, also for the ERA, the assessment can be done at three levels: at the item
 3714 level, at the phase level, or at the overall procedure level. At the item level, the assessment allows
 3715 highlighting a specific risk; at the phase level, it allows highlighting the risk of that part of the
 3716 procedure; and, at the procedure level, it allows highlighting the risk of using that specific
 3717 procedure.

3718

3719 **Final Overall Evaluation of ETHAS**

3720 The combination of the results of ERA and EES generates the final outcome of ERA and gives
 3721 the overall evaluation of the procedure (table 7).

ERA \ EES	Low Risk	Medium Risk	High Risk
Totally acceptable	Acceptable	Acceptable with mitigation	Not acceptable
Partially acceptable	Acceptable with mitigation	Acceptable with mitigation	Not acceptable
Not acceptable	Not acceptable	Not acceptable	Not acceptable

3722

3723 Table 7. Ethical Assessment Tool (ETHAS) overall final evaluation, obtained by combining
 3724 results from the ESS and ERA checklists.

3725

3726

3727 ETHAS's final evaluation of the procedure falls in three categories:

3728 1. Acceptable: when the ESS results in totally acceptable and the ERA detects low risks. The
3729 assessed procedure may be accepted without further action.

3730 2. Acceptable with mitigation: when the EES results in partially acceptable and the ERA detects
3731 medium risks. The assessed procedure may be accepted only if critical issues are identified and
3732 addressed, and the specific application of the procedure is revised.

3733 3. Not acceptable: when the EES detects a not acceptable result, and the ERA detects high risks.
3734 The assessed procedure may be unacceptable until further improvements are enforced to
3735 eliminate the associated ethical concerns and procedural risks.

3736

3737 **Application of the tool**

3738 The first version of ETHAS for the assessment of laboratory procedures for aARTs was prepared
3739 after consulting the relevant scientific literature and best practice guidelines on biomolecular
3740 laboratory procedures. However, as aART is an innovative approach to wildlife conservation,
3741 relevant aspects not found in the literature were discussed, by email or with video callings, with
3742 the scientists that are developing these procedures for northern white rhinoceroses. Additionally,
3743 the draft was also discussed with the scientists of Avantea with whom the previous ETHAS for
3744 IVF laboratory procedures was optimized and tested.

3745 After the optimization, in March 2022, the tool was sent by email to the director and researchers
3746 of del Department of Stem Cell Biology del Max Delbrück Center for Molecular Medicin, Berlin,
3747 Germany, who are working to create induced pluripotent stem cells (iPSCs) from northern white
3748 rhinoceroses, and to the director of the Department of Basic Medicine of Kyushu University,
3749 Japan, who has successfully performed the in-vitro gametogenesis of mice gametes and is
3750 working on the in-vitro gametogenesis of gametes of rhinoceroses. They compiled the checklist
3751 and resent it to the researchers of the Ethical team of BioRescue.

3752 The EES, in this preliminary phase, was filled in by researchers of the Ethical team.

3753 **RESULTS**

3754 **EES results**

3755

	Positive answers	Negative answers
A) Documents	6 over 8	2 over 8
B) Harm–Benefit Evaluation	12 over 18	6 over 18
C) Procedure Quality Evaluation	23 over 38	15 over 38
D) Scientific team quality evaluation	22 over 23	1 over 23
TOTAL	63 over 87	24 over 87

3756

3757 Table 8. EES results for the laboratory biomolecular procedures applied to produce IPCS and in-
3758 vitro gametes.

3759

3760 The biomolecular-lab EES outcome was 24 over 87, and it assessed that these procedures are
3761 “Totally acceptable,” although it is at the lower end of the range.

3762 In the document section, the items that received a negative score were related to the fact that the
3763 laboratory did not have any accreditation (e.g., ISO, etc.) nor an internal ethical committee.

3764 Regarding the laboratory procedures, the items asking if the application of this procedure was
3765 totally safe and with no adverse side effects on the specimens or the newborns received negative
3766 answers.

3767 Additionally, the procedure quality evaluation received negative responses because not all the
3768 protocols had been optimized for rhinoceroses. Finally, the scientific quality section, an item
3769 received a negative score because it was the first time that the scientists of one of the laboratories
3770 were performing these procedures.

3771

3772 **ERA results**

3773 The responses of the ERA checklists obtained from the scientists of the two laboratories located
3774 at the Department of Basic Medicine of Kyushu University, Japan, at the Department of Stem

3775 Cell Biology del Max Delbrück Center for Molecular Medicine, Berlin, Germany were entered
 3776 in Excel and compared. Both laboratories can perform the procedures to produce iPSCs, so the
 3777 scientists of both laboratories answered the items of this section in the ERA checklist.

3778 However, only the researchers in the Japanese laboratory have the know-how to perform the
 3779 procedures for the in-vitro gametogenesis, so they were the only ones that answered to the items
 3780 in this section. This aspect was anticipated during the development of the tool. At the beginning
 3781 of each section, in the ERA checklist, respondents are asked whether or not the procedure to
 3782 which that section refers is performed in the laboratory or project, and if the answer is negative,
 3783 they are asked to skip the section.

3784

3785 In table 9 are shown the results of Biomolecular-Lab ERA.

3786

3787

	Laboratory n.1		Laboratory n.2	
	Positive answers	Negative answers	Positive answers	Negative answers
(A) Laboratory quality assessment and specimens processing	40 over 79	39 over 79	37 over 79	42 over 79
B) Specimens shipping to Laboratory	9 over 13	4 over 13	8 over 13	5 over 13
(C) Specimens biobanking	15 over 38	23 over 38	29 over 38	9 over 38
(D) Induced Pluripotent stem cells (iPSCs)	46 over 99	53 over 99	65 over 99	34 over 99
TOTAL	110 over 229	117 over 229	139 over 229	90 over 229

3788

3789 Table 9. Biomolecular-Lab ERA for assessing the procedures to obtain the iPSC. Laboratory n.1
 3790 is the located at the Department of Stem Cell Biology del Max Delbrück Center for Molecular
 3791 Medicine, Berlin, Germany. Laboratory n.2 is the located at the Department of Basic Medicine
 3792 of Kyushu University, Japan.

	Laboratory n.2	
	Positive answers	Negative answers
(E1) In vitro oogenesis	20 over 64	9 over 64
(E2) In vitro spermatogenesis	18 over 64	17 over 64
(F) In vitro fertilization	31 over 57	26 over 57
(G) Embryos culture	24 over 32	8 over 32
(H) iPSCs, gametes, and embryos packaging	13 over 27	14 over 27
(I) iPSCs, gametes, and embryos shipping	7 over 14	7 over 14
TOTAL	113 over 194	81 over 194

3794 Table 10. Biomolecular-Lab ERA for assessing the procedures for in-vitro gametogenesis in the
3795 located at the Department of Basic Medicine of Kyushu University, Japan.

3796

3797

3798 The assessment of the iPSCs in both laboratories resulted in a medium risk. The first level of the
3799 analysis shows a high variability of responses between the two laboratories. The first aspect
3800 highlighted by the ERA results is that the responses between the two laboratories varied
3801 considerably.

3802 For example, the two laboratories had different procedures for sample handling. Whereas in
3803 Germany, incoming samples were opened in secure cabinets, quality tested, and access to the
3804 biobank and sample handling times were recorded in a database, this was not the case in Japan.
3805 Additionally, many items received negative responses because these procedures had never been
3806 applied to cells of rhinoceroses before. Therefore, all items asking whether the cellular processes
3807 for iPSC production were known and had been evaluated in murine models received positive
3808 responses but negative responses when referring to the rhinoceros. The same applies when asked
3809 whether possible epigenetic changes are known and have been evaluated. However, both
3810 laboratories answered that they use standardized protocols to evaluate the iPSCs produced before

3811 using them for in-vitro gametogenesis and identify the presence of genetic abnormalities or
3812 exogenous DNA sequences of the construct used for their production. All differing responses
3813 were discussed with the researcher who performed the iPSC procedures for the northern white
3814 rhinoceroses in Germany and who will work on the in-vitro gametogenesis in the laboratories in
3815 Japan as visiting researcher.

3816 The procedures of in-vitro gametogenesis are at a very early stage of optimization; therefore,
3817 only the items regarding the murine model received positive responses.

3818 The following items received a positive answer:

3819 a) Since for a complete in vitro spermatogenesis, it is necessary a tight interaction between
3820 spermatozoa and gonadal cells (Sertoli cells), is it possible to use an in vitro culture of testicular
3821 tissue to recreate the testis environment?

3822 b) Since for a complete in vitro oogenesis it is necessary, especially in the latter phases (meiosis,
3823 follicle formation, and oocyte growth), tight interactions between oocytes and gonadal somatic
3824 cells, is it possible to use reconstituted ovary (rOvary) to recreate the ovarian environment?

3825 These responses show that these procedures can be carried out without using in-vivo procedures.
3826 However, the items that were investigating the possibility of using laboratory or farm animals to
3827 reconstitute the gonads' natural environment for the development of in-vitro gametogenesis of
3828 the endangered species received negative responses. This aspect must be taken into consideration
3829 for the feasibility of using these procedures in conservation because it is often difficult to access
3830 biomaterials of endangered species.

3831 The combination of the results of ERA (Low risk) and EES (Totally acceptable) for the
3832 procedures allowed us to assess these procedures as Acceptable for the BioRescue project
3833 conservation of the northern white rhinoceroses.

3834 For the procedure applied to the production of iPSC and in-vitro gametes, the combination of the
3835 results of ERA (Medium risk) and EES (Totally acceptable) allowed us to assess these
3836 procedures as "Acceptable with mitigation". Therefore, they can be used in the conservation
3837 project of BioRescue, but they require further optimizations.

3838 **Discussion**

3839 The results of the application of ETHAS to the assessment of the first phase of the production of
3840 in-vitro gametes from somatic cells, i.e. the procedures for the production of iPCS, showed that
3841 the application of these procedures on rhinoceroses biomaterials are acceptable, under the
3842 conditions which they were performed by the scientists of BioRescue consortium, because even
3843 if they entail some risks for the biomaterials, highlighted by the single items of the ERA, the
3844 scientific knowledge achievable is relevant for wildlife conservation. Additionally, the risk level
3845 for the biomaterial was considered not relevant because for the optimization of the procedure, it
3846 was decided to use specimens of a northern white rhinoceros, Nabire, that displays aneuploidy
3847 and will not be used for generating in vitro gametes (Zywitza et al., 2022). However, the results
3848 of ERA showed that there was great variability in terms of laboratory management, specimen
3849 processing, and reproducibility of the procedures between the laboratory evaluations. The results
3850 obtained were discussed with the participants in order to reach a higher standardization of the
3851 procedures.

3852 However, the laboratories evaluated are research laboratories and do not necessarily have the
3853 same standardization required in a private laboratory that offers services to the public, such is
3854 the case of Avantea srl, where the ERA for the in vitro fertilization was tested. Avantea srl has
3855 the Quality Certification UNI EN ISO 9001:2015 that requires the standardization of all the
3856 procedures, laboratory management, etc.

3857 For what concern the section of the tool that assesses the procedure of in-vitro gametogenesis,
3858 as these procedures for rhinoceros' cells are still at a very early stage, the tool was tested on the
3859 procedures of in-vitro gametogenesis in murine models with the researcher that have already
3860 produced available in-vitro gametes of mice (Hayashi et al., 2018). Nonetheless, the results of
3861 this application were relevant for the implementation of the tool.

3862 The in-vitro gametogenesis associated with stem cell technologies represents an innovative tool
3863 in reproduction technologies. These technologies can boost the genetic variability of species on
3864 the verge of extinction. However, they entail several ethical issues, and their application to

3865 conservation projects must be assessed with an ethical analysis throughout all the phases of the
3866 project. The ethical analysis must evaluate the quality of these procedures and their compliance
3867 with the current legislation and the best practices in the field. Next, it must assess the potential
3868 benefits deriving from safeguarding biodiversity, the possible positive social consequences, the
3869 scientific and technological advancements that the application of these technologies can achieve,
3870 and whether they are carried out in a responsible and sustainable way. The ethical analysis
3871 permits us to determine whether a procedure is acceptable according to specific standards of
3872 value and to identify the critical issues that need to be addressed before its implementation.
3873 ETHAS can help scientists in all these phases of the evaluation of their project.

3874

3875 *Future developments*

3876 Every researcher should be able to make an ethical assessment of the procedures he or she is
3877 using both in the design phase and in the phase prior to the application of the procedure.
3878 However, not all scientists have an ethical background that can help them in this assessment. In
3879 these cases, it is valuable to have a self-assessment ethical tools that can help with this task. For
3880 this reason, the future development of ETHAS will create a friendlier easier-to-use version of
3881 the tool. The new tool, now under development, will include items from the ERA and EES in a
3882 single checklist. All items repeated in ERA and EES, because they had to be evaluated by both
3883 the respondents, will be eliminated and some items will be reformulated. In the future tool, the
3884 items considered essential to be satisfied for the ethical acceptability of the procedure will be
3885 marked with a red dot so that the researcher can immediately see if the procedure needs
3886 implementation. The results of the tool will be visually evaluated as the person who fills the
3887 checklist will simultaneously mark a dot in the corresponding section of a table. In this way, the
3888 researcher can quickly see if there is part of the procedure (identified by a section of the checklist)
3889 he or she needs to improve in order to make the procedure acceptable.

3890

3891

3892 **Conclusions**

3893 Currently, all five surviving rhino species are classified as endangered or critically endangered,
3894 and illegal hunting for their horns remains the most severe threat (Gross, 2018).

3895 aART represents a powerful tool in the toolkit of conservationists to halt and revert the loss of
3896 biodiversity. The innovative approach proposed by BioRescue scientists for the northern white
3897 rhinoceros, once optimized, can be applied to other rhinoceroses' species. Furthermore, with
3898 appropriate species-specific adaptations, this approach can be applied to all mammal species on
3899 the verge of extinction.

3900 Because the laboratory procedures for aARTs are innovative and still require optimization, they
3901 entail a certain level of degree of risk. The evaluation of the level of risk of these procedures
3902 should be done using the “as low as reasonable applicable principle (ALARP)” together with the
3903 Precautionary Principle (Ersdal & Aven, 2008). The risk assessment of each phase of the
3904 procedure can prove if it can be considered “reasonably safe” (Tickner et al., 2003). In this way,
3905 the Precautionary Principle provides a certain degree of operativity for any research aiming to
3906 design new conservation strategies, even if there is a certain level of unpredictability. This
3907 unpredictability can be ethically acceptable only when a risk assessment is performed on the
3908 procedures to highlight potential risks and evaluate them in terms of occurrence and outcome,
3909 plan mitigation actions, and evaluate possible alternatives. In this way, even if the risk probability
3910 is never zero, it can be taken to a tolerable threshold level. That is the reason why the risk
3911 assessment must be integrated into the ethical analysis.

3912 ETHAS can help scientists in the ethical self-assessment of the advanced reproductive
3913 procedures they are planning to use in their conservation projects as it integrates the risk
3914 assessment in the ethical self-assessment and allows for assessing potential risks continuously
3915 and in advance.

3916 Additionally, the tool can contribute to helping scientists in thinking ethically about their work,
3917 address potential issues, and clearly communicate them. Open and transparent communication
3918 and the demonstration that the projects are conducted with the highest ethical and scientific

3919 standards will help the public to understand the potential risks and, at the same time, accept a
3920 certain grade of risks if well justified. Only in this way the researchers and conservationists will
3921 have the trust and support of the public, even if the precautionary principle is not applied in its
3922 “strong” formulation, which would call for absolute proof of safety (Carolan, 2007). Applying
3923 the precautionary principle in its “strong” formulation, especially to aART, could preclude using
3924 these assisted reproduction technologies, and many species could be condemned to extinction.
3925 Indeed, after optimization, these biotechnologies will be essential, together with in-situ and
3926 classical ex-situ conservation projects, to save many endangered species on the verge of
3927 extinction. Then, conservationists will be able to have more tools in their toolbox to safeguard the
3928 “infinite most beautiful and most wonderful forms” (Darwin, 1859) that have so far shared the
3929 Earth with humans.

3930

3931

3932 **References**

- 3933 Bank, C., Korody, M. L., Ford, S. M., Nguyen, T. D., & Pivaroff, C. G. (2021). Rewinding
3934 Extinction in the Northern White Rhinoceros : Genetically Diverse Induced Pluripotent
3935 Stem. 30(4), 177–189. <https://doi.org/10.1089/scd.2021.0001>
- 3936 Biasetti, P., Hildebrandt, T. B., Göritz, F., Hermes, R., Holtze, S., Galli, C., Lazzari, G., Colleoni,
3937 S., Pollastri, I., Spiriti, M. M., Stejskal, J., Seet, S., Zwilling, J., Ngulu, S., Mutisya, S.,
3938 Kariuki, L., Lokolool, I., Omondo, P., Ndeereh, D., & de Mori, B. (2022). Ethical Analysis
3939 of the Application of Assisted Reproduction Technologies in Biodiversity Conservation and
3940 the Case of White Rhinoceros (*Ceratotherium simum*) Ovum Pick-Up Procedures. In
3941 *Frontiers in Veterinary Science* (Vol. 9). <https://doi.org/10.3389/fvets.2022.831675>
- 3942 Bout, H. J., Van Vlissingen, J. M. F., & Karssing, E. D. (2014). Evaluating the ethical
3943 acceptability of animal research. *Lab Animal*, 43(11), 411–414.
3944 <https://doi.org/10.1038/lab.572>

- 3945 Brønstad, A., Newcomer, C., Decelle, T., Everitt, J. I., Guillen, J., & Laber, K. (2016). Current
3946 concepts of harm-benefit analysis of animal experiments - Report from the AALAS-
3947 FELASA working group on harm-benefit analysis - Part 1. *Laboratory Animals*, 50(1), 1–
3948 20. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0023677216642398>
- 3949 Carolan, M. S. (2007). The precautionary principle and traditional risk assessment: Rethinking
3950 how we assess and mitigate environmental threats. *Organization and Environment*, 20(1),
3951 5–24. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1086026607300319>
- 3952 Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety (2000). Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity.
3953 Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety to the Convention on Biological Diversity. Retrieved
3954 March 12, 2023, from <https://bch.cbd.int/protocol/default.shtml>.
- 3955 Comizzoli, P. (2015). Biotechnologies for wildlife fertility preservation. *Animal Frontiers*, 5(1),
3956 73–78. <https://doi.org/10.2527/af.2015-0011>
- 3957 Comizzoli, P.; Holt, W. V. (2019). Breakthroughs and new horizons in reproductive biology of
3958 rare and endangered animal species. *Biology of Reproduction*, 101(3), 514–525.
3959 <https://doi.org/10.1093/biolre/ioz031>
- 3960 Comizzoli, P.; He, X.; Lee, P. C. (2022). Long-term preservation of germ cells and gonadal
3961 tissues at ambient temperatures. *Reproduction and Fertility*, 3(2), R42–R50.
3962 <https://doi.org/10.1530/RAF-22-0008>
- 3963 Darwin, Charles. The origin of species, 1859. Sixth ed, 1872, p. 460. Available online:
3964 [https://lauriximenez.files.wordpress.com/2019/04/the-origin-of-species_charles-](https://lauriximenez.files.wordpress.com/2019/04/the-origin-of-species_charles-darwin.pdf)
3965 [darwin.pdf](https://lauriximenez.files.wordpress.com/2019/04/the-origin-of-species_charles-darwin.pdf). (Accessed 12/01/2023)
- 3966 De Blasio, P., & Biunno, I. (2021). New challenges for biobanks: Accreditation to the new ISO
3967 20387:2018 standard specific for biobanks. *BioTech*, 10(3).
3968 <https://doi.org/10.3390/biotech10030013>
- 3969 De Mori, B. (2019). Animal testing: The ethical principle of the 3RS from laboratories to “field”

3970 research with wild animals. *Etica e Politica*, 21(3), 553–570. <https://doi.org/10.13137/1825->
3971 [5167/29523](https://doi.org/10.13137/1825-5167/29523)

3972 De Mori, B., Spiriti, M. M., Pollastri, I., Normando, S., Biasetti, P., Florio, D., Andreucci, F.,
3973 Colleoni, S., Galli, C., Göritz, F., Hermes, R., Holtze, S., Lazzari, G., Seet, S., Zwilling, J.,
3974 Stejskal, J., Mutisya, S., Ndeereh, D., Ngulu, S., Hildebrandt, T. B. (2021). An ethical
3975 assessment tool (ETHAS) to evaluate the application of assisted reproductive technologies
3976 in mammals’ conservation: The case of the northern white rhinoceros (*Ceratotherium*
3977 *Simum Cottoni*). *Animals*, 11(2), 1–21. <https://doi.org/10.3390/ani11020312>

3978 Directive 2010/63/EU, European Parliament and Council of European Union. (2010). Directive
3979 2010/63/EU of the European parliament and of the Council of 22 September 2010 on the
3980 protection of animals used for scientific purposes. Official Journal of the European Union.
3981 [http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-](http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/HTML/?uri=CELEX:32010L0063&from=EN)
3982 [content/EN/TXT/HTML/?uri=CELEX:32010L0063&from=EN](http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/HTML/?uri=CELEX:32010L0063&from=EN)

3983 Dolan, K. (1999). *Ethics, Animals, and Science*. Blackwell Ed.

3984 Ebenhard, T. (1995). Conservation breeding as a tool for saving animal species from
3985 extinction. *Trends in ecology & evolution*, 10(11), 438-443.

3986 Ersdal, G., & Aven, T. (2008). Risk informed decision-making and its ethical basis. *Reliability*
3987 *Engineering & System Safety*, 93, 197–205. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.res.2006.12.018>

3988 ESHRE. (2015). ESHRE Guideline Group on good practice in IVF labs Revised guidelines for
3989 good practice in IVF laboratories (2015) Guideline of the European Society of Human
3990 Reproduction and Embryology 2 Disclaimer.

3991 European Commission (2019). Horizon 2020 Programme. Guidance How to complete your
3992 ethics self-assessment. Available on line:
3993 [https://ec.europa.eu/research/participants/data/ref/h2020/grants_manual/hi/ethics/h2020_h](https://ec.europa.eu/research/participants/data/ref/h2020/grants_manual/hi/ethics/h2020_hi_ethics-self-assess_en.pdf)
3994 [i_ethics-self-assess_en.pdf](https://ec.europa.eu/research/participants/data/ref/h2020/grants_manual/hi/ethics/h2020_hi_ethics-self-assess_en.pdf) (accessed 20/03/2023)
3995 de Mori, B., Spiriti, M. M., Pollastri, I., Normando, S., Biasetti, P., Florio, D., Andreucci, F., Colleoni, S., Galli, C., Göritz, F.,

3996 Hermes, R., Holtze, S., Lazzari, G., Seet, S., Zwilling, J., Stejskal, J., Mutisya, S., Ndeereh,
3997 D., Ngulu, S., Hildebrandt, T. B. (2021). An ethical assessment tool (ETHAS) to evaluate
3998 the application of assisted reproductive technologies in mammals' conservation: The case
3999 of the northern white rhinoceros (*Ceratotherium Simum Cottoni*). *Animals*, 11(2), 1–21.
4000 <https://doi.org/10.3390/ani11020312>

4001 Friedrich Ben-Nun, I., Montague, S. C., Houck, M. L., Tran, H. T., Garitaonandia, I., Leonardo,
4002 T. R., Wang, Y. C., Charter, S. J., Laurent, L. C., Ryder, O. A., & Loring, J. F. (2011).
4003 Induced pluripotent stem cells from highly endangered species. *Nature Methods*, 8(10),
4004 829–831. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nmeth.1706>

4005 Galli, C., Colleoni, S., Claes, A., Beitsma, M., Deelen, C., Necchi, D., Duchi, R., Lazzari, G., &
4006 Stout, T. (2016). Overnight shipping of equine oocytes from remote locations to an ART
4007 laboratory enables access to the flexibility of Ovum Pick Up-ICSI and embryo
4008 cryopreservation technologies. In *Journal of Equine Veterinary Science* (Vol. 41, p. 82).
4009 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jevs.2016.04.084>

4010 Griffin G, Clark JM, Zurlo J, Ritskes-Hoitinga M. 2014. Scientific uses of animals: harm-benefit
4011 analysis and complementary approaches to implementing the three Rs. *Revue scientifique*
4012 *et technique* (International Office of Epizootics), 33(1): 265-272.

4013 Grimm H, Olsson IAS, Sandøe P. 2019. Harm–benefit analysis – what is the added value? A
4014 review of alternative strategies for weighing harms and benefits as part of the assessment
4015 of animal research. *Laboratory Animals*, 53(1): 17–27

4016 Gutfreund, Y. (2020). Harm-Benefit Analysis May Not Be the Best Approach to Ensure Minimal
4017 Harms and Maximal Benefits of Animal Research—Alternatives Should Be Explored.
4018 *Animals*, 10(2): 291.

4019 Hayashi, K., & Saitou, M. (2014). Perspectives of germ cell development in vitro in mammals.
4020 *Animal Science Journal*, 85(6), 617–626. <https://doi.org/10.1111/asj.12199>

4021 Hayashi, K., Galli, C., Diecke, S., & Hildebrandt, T. B. (2021). Artificially produced gametes
4022 in mice, humans and other species. *Reproduction, Fertility and Development*, 33(2), 91–
4023 101. <https://doi.org/10.1071/RD20265>

4024 Hayashi, K., Hikabe, O., Obata, Y., & Hirao, Y. (2017). Reconstitution of mouse oogenesis in a
4025 dish from pluripotent stem cells. *Nature Protocols*, 12(9), 1733–1744.
4026 <https://doi.org/10.1038/nprot.2017.070>

4027 Hayashi, K., Ohta, H., Kurimoto, K., Aramaki, S., & Saitou, M. (2011). Reconstitution of the
4028 mouse germ cell specification pathway in culture by pluripotent stem cells. *Cell*, 146(4),
4029 519–532. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2011.06.052>

4030 Hayashi, M., Kawaguchi, T., Durcova-Hills, G., & Imai, H. (2018). Generation of germ cells
4031 from pluripotent stem cells in mammals. *Reproductive Medicine and Biology*, 17(2), 107–
4032 114. <https://doi.org/10.1002/rmb2.12077>

4033 Herrick, J. R. (2019). Assisted Reproductive Technologies for Endangered Species
4034 Conservation: Developing sophisticated protocols with limited access to animals with
4035 unique reproductive mechanisms. *Biology of Reproduction*, 100(5), 1158–1170.

4036 Hikabe, O., Hamazaki, N., Nagamatsu, G., Obata, Y., Hirao, Y., Hamada, N., Shimamoto, S.,
4037 Imamura, T., Nakashima, K., Saitou, M., & Hayashi, K. (2016). Reconstitution in vitro of
4038 the entire cycle of the mouse female germ line. *Nature*, 539, 299.
4039 <https://doi.org/10.1038/nature20104>

4040 Hildebrandt, T., Hermes, R., Colleoni, S., Diecke, S., Holtze, S., Renfree, M. B., Stejskal, J.,
4041 Hayashi, K., Drukker, M., Loi, P., Göritz, F., Lazzari, G., & Galli, C. (2018). Embryos and
4042 embryonic stem cells from the white rhinoceros. *Nature Communications*, 9(1).
4043 <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-018-04959-2>

4044 Holt, W. V., & Comizzoli, P. (2021). Genome Resource Banking for Wildlife Conservation:
4045 Promises and Caveats. *Cryoletters*, 42(6), 309–320.

4046 Hooijmans, C. R., Leenaars, M., & Ritskes-Hoitinga, M. (2010). A gold standard publication
4047 checklist to improve the quality of animal studies, to fully integrate the three Rs, and to
4048 make systematic reviews more feasible. *ATLA Alternatives to Laboratory Animals*, 38(2),
4049 167–182. <https://doi.org/10.1177/026119291003800208>

4050 Horizon 2020, European Commission. (2019). Horizon 2020 Programme. Guidance How to
4051 complete your ethics self-assessment. Available online
4052 [https://ec.europa.eu/research/participants/data/ref/h2020/grants_manual/hi/ethics/h2020_h
4053 i_ethics-self-assess_en.pdf](https://ec.europa.eu/research/participants/data/ref/h2020/grants_manual/hi/ethics/h2020_hi_ethics-self-assess_en.pdf) (Accessed 01/02/2023)

4054 Ishikura, Y., Yabuta, Y., Ohta, H., Hayashi, K., Nakamura, T., Okamoto, I., Yamamoto, T.,
4055 Kurimoto, K., Shirane, K., Sasaki, H., & Saitou, M. (2016). In Vitro Derivation and
4056 Propagation of Spermatogonial Stem Cell Activity from Mouse Pluripotent Stem Cells. *Cell
4057 Reports*, 17(10), 2789–2804. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.celrep.2016.11.026>

4058 Kaplan, S.; Garrick, B.J. On The Quantitative Definition of Risk. *Risk Anal.* 1981, 1, 11–27.

4059 Korody, M. L., Ford, S. M., Nguyen, T. D., Pivaroff, C. G., Valiente-Alandi, I., Peterson, S. E.,
4060 Ryder, O. A., & Loring, J. F. (2021). Rewinding Extinction in the Northern White
4061 Rhinoceros: Genetically Diverse Induced Pluripotent Stem Cell Bank for Genetic Rescue.
4062 *Stem Cells and Development*, 30(4), 177–189. <https://doi.org/10.1089/scd.2021.0001>

4063 Nagoya Protocol on Access and Benefit-sharing. Secretariat of the Convention on Biological
4064 Diversity. Nagoya protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable
4065 Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization to the Convention on Biological
4066 DiversityDiversity. Retrieved March 12, 2023, from
4067 <https://www.cbd.int/abs/>.<https://www.cbd.int/abs/>

4068 OIE (2018). Transport of Biological specimens. In *OIE Terrestrial Manual, Manual of
4069 Diagnostic Tests and Vaccines for Terrestrial Animals* (8th ed., pp. 23–47).

4070 OIE (2019). Terrestrial Animal Health Code. Risk Analysis. *Terrestrial Animal Health Code, 1,*

4071 1–6. <https://www.oie.int/standard-setting/terrestrial-code/access-online/>

4072 Parnpai, R., Liang, Y., Ketudat-Cairns, M., Somfai, T., & Nagai, T. (2016). Vitrification of
4073 buffalo oocytes and embryos. *Theriogenology*, 86(1), 214–220.
4074 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.theriogenology.2016.04.034>

4075 Portas, T., Johnston, S. D., Hermes, R., Arroyo, F., López-Fernandez, C., Bryant, B., Hildebrandt,
4076 T. B., Göritz, F., & Gosálvez, J. (2009). Frozen-thawed rhinoceros sperm exhibit DNA
4077 damage shortly after thawing when assessed by the sperm chromatin dispersion assay.
4078 *Theriogenology*, 72(5), 711–720. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.theriogenology.2009.05.008>

4079 Prieto, M. T., Sanchez-Calabuig, M. J., Hildebrandt, T. B., Santiago-Moreno, J., & Saragusty, J.
4080 (2014). Sperm cryopreservation in wild animals. *European Journal of Wildlife Research*,
4081 60(6), 851–864. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10344-014-0858-4>

4082 Pullin AS, Knight TM. 2009. Doing more good than harm—Building an evidence-base for
4083 conservation and environmental management. *Biological Conservation*, 142(5): 931-934.

4084 Redford, K., Brooks, T., Alphey, L., & Delborne, J. (2019). An assessment of synthetic biology
4085 and biodiversity conservation. In *Genetic frontiers for conservation An assessment of*
4086 *synthetic biology and biodiversity conservation* (Issue May).
4087 <https://doi.org/10.13140/RG.2.2.18929.12644>

4088 Sandler, R. L., Moses, L., & Wisely, S. M. (2021). An ethical analysis of cloning for genetic
4089 rescue: Case study of the black-footed ferret. In *Biological Conservation* (Vol. 257).
4090 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocon.2021.109118>

4091 Saragusty, J., & Arav, A. (2011). Current progress in oocyte and embryo cryopreservation by
4092 slow freezing and vitrification. *Reproduction*, 141(1), 1–19. [https://doi.org/10.1530/REP-](https://doi.org/10.1530/REP-10-0236)
4093 10-0236

4094 Saragusty, J., Anzalone, D. A., Palazzese, L., Arav, A., Patrizio, P., Gosálvez, J., & Loi, P.
4095 (2020). Dry biobanking as a conservation tool in the Anthropocene. *Theriogenology*, 150,

4096 130–138. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.theriogenology.2020.01.022>

4097 Saragusty, J., Diecke, S., Drukker, M., Durrant, B., Friedrich Ben-Nun, I., Galli, C., Göritz, F.,
4098 Hayashi, K., Hermes, R., Holtze, S., Johnson, S., Lazzari, G., Loi, P., Loring, J. F., Okita,
4099 K., Renfree, M. B., Seet, S., Voracek, T., Stejskal, J., Hildebrandt, T. B. (2016). Rewinding
4100 the process of mammalian extinction. *Zoo Biology*, 35(4), 280–292.
4101 <https://doi.org/10.1002/zoo.21284>

4102 Sherkow, J. S., Barker, K. B., Braverman, I., Cook-Deegan, R., Durbin, R., Easter, C. L.,
4103 Goldstein, M. M., Hudson, M., Kress, W. J., Lewin, H. A., Mathews, D. J. H., McCarthy,
4104 C., McCartney, A. M., da Silva, M., Torrance, A. W., & Greely, H. T. (2022). Ethical, legal,
4105 and social issues in the Earth BioGenome Project. *Proceedings of the National Academy of*
4106 *Sciences of the United States of America*, 119(4), 1–7.
4107 <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.2115859119>

4108 Sherkow, J. S., Barker, K. B., Braverman, I., Cook-Deegan, R., Durbin, R., Easter, C. L.,
4109 Goldstein, M. M., Hudson, M., Kress, W. J., Lewin, H. A., Mathews, D. J. H., McCarthy,
4110 C., McCartney, A. M., da Silva, M., Torrance, A. W., & Greely, H. T. (2022). Ethical, legal,
4111 and social issues in the Earth BioGenome Project. *Proceedings of the National Academy of*
4112 *Sciences of the United States of America*, 119(4), 1–7.
4113 <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.2115859119>

4114 Shwiff SA, Anderson A, Cullen R, White PCL, Shwiff SS. 2013. Assignment of measurable
4115 costs and benefits to wildlife conservation projects. *Wildlife Research*, 40(2): 134-141.

4116 Smith, J. A., Van Den Broek, F. A. R., Martorell, J. C., Hackbarth, H., Ruksenas, O., & Zeller,
4117 W. (2007). Principles and practice in ethical review of animal experiments across Europe:
4118 Summary of the report of a FELASA working group on ethical evaluation of animal
4119 experiments. *Laboratory Animals*, 41(2), 143–160.
4120 <https://doi.org/10.1258/002367707780378212>

- 4121 Stanton, M. M., Tzatzalos, E., Donne, M., Kolundzic, N., Helgason, I., & Ilic, D. (2019).
4122 Prospects for the Use of Induced Pluripotent Stem Cells in Animal Conservation and
4123 Environmental Protection. *Stem Cells Translational Medicine*, 8(1), 7–13.
4124 <https://doi.org/10.1002/sctm.18-0047>
- 4125 Takahashi, K., & Yamanaka, S. (2006). Induction of Pluripotent Stem Cells from Mouse
4126 Embryonic and Adult Fibroblast Cultures by Defined Factors. *Cell*, 126(4), 663–676.
4127 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2006.07.024>
- 4128 Takahashi, K., & Yamanaka, S. (2006). Induction of Pluripotent Stem Cells from Mouse
4129 Embryonic and Adult Fibroblast Cultures by Defined Factors. *Cell*, 126(4), 663–676.
4130 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2006.07.024>
- 4131 Tickner, J. A., Kriebel, D., & Wright, S. (2003). A compass for health: Rethinking precaution
4132 and its role in science and public health. *International Journal of Epidemiology*, 32(4), 489–
4133 492. <https://doi.org/10.1093/ije/dyg186>
- 4134 Vanden Meerschaut, F., Nikiforaki, D., Heindryckx, B., & De Sutter, P. (2014). Assisted oocyte
4135 activation following ICSI fertilization failure. *Reproductive BioMedicine Online*, 28(5),
4136 560–571. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rbmo.2014.01.008>
- 4137 Verma, R., Holland, M. K., Temple-Smith, P., & Verma, P. J. (2012). Inducing pluripotency in
4138 somatic cells from the snow leopard (*Panthera uncia*), an endangered felid. *Theriogenology*,
4139 77(1), 220-228.e2. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.theriogenology.2011.09.022>
- 4140 Verma, R., Holland, M. K., Temple-Smith, P., & Verma, P. J. (2012). Inducing pluripotency in
4141 somatic cells from the snow leopard (*Panthera uncia*), an endangered felid. *Theriogenology*,
4142 77(1), 220-228.e2. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.theriogenology.2011.09.022>
- 4143 Woods, E.J.; Benson, J.D.; Agca, Y.; Critser, J.K. Fundamental cryobiology of reproductive cells
4144 and tissues. *Cryobiology* 2004, 48, 146–156.

4145 Zywitza, V., Rusha, E., Shaposhnikov, D., Ruiz-Orera, J., Telugu, N., Rishko, V., Hayashi, M.,
4146 Michel, G., Wittler, L., Stejskal, J., Holtze, S., Göritz F., Hermes, R., Wang, J., Izsvák, Z.,
4147 Colleoni, S., Lazzari, G., Galli, C., Hildebrandt, T. B., Hayashi, K., Diecke, S. & Drukker
4148 Micha (2022). Naïve-like pluripotency to pave the way for saving the northern white
4149 rhinoceros from extinction. Scientific reports, 12(1), 3100. [https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-022-07059-w)
4150 [022-07059-w](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-022-07059-w)

4151

4152

4153

4154

4155

4156

4157

4158

4159

4160

4161

4162

4163

4164

4165

4166

4167

4168

4169

4170

4171

4172

4173

4174

4175
4176
4177
4178
4179
4180
4181
4182
4183
4184
4185
4186
4187
4188
4189
4190
4191
4192
4193
4194

4195

SECTION 2

4196

ETHICAL ANALYSIS OF NEW CHALLENGES IN WILDLIFE CONSERVATION

4197
4198
4199
4200
4201
4202
4203

4204
4205
4206
4207

4208

4209

4210

4211
4212

2.1 Development of A Tool for Assessing the Ethical Reputation of Zoos:

The Zoo Ethical Reputation Survey (ZERS)

This chapter is adapted from:

Spiriti, Maria Michela, Francesco Maria Melchiori, Paul Wilhelm Dierkes, Linda Ferrante, Francesca Bandoli, Pierfrancesco Biasetti, and Barbara de Mori. "Development of A Tool for Assessing the Reputation of Zoos: The Zoo Ethical Reputation Survey (ZERS). *Animals* 12, no. 20 (2022): 2802.

Simple Summary

The reputation of a zoo indicates the level of public consideration of this institution and is determined by the actions, values, and behaviors that it has conveyed over time. The reputation of zoos is a complex construct and highlighting the key factors that can negatively affect it can lead to identifying ways to promote their reputation. To address these critical issues, a zoo must not only promote higher operational and ethical standards and animal welfare but also be certain that the stakeholders perceive the importance of its mission. This will benefit the individual institution and zoological institutions as a whole as a positive reputation will enable zoos to thrive in the future as biodiversity conservation institutions and places of environmental education and entertainment publicly supported. In this work, we report the development and the first trial of the Zoo Ethical Reputation Survey (ZERS), a tool that, through a survey designed with ad hoc items, analyzes public opinion on features that can influence the reputation of a zoo, focusing on ethical aspects. During its first applications, ZERS proved to be a tool able to provide information on the visitors' opinions about several drivers that, according to the literature, influence corporate reputation.

4241 **Abstract**

4242 Nowadays, most zoos have taken prominent and active positions in endangered species
4243 conservation and educating visitors about the value of biodiversity. However, to be effective and
4244 trusted in their mission, they must act ethically and have a good reputation. Yet, the drivers that
4245 can influence their reputation are still little investigated, and there are still few studies focused
4246 on assessing the reputation of these institutions. In the present work, we report the development
4247 of a tool, the Zoo Ethical Reputation Survey (ZERS), and its pilot application to assess the
4248 opinions of the visitors of two zoos, one in Italy and one in Germany, on drivers that may
4249 influence the ethical reputation of zoos. Preliminary results based on the answers of 274
4250 respondents show that visitors' opinions on zoos acting with ethical responsibility are correlated
4251 with emotional appeal and familiarity with these institutions. The application of ZERS can help
4252 zoos identify weaknesses in their reputation and develop new strategies to improve people's
4253 attitudes towards them, bringing many benefits to the individual zoo and zoological institutions
4254 in general.

4255

4256 **Introduction**

4257 More than 700 million people, one-tenth of the world population, representing a wide variety of
4258 demographic categories, visit zoos every year (Bruni et al., 2008; Moss et al., 2015; Stevens &
4259 McAlister, 2003; World Association of Zoos and Aquariums (WAZA), n.d.). With such vast and
4260 wide-ranging audiences, zoos can play an important role in educating children and adults on the
4261 importance of biodiversity and raising awareness of conservation challenges (Moss et al., 2015).
4262 Zoos are facilitated in their role by the fact that, while providing an entertainment experience,
4263 they create in visitors an emotional connection with animals and their stories (Mann-Lang et al.,
4264 2016; Myers et al., 2004). Moreover, the zoo experience itself provides visitors with implicit
4265 emotional connections with Nature as these institutions represent the first—and often the only—
4266 place where people can encounter many different species of wild animals (Bruni et al., 2008).
4267 These emotional connections are important because they have been seen to generate a

4268 motivational stimulus that eases the learning of ethological and ecological contents, making
4269 visitors more receptive to conservation messages (Bromley, 2001; Bruni et al., 2008; Clayton et
4270 al., 2009; Dwyer et al., 2020; Fraser et al., 2007; Powell & Bullock, 2015).

4271 Over the years, zoos have progressively assumed active and prominent positions in wildlife
4272 research and biodiversity conservation, supporting an integrated approach to species protection,
4273 like the One Plan Approach (Byers et al., 2013; IUCN Species Survival Commission (IUCN
4274 SSC). This conservation strategy—in which zoos play a relevant role—helps to bridge the gap
4275 between wild and captive population management, involving all conservationists (e.g., field
4276 biologists, wildlife managers, zookeepers, etc.) to develop a shared planning tool useful for
4277 species conservation (Byers et al., 2013; Minter & Collins, 2013). However, to fulfill their
4278 mission, zoos must be trustworthy and credible in their role. For this reason, they need to have a
4279 good reputation among the public and other stakeholders.

4280 The concept of the reputation of a zoo can be regarded as the application to zoological institutions
4281 of the well-known marketing concept of corporate reputation. According to Fombrun and Van
4282 Riel, corporate reputation is a collective representation of a firm's past actions and results that
4283 describes the firm's ability to deliver valued outcomes to multiple stakeholders (Fombrun & van
4284 Riel, 1997). Similarly, the reputation of a zoo can be defined as the collective representation of
4285 its past actions, commitment, and ability to fulfill its mission. It represents the general esteem in
4286 which the zoo is held internally by employees and externally by its stakeholders.

4287 Reputation is considered an intangible but highly valuable asset. Indeed, studies have shown that
4288 corporate reputation has surpassed traditional palpable assets in determining the ability of a
4289 company to thrive because it attracts public support and more and better resources (Fombrun,
4290 2006; Kaur & Singh, 2018). Likewise, also for zoological institutions, a positive reputation can
4291 produce several benefits. For instance, zoos with a positive reputation can attract more visitors,
4292 build loyalty, gain their trust and support for their conservation projects, be more effective in
4293 their pro-conservation messages, and have easier access to funds. As a result, a positive

4294 reputation can fuel a positive "reinforcement loop" that facilitates the fulfillment of their
4295 institutional mission (Figure 1).

4296

4297

4298

4299

4300

4301

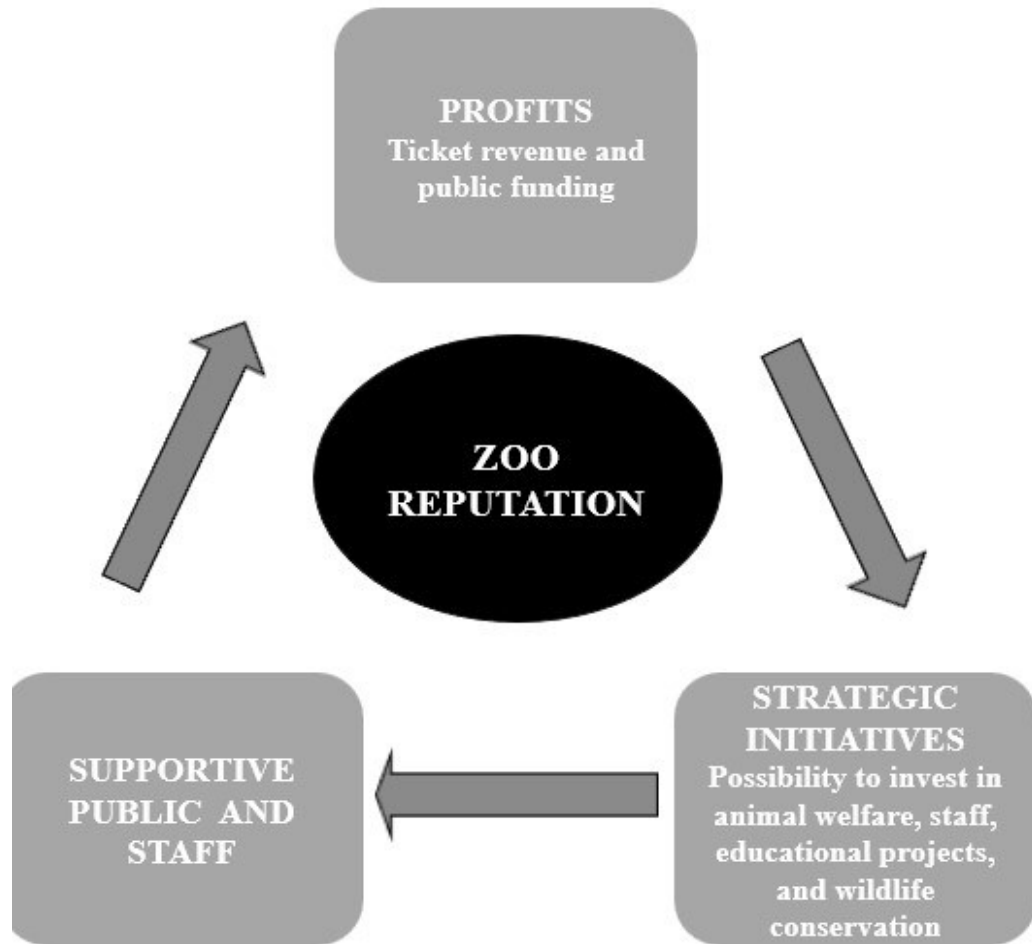
4302

4303

4304

4305

4306



4307 **Figure 1.** The reputational value cycle of zoos. A good zoo reputation can act as a positive reinforcement
4308 loop engine. It will ensure supportive public and staff, attract more visitors and revenue, and provide
4309 access to public funding. These will allow investment in strategic initiatives (animal welfare, staff,
4310 educational projects, and wildlife conservation), enabling the zoo to act according to its mission.

4311

4312 Furthermore, the benefits of a positive reputation reflect not only on the individual zoo but also
4313 on the whole zoo community. It may lead to a virtuous cycle in other zoos, encouraging them to
4314 operate at the highest standards and act ethically. Above all, the ethical aspects involved in the
4315 activities of zoos are becoming progressively crucial in contributing to a good reputation of these
4316 institutions as 'ethical arks' (Maple & Perdue, 2013a). These aspects can be listed as, for example,
4317 acting responsibly towards their mission, promoting individual animal welfare while enhancing
4318 the chance for the conservation of species, promoting transparency within the public in
4319 educational efforts, and selecting to adhere to conservation projects based on common ethical
4320 standards (Keulartz, 2015; Maple & Perdue, 2013b; Minter & Collins, 2013; Minter & Rojas,
4321 2018; Norton et al., 1995; Stevens & McAlister, 2003). Zoological associations can benefit from
4322 analyzing and monitoring the reputation of their members and setting high ethical and
4323 reputational standards to which they must adhere.

4324 Only zoos with a good reputation are considered credible in their actions as institutions for
4325 biodiversity protection and education by visitors, the general public, and the social networks in
4326 which they operate. Hence, there is an increasing need for zoological associations and individual
4327 zoos to be able to identify the crucial aspects that may influence their reputation. To our
4328 knowledge, currently, there are no existing tools able to evaluate the reputation—and specifically
4329 the ethical reputation—of zoos among visitors. Therefore, we designed an ad hoc survey, the
4330 Zoo Ethical Reputation Survey (ZERS). Here, we present its development and the results of its
4331 first trial in two zoos, one in Italy and one in Germany.

4332

4333

4334

4335

4336

4337

4338

4339 **Method**

4340 *The Conceptual Framework of ZERS*

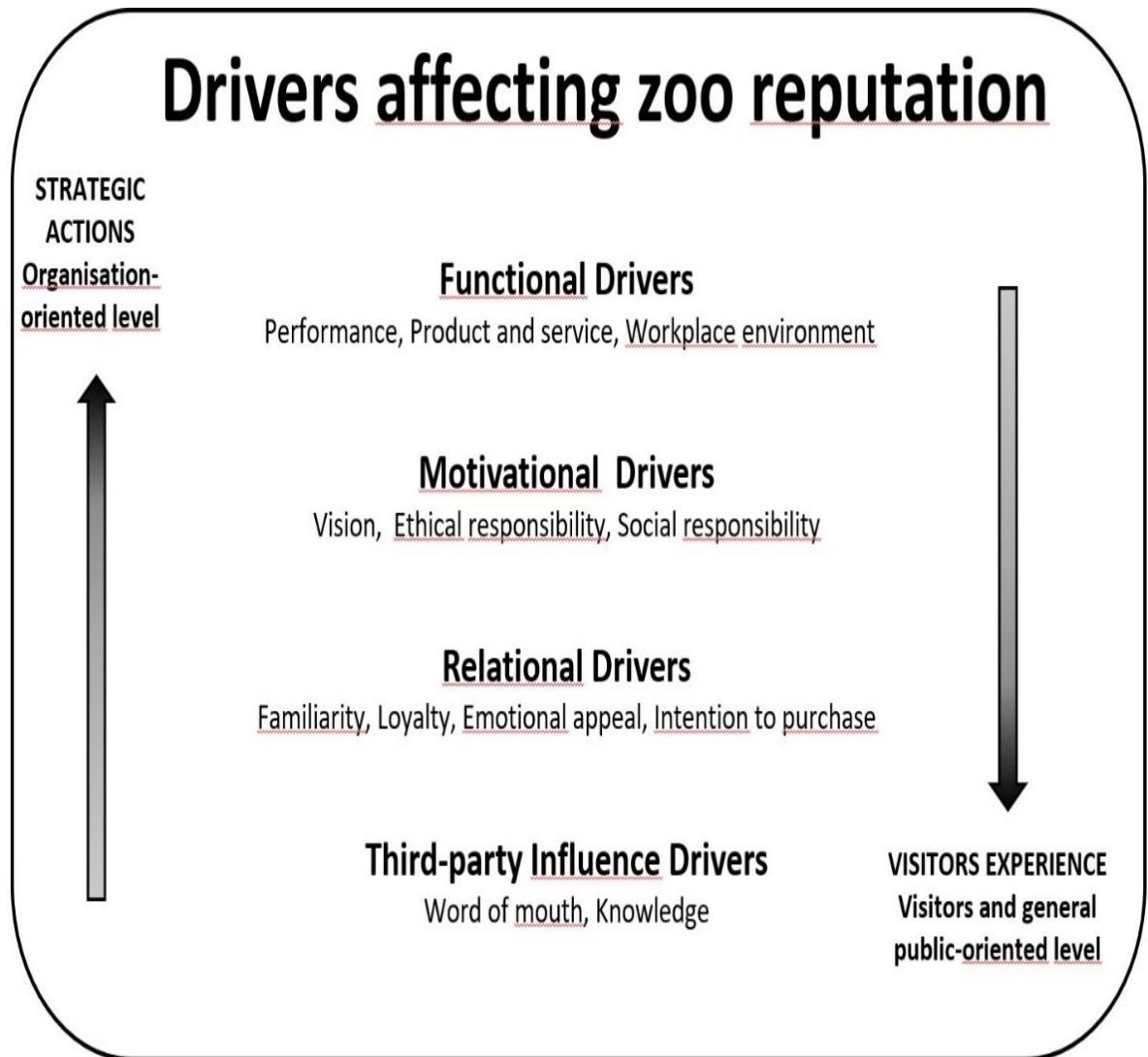
4341 The first step in the design of ZERS consisted of a literature review on corporate reputation. The
4342 literature on the topic was retrieved from Scopus and Google scholar using the Boolean strings
4343 of the following combination of keywords ("corporate" or "zoo" or "zoos" "zoological garden"
4344 or "zoological gardens") AND "reputation". The retrieved articles were analyzed to identify the
4345 reputational key drivers, that is, the factors that drive corporate reputation by influencing and
4346 shaping it. Subsequently, the literature on each identified key driver was further investigated,
4347 and the concepts found were adapted to the context of zoological institutions.

4348 There are many theoretical frameworks concerning possible drivers for reputation, with no
4349 consensus on their real action and effectiveness. The difficulty in identifying which drivers
4350 influence reputation unambiguously is partly due to the fact that a universal and operational
4351 definition of reputation is lacking because the concept needs to be defined each time for different
4352 contexts (Fombrun, 2012; Fombrun & van Riel, 1997; Kaur & Singh, 2018). This is particularly
4353 evident in zoos, which are very complex entities dealing with multiple stakeholders with very
4354 different and sometimes contradictory interests (e.g., individual animals, visitors, wildlife
4355 species, social communities, etc.). Consequently, many, often interconnected, factors can affect
4356 the reputation of zoos among the public.

4357 For the development of ZERS, four types of drivers that may affect visitor opinions were
4358 considered: functional drivers, motivational drivers, relational drivers, and third-party influence
4359 drivers (Figure 2). Moreover, particular attention was paid to the ethical aspects concerning the
4360 activities of zoos. Analyzing and addressing the most pressing ethical issues concerning zoos is
4361 crucial not only to give deeper meaning to the maintenance of wildlife in these facilities but,
4362 above all, not to provide ammunition to those who oppose the very existence of zoos (Stevens &
4363 McAlister, 2003).

4364

4365
4366
4367
4368
4369
4370
4371
4372
4373
4374



4375 **Figure 2.** Drivers affecting zoo reputation analyzed in ZERS.

4376

4377 ***Functional Drivers***

4378 Functional drivers are related to the running of zoos and are the most widely researched in zoo
4379 management. They are affected by visitors' experiences of products, services, performance, and
4380 the working environment of the zoo, and they give the perceptions of the quality, innovation,
4381 value, and reliability of the institution's products and services (Fombrun & Foss, 2001). The
4382 performance represents the potential and ability of an organization to efficiently utilize the

4383 available resources to achieve targets in line with the set plans, keeping in mind their relevance
4384 to the stakeholders (Peterson et al., 2003).

4385 For a zoo, this means achieving the goals of its mission taking into consideration visitor
4386 satisfaction. The performance evaluation of a zoo is very important for investigating the quality
4387 of animal exhibits, husbandry and care of the animals, educational programs, and conservation
4388 projects. The analysis of the performance can help zoos maximize their education and
4389 conservation activities, encouraging them to work at higher standards and identify particular
4390 issues or concerns (Guadagnolo, 1985; Scott, 1993). In addition, setting performance
4391 benchmarks can also help improve individual institutions and the zoological industry as a whole
4392 (Bartos & Kelly, 1998). Moreover, the performance of a zoo is connected to the employees'
4393 working conditions and satisfaction. Specifically, good working conditions promote a
4394 connection between the employees, the zoo, and its mission. Subsequently, there will be less
4395 turnover, and the higher level of skills and know-how of employees will positively impact the
4396 performance of the zoo. Furthermore, the public will be more likely to believe that the institution
4397 and its workers are credible and dedicated to their mission (Alniacik et al., 2011).

4398 Zoos are also places of entertainment, and customers who visit them expect to have a pleasant
4399 time there. Therefore, a positive experience of the performance, products, and services of the zoo
4400 during the visit significantly influences visitors' satisfaction, their intent to revisit, and their
4401 opinion about the reputation of the zoo (Sukwadi & Yang, 2014; Wu et al., 2017).

4402

4403 **Motivational Drivers**

4404 Motivational drivers are related to the vision of the zoo and its social and ethical responsibility.
4405 Vision integrates the mission, the purpose of the organization, and values into a cohesive action-
4406 oriented plan (Van Wart, 1996). Especially, the mission of the zoo should be clearly expressed
4407 and declined in action-oriented language so that their accomplishment can also be evaluated by
4408 the general public (Patrick & Caplow, 2018). The adherence of the zoo to its stated vision and
4409 the achievement of its goals can significantly influence public opinion and, consequently, the

4410 reputation of the zoo. Furthermore, zoos should cultivate a relationship with visitors to encourage
4411 them to identify with their mission to entice them to participate in their conservation efforts.
4412 However, the good reputation of a zoo is also established by the social role it can play and its
4413 ethical responsibility. In particular, its commitment to social and ethical responsibility is crucial.
4414 Zoo social responsibility is the ability to promote projects involving local communities and be
4415 an environmentally responsible organization. A corporation that acts according to socially
4416 responsible principles and practices is perceived as a good citizen in its dealings with the
4417 community, employees, and the environment, and its reputation will undoubtedly benefit from
4418 this (Fombrun, 2005). Similarly, also the ethical responsibility of a zoo significantly impacts its
4419 reputation. Acting according to ethical responsibility leads zoos to operate transparently, be open
4420 and accurate when disseminating information, and be committed to advancing superior animal
4421 welfare standards and practices (Maple & Perdue, 2013a; Minter & Rojas, 2018).

4422

4423 ***Relational Drivers***

4424 The relational drivers that can influence the reputation of a zoo are related to the relationship
4425 with its visitors, such as its emotional appeal among the public and the familiarity and loyalty of
4426 its visitors, as well as visitors' repurchasing intentions. Zoos should create an emotional bond
4427 with their visitors so that communication of the pro-conservation messages can reach not only
4428 their minds but also their hearts (Barongi, R., Fiske, F. A., Parker, Gusset, 2015). This
4429 emotional bond motivates visitors towards a personal commitment to Nature through donations
4430 to support projects carried out by zoos, as has been observed for other organizations (Paxton et
4431 al., 2020). More importantly, this affective component generates a place attachment. This loyalty
4432 to a particular zoo can be easily translated into a familiarity with zoological institutions in
4433 general, which increases esteem in these organizations and the likelihood of revisiting or visiting
4434 other zoos in the future and even recommending them to others (Ajayi & Tichaawa, 2021; Sinh
4435 & Anh, 2020; Tomas et al., 2002). Any zoo should succeed in creating this attachment in its
4436 visitors because this will facilitate the achievement of its mission. Indeed, research suggests that

4437 repeat visitors are more likely to seek conservation efforts than those visiting zoos for the first
4438 time (Clayton et al., 2017; Godinez & Fernandez, 2019; Moss et al., 2017).

4439

4440 *Drivers of Third-Party Influence*

4441 Third-party drivers that can influence the reputation of a zoo are related to the multi-way
4442 communication between the zoo and visitors, the general public, zoo networks, etc. Therefore, a
4443 zoo must know what kind of information is provided about it and how it is spread. Especially the
4444 dissemination of information through direct word of mouth among acquaintances significantly
4445 impacts reputation, as opinions conveyed in this way are often considered more trustworthy than
4446 those reported by other sources (Murray, 1991; Williams et al., 2012). Recently, this way of
4447 disseminating information has become even more relevant in shaping reputation because,
4448 through the Internet, electronic word of mouth (eWOM) can be spread globally, even among
4449 people who have never met each other, with a greater effect. Moreover, the more people publicly
4450 share that opinion, the bigger will be the number of people who agree with it. This is caused by
4451 a psychological phenomenon known as the "bandwagon effect" which generates a mechanism of
4452 social self-reinforcing in which the spreading of an opinion by the majority induces individuals
4453 to adopt that opinion as their own regardless of its veracity (Wang et al., 2015).

4454

4455

4456

4457

4458

4459

4460 **ZERS frame**

4461 As previously described, the review of the corporate reputation literature allowed us to select the
4462 categories of drivers that could be used in the analysis of the reputation of zoos. These drivers
4463 were utilized to define the ZERS outline (Figure 3), and, for each driver, the most critical issues
4464 that can influence the reputation of a zoo were highlighted and analyzed.

4465

4466

4467

4468

4469

4470

4471

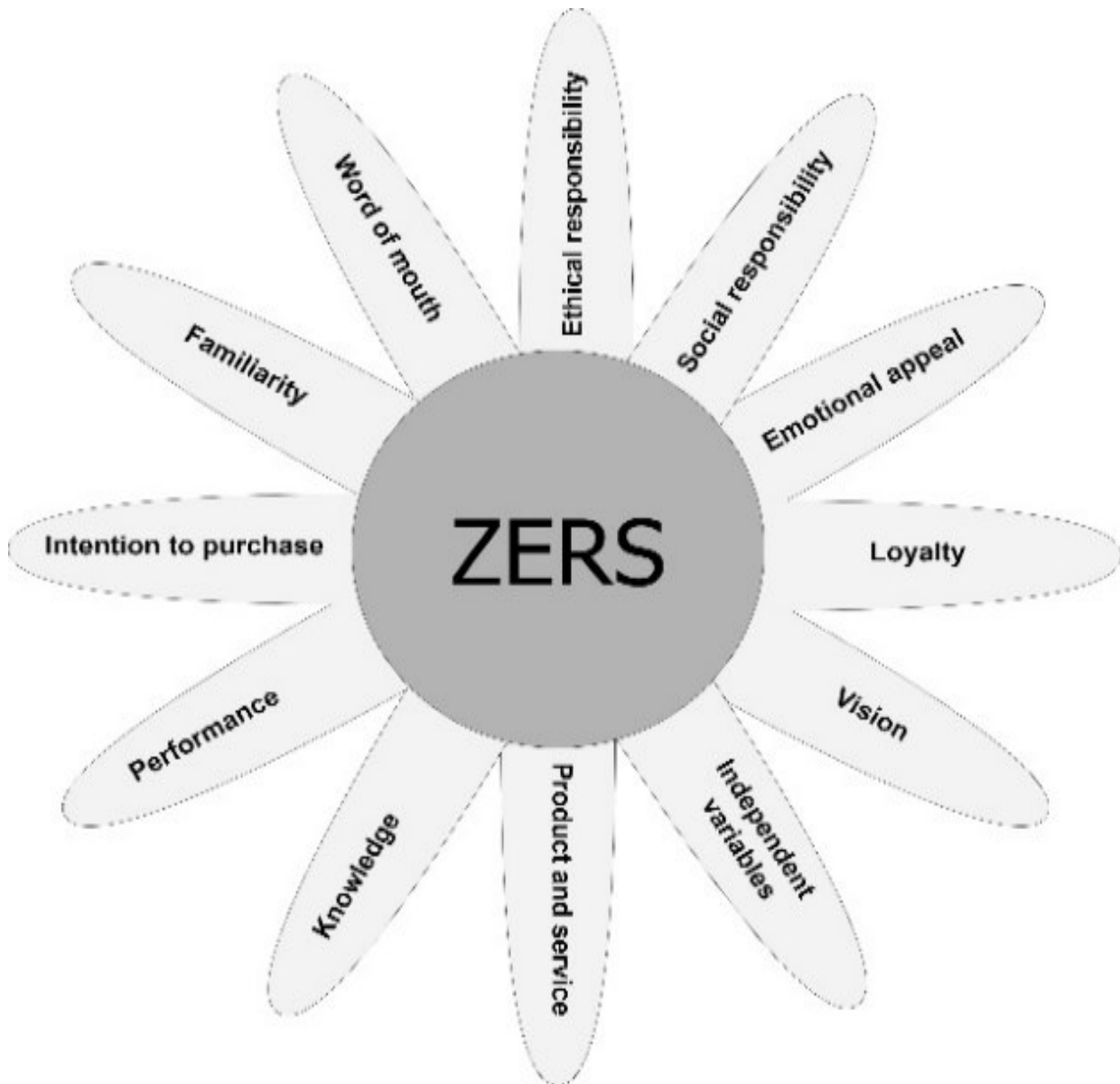
4472

4473

4474

4475

4476



4477 **Figure 3.** ZERS outline shows the drivers influencing the reputation of a zoo analyzed in the tool.

4478 Consequently, we inserted 53 items in the ZERS survey to reflect these facets and were used to
4479 measure the opinion of visitors with the aim of implementing relevant strategies to address them.
4480 Furthermore, 9 additional questions were inserted to record their demographic characteristics. A
4481 challenging questionnaire in length for respondents but similar in length to questionnaires
4482 created to investigate the corporate reputation of other institutions (European Food Safety
4483 Authority (EFSA), 2020). We applied a psychometric methodology to formulate different kinds
4484 of items (i.e., closed-ended multiple-choice questions, rating scale questions, and Likert scale
4485 questions) depending on the type of information to be collected by the interviewees (Price, 2017).
4486 In the survey, the 5-point Likert scale items assessed the visitors' attitudes (options ranging from
4487 Strongly Disagree, Disagree, Neither Agree nor Disagree, and Strongly Agree). While we used
4488 a rating scale ranging from 1 (not at all likely) to 5 (extremely likely) to measure opinions such
4489 as the likelihood that visitors would recommend zoological institutions or visit a zoo in the future.
4490 In the questionnaire, the items were not subdivided or ordered according to the different
4491 categories shown in Figure 3 but according to the order considered easiest for respondents to
4492 answer. In any case, they were placed in such a way that respondents could not figure out to
4493 which reputational drivers they were referring to avoid response bias. Table 1 shows some of the
4494 questionnaire items for each specific facet.

4495

4496

4497

4498

4499

4500

4501

4502 **Table 1.** ZERS questionnaire layout with items for each specific drive. The complete questionnaire is available in supplementary
 4503 materials (S1).

4504

Drivers Category	Specific Driver	N.	Item
FUNCTIONAL DRIVERS	PERFORMANCE (PERF)	17	Zoos are committed to guaranteeing high standards of animal welfare
		18	Zoos educate their visitors about wildlife conservation
		19	Zoos do scientific research
		21	Zoos dedicate themselves to conservation projects in the wild
		31	Zoos are going to become a bigger reality in the future
	PRODUCT AND SERVICE (PR SR)	12	Zoos enable a direct experience of wild animals
		20	The time spent in zoos is a good value for the money spent on the ticket
	WORKPLACE (WORKP)	27	Zoos' staff helped me in having a nice day at the zoo
		24	Zoos' staff is passionate about their job
		25	Zoos are well managed
MOTIVATIONAL DRIVERS	VISION (VISION)	26	Zoos are good companies to work for
		34	Zoos make unclear and undefined promises
		35	Zoos have excellent management
		36	Zoos clearly explain their goals and their mission
		34	Zoos make unclear and undefined promises
	ETHICAL RESPONSIBILITY (ETR)	35	Zoos have excellent management
		23	Zoos act in a transparent and ethical way
		33	Zoos are open and transparent about the way they operate
		37	Zoos are accurate when disseminating information
		38	Zoos do what they say they are going to do
SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY (SOCRES)	39	Zoos are dishonest and false in their communications	
	29	Zoos are environmentally responsible organizations	
	30	Zoos support good causes	
RELATIONAL DRIVERS	FAMILIARITY (FAM)	32	Zoos handle their animals in a responsible way
		1-5	How many times have you visited the following facilities in the last 12 months? Zoos Aquariums Natural parks and reserves Safari parks Other facilities that house wild animals
		6	Rate your degree of familiarity with zoos
		8	I trust zoos
		9	I have negative feelings toward zoos
	EMOTIONAL APPEAL (EMA)	10	Zoos have a good reputation
		11	I admire and respect zoos
		13-16	How frequently do you feel each of these emotions when thinking about animal extinctions? Worried Alarmed Unconcerned Hopeful
		52	I will leave feedback about how the zoo can be improved
		53	If a zoo has to face a problem, I trust it will make the right choice
THIRD-PARTY INFLUENTIAL DRIVERS	LOYALTY (LOY)	7	Do you have a season ticket or a membership pass for a zoo?
	INTENTION TO PURCHASE (ITP)	49	What's the likelihood that you will visit zoos in the future?
	KNOWLEDGE (KNOW)	22	Are animals in zoos taken from the wild?
50		I will suggest to a friend to go to zoos	
THIRD-PARTY INFLUENTIAL DRIVERS	POSITIVE WORD OF MOUTH (PWM)	51	I will say positive things about zoos

4505

4506 **The Administration of ZERS**

4507 The first trial of ZERS was in a two-site cross-sectional observational study, a method used to
4508 compare the opinions of two different groups of zoo visitors at one point in time (X. Wang &
4509 Cheng, 2020). Specifically, ZERS was administered to visitors in two European zoos: the
4510 Zoological Gardens of Pistoia in Italy and the Opel Zoo in Germany. The researchers
4511 administered the survey to visitors following a random sampling procedure and fairly sampled
4512 visitors that passed an imaginary line in front of them (Acharya et al., 2013; X. Wang & Cheng,
4513 2020).

4514 All the participants were informed of the purpose of the research, and verbal consent was
4515 requested when they were invited to take part in the study. Permission from responsible adults
4516 was sought before potential respondents of minor age were approached. No anticipated risks to
4517 the participants were identified as they were invited to take part voluntarily and anonymously in
4518 the study at the entrance of the zoo. Furthermore, to ensure anonymity, no personal data that
4519 could link the questionnaire to the respondent's identity in any possible way were collected. The
4520 administration of the questionnaire took place in both zoological institutions, for approximately
4521 seven hours per day, on 2nd and 3rd June 2018, from 10 a.m. until closing time.

4522

4523 ***Methods and Reliability Analysis***

4524 The research hypothesis had a twofold focus: to analyze how visitors in the two different zoos
4525 perceive the reputation and ethical aspects of the activities of the zoos and to investigate which
4526 drivers influence them.

4527 Propaedeutically to the data analysis, a study of ZERS questionnaire reliability was performed
4528 to identify which dimensions to retain. R. and Jamovi software were used for all analyses and
4529 plots (R Core Team, n.d.; The Jamovi Project, n.d.). For this purpose, Cronbach's coefficient α
4530 was used to calculate the internal consistency coefficients of the scales. This coefficient
4531 represents how closely related a set of items are as a group, that is, how stable measurement is,
4532 as it is a requirement for validity.

4533 As shown in Table 2, the 95% confidence intervals of Cronbach's α for all the drivers/dimensions
 4534 include a parameter of around 0.70 (except in the case of the Loyalty driver). Given the early
 4535 stage of this construct validation research, such reliability value was considered satisfactory,
 4536 although modest for Nunnally and Bernstein standards (Nunnally & Bernstein, 1994).

4537 **Table 2.** Reliability Scale of ZERS drivers. Cronbach's α CI values ranging from 0.70 to 0.85 are considered acceptable.

95.0% Confidence			
Interval			
	Cronbach's α	Lower	Upper
4540	Ethical responsibility	0.848	0.812 0.870
4541	Familiarity	0.694	0.616 0.734
4542	Loyalty	0.148	0.080 0.391
4543	Workplace	0.703	0.634 0.757
4544	Performance	0.754	0.705 0.797
4545	Social responsibility	0.754	0.702 0.802
4546	Emotional appeal	0.767	0.712 0.805
4547	Extinction awareness	0.696	0.643 0.763
4548	Vision	0.675	0.60 0.736

4548 As previously stated, reliability is a necessary condition for validity, but it does not imply it.
 4549 Although the numerosity of respondents did not provide the opportunity for a more advanced
 4550 statistical analysis of the ZERS validity, the correlation among key drivers was used to test our
 4551 hypothetical pattern. Based on the theoretical development of the ZERS tool, if the drivers were
 4552 valid in the measurement, we expected a stronger relationship between all other variables, as
 4553 theoretically hypothesized. In fact, the correlation matrix (Table 3) provided indications of a

4554 statistically significant moderate positive correlation between ethical responsibility (ETR) and
 4555 emotional appeal (EMA), $r(263) = 0.581, p < 0.01$, indicating how the perception of zoo mission
 4556 can also activate emotional arousal in the visitors (and vice versa). Similarly, the small positive
 4557 correlation between familiarity zoo-related (FAM_ZOO), $r(239) = 0.133, p < 0.05$, and
 4558 familiarity with other settings such as parks and aquariums (FAM_NO-ZOO), $r(235) = 0.335, p$
 4559 < 0.01 was expected because it intercepts the profile of people who like visiting natural
 4560 attractions. All the other correlations between the selected key drivers are smaller but statistically
 4561 significant, confirming that they represent different, but related dimensions of the zoo reputation
 4562 construct.

4563

4564 **Table 3.** Correlation matrix. The correlation matrix was used to test the hypothetical relationship pattern
 4565 among selected key drivers. The results provide indications of statistically significant correlation between
 4566 Ethical responsibility with all other variables, moderate positive correlation with Emotional appeal, r
 4567 $(263) = 0.581, p < 0.01$, and small correlation with Familiarity zoo-related $r(239) = 0.133, p < 0.05$ and
 4568 Familiarity not zoo-related $r(235) = 0.148, p < 0.05$. * Pearson Correlation $p < 0.05$ level (2-tailed). **
 4569 Pearson Correlation $p < 0.01$ level (2-tailed).

	ETR	EMA	FAM_ZOO	FAM_NOZOO
ETR	1			
EMA	0.581 **	1		
FAM_ZOO	0.133 *	0.164 *	1	
FAM_NOZOO	0.148 *	0.053	0.335 **	1

4570 This evidence was considered to support the data analysis related to the questionnaire
 4571 dimensions, except for the Loyalty driver, which was considered biased and was not taken into
 4572 further consideration.

4573

4574 **Results**

4575 Three hundred thirty-three respondents filled out the questionnaire. After the data screening
4576 (checking for missing data, uncompleted or unengaged responses, etc.), the final dataset analyzed
4577 comprised 274 data points: 89 (32.8%) in Germany and 189 (67.2%) in Italy. This step of data
4578 analysis can also be considered a preliminary phase, as it regards the comparison of the two
4579 populations to highlight relevant differences. This comparison can provide additional insight into
4580 the discussion of the results related to the ZERS drivers.

4581 To investigate the socio-demographic characteristics of the visitors surveyed, respondents of the
4582 two different zoos were compared on the main variables using the chi-square test of
4583 independence. The two groups demonstrated statistically significant differences in gender ($\chi^2 =$
4584 24.45, $p < 0.001$), with 52.2% male respondents in the Italian zoo and 31.7% in the German zoo.
4585 This difference in gender proportions in the two populations highlighted by the Chi square
4586 statistics is relevant because literature reports gender differences in customer expectations and
4587 perceptions of corporate social responsibility in other contexts (Calabrese et al., 2016).
4588 Moreover, visitors of the Italian zoo had a statistically significantly higher age ($r_{rb} = -0.63$, $p <$
4589 0.01), with a median age of 35–54 years, while the median age of visitors of the German zoo was
4590 26–34 years. Rank-biserial correlation value between one nominal variable (nationality) and one
4591 continuous one (age) is important because age can affect some reputation drivers, as shown by
4592 our results, a little further. Therefore this may explain the higher mean scores of the items.
4593 Moreover, the education level of the visitors to the Italian zoo was significantly higher ($r_{rb} =$
4594 -0.21 , $p < 0.01$), with 82.3% of Italian visitors having a secondary school diploma or a higher
4595 education compared to 66.9% of the visitors of German zoo, but a lower income ($r_{rb} = -0.385$,
4596 $p < 0.01$), with Italians having income level median of 14,000–29,999 € and Germans of
4597 30,000–40,000 €. Education and income levels did not appear relevant for reputation drivers in
4598 the following analysis. Therefore, these differences could be negligible.

4599 A descriptive analysis of the responses to single items was also conducted to better comprehend
4600 the participants' perception, and to test the usefulness of ZERS tool in this trial. Additionally,

4601 supplementary evaluations on the responses in the two zoos were conducted on some ad-hoc
 4602 selected items using the Mann–Whitney U test, because the variables were considered as ordinal
 4603 in nature. For all these items, the mean value of the Italian population was higher than the
 4604 German one; in fact, the W scores are positive, but only a few of these differences are statistically
 4605 significant (Table 4). For example, question 21, reflecting performance driver ($p < 0.001$), shows
 4606 how Italian respondents perceive that "Zoos dedicate themselves to conservation projects in the
 4607 wild" more than the German group. This information could be used, for example, as leverage in
 4608 media campaigns, etc.

4609 More results are described in Table 2, and further descriptive analysis are reported in the Figures
 4610 4, 5,6,7.

4611

4612

4613 Figure 4. Descriptive analysis of the responses to the items that were assessing the public opinion on the drivers
 4614 linked to the performance of the zoos.

4615

4616

4617

4618

4619

4620

4621

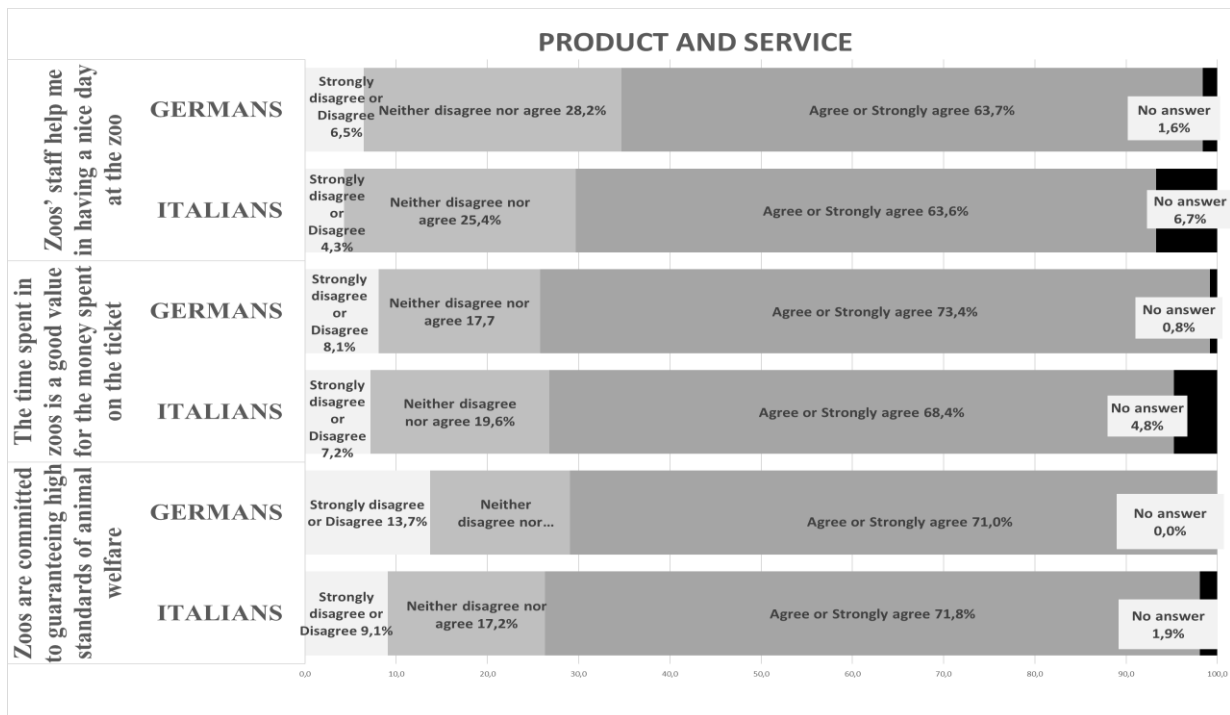
4622

4623

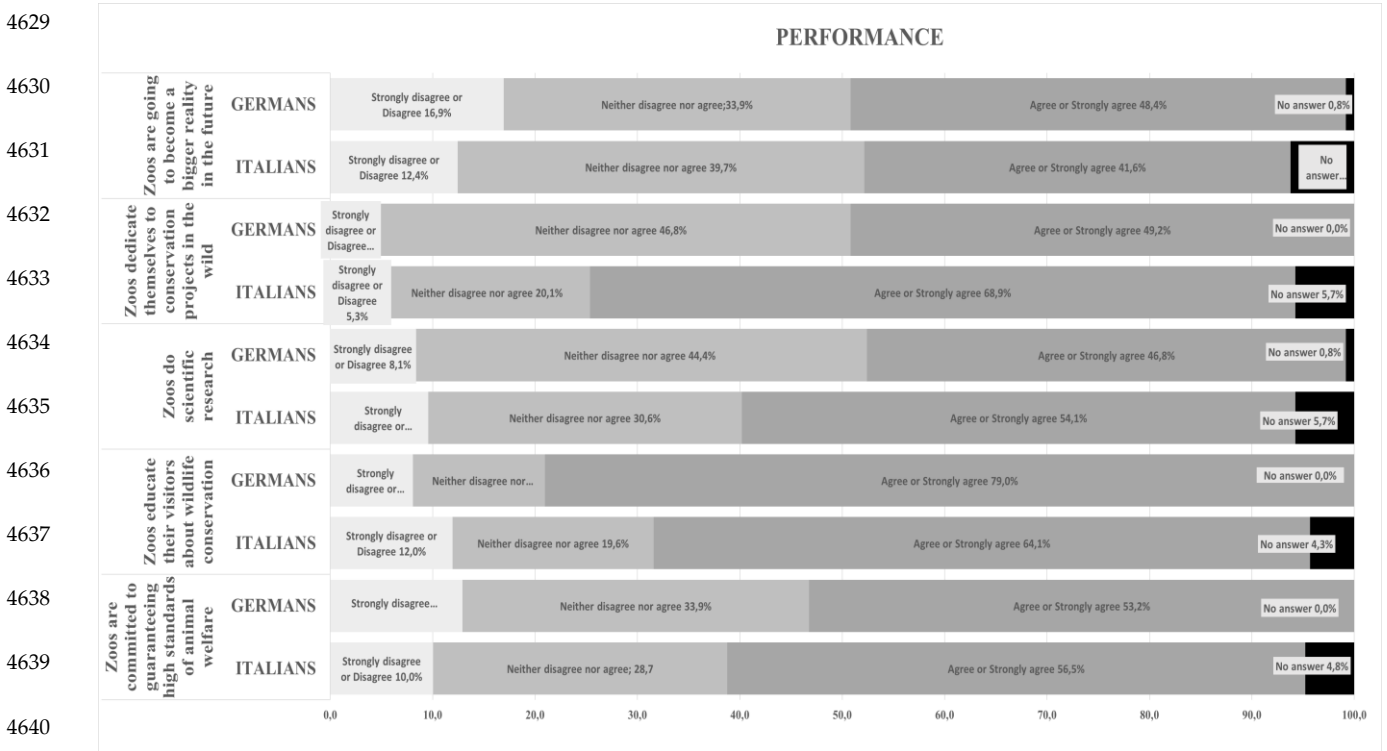
4624

4625

4626

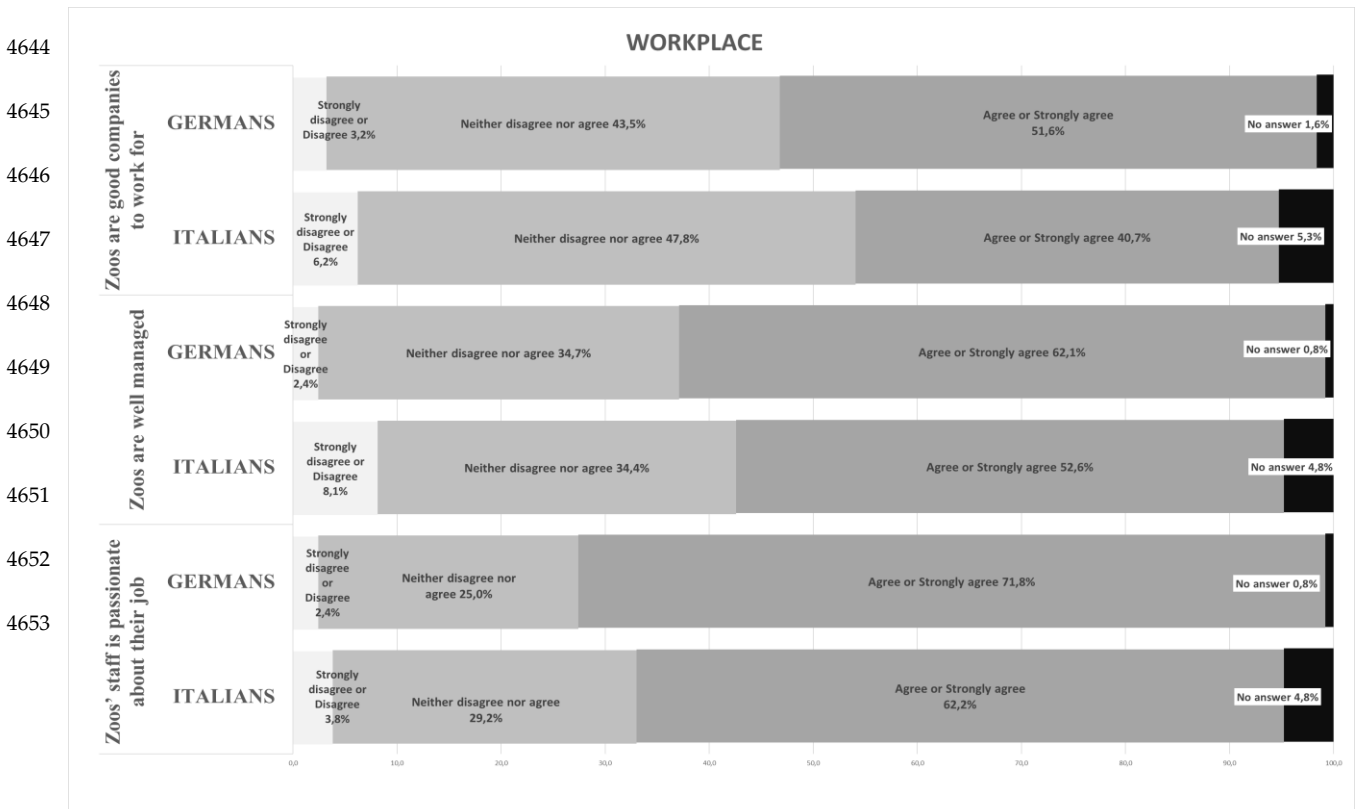


4627 Figure 5. Descriptive analysis of the responses to the items that were assessing the public opinion on the drivers
 4628 linked to product and service offered by zoos.



4641

4642 Figure 6. Descriptive analysis of the responses to the items that were assessing the public opinion on the drivers
 4643 linked workplace.



4654

4655 Figure 7. Descriptive analysis of the responses to the items that were assessing the public opinion on the drivers

4656 linked the vision of the zoos.

4657

4658

4659

4660

4661

4662

4663

4664

4665

4666

4667

4668

4669

4670

4671

4672

4673

4674

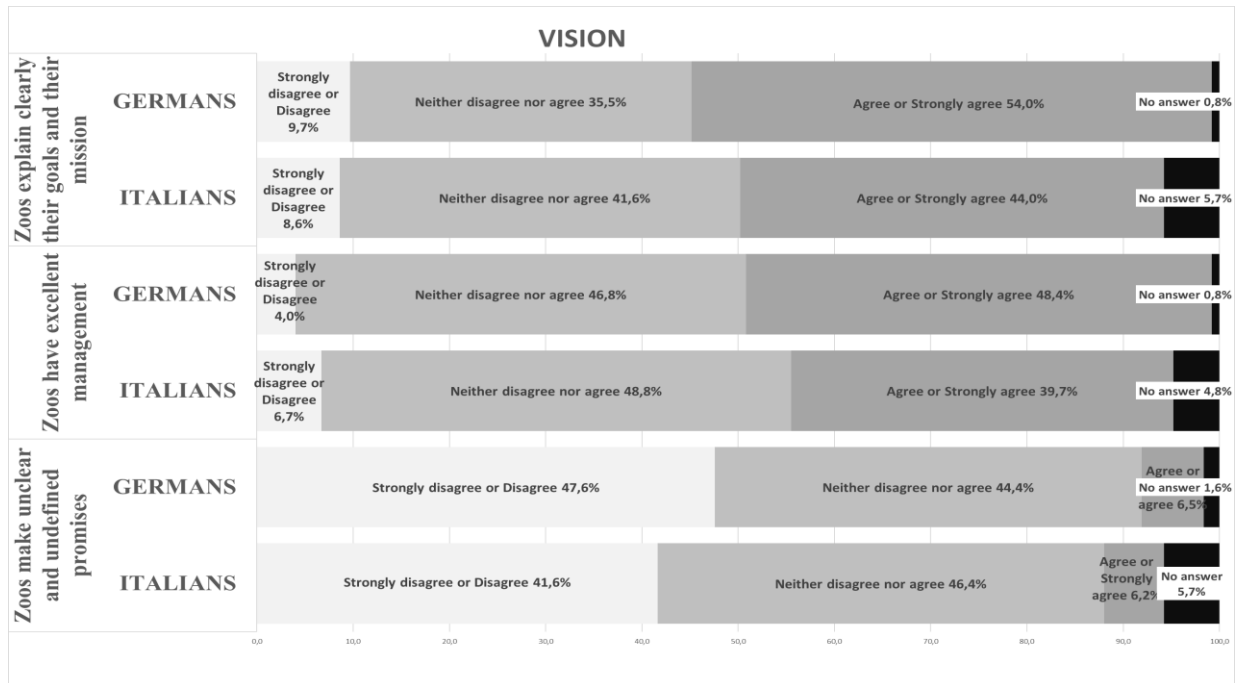
4675

4676

4677

4678

4679



4680 **Table 4.** Mann–Whitney test parameters for selected questionnaire items. Example of the item coding
 4681 system: QXX_ETR = Q (question) × X (item order in the questionnaire), _ETR (item-related driver). For
 4682 the Mann–Whitney test, the location parameter is given by the Hodges–Lehmann estimate. Levene's test
 4683 is significant ($p < 0.05$), suggesting a violation of the equal variance assumption (it may determine a bias
 4684 in the interpretation).

	W	P	Hodges– Lehmann Estimate	Rank-Biserial Correlation
Q24_WORKP	9444.50	0.04	3.15e-05	0.14
Q23_ETR	10,399.50	9.71e-05	5.91e-05	0.26
Q6_FAM	4798.00	2.06e-05	−1.00	−0.31
Q10_EMA	9168.00	0.09	4.74e-05	0.12
Q11_EMA	9526.50	0.03	4.22e-05	0.16
Q51_PWM	11,299.00	9.96e-08	1.00	0.38
Q18_PERF	8782.50	0.37	1.34e-05	0.06
Q19_PER	8834.00	0.29	1.65e-05	0.07
Q21_PERF	11,817.50	3.36e-10	1.00	0.44

4685

4686 Next, the different effects between nationalities on the relevant drivers (continuous variables)
 4687 regarding visitors' opinions on familiarity (FAM), ethical responsibility (ETR), and emotional
 4688 appeal (EMA) were checked with gender as a grouping variable, using the Independent Samples
 4689 T-Test (Table 5). Regarding visitors' opinions, the differences between nationality on the
 4690 relevant drivers (continuous variables) on familiarity (FAM), ethical responsibility (ETR), and
 4691 emotional appeal (EMA) were checked with gender as a grouping variable, using the
 4692 Independent Samples T-Test. The objective, in this case, was to verify a possible effect of gender
 4693 within the nationality. The results presented in Table 5 confirm for all the drivers (except for

4694 familiarity) a higher statistically significant perception for male visitors versus female ones
 4695 (positive mean difference and p -value < 0.05). Zoos could evaluate this evidence to reflect on
 4696 the reasons why there is this difference and how to intervene to raise the perception of female
 4697 visitors.

4698

4699

4700 **Table 5.** Independent Samples T-Test on the differences between nationality on the relevant constructs
 4701 checked with gender as a grouping variable. For the Student t-test, the effect size is given by Cohen's d .
 4702 For the Student t-test, the location parameter is given by the mean difference.

	t	df	p	Mean Difference	SE Difference	95% CI for Mean Difference		Cohen's d
						Lower	Upper	
FAM	2.090	215	0.038	-0.950	0.454	1.845	0.054	-0.299
ETR	4.928	265	<0.001	2.112	0.429	1.268	2.956	0.640
EMA	4.005	268	<0.001	1.117	0.279	0.568	1.666	0.517
PWM	5.65	271	<0.001	2.04	0.36	1.33	2.76	0.73
WORK	2.79	271	<0.001	0.65	0.23	0.19	1.10	0.36
PERF	5.21	268	<0.001	1.99	0.39	1.22	2.75	0.66

4703

4704 Further analysis with two-way ANOVA highlighted differences in familiarity (FAM)
 4705 considering the nationality and gender variables at the same time. The statistic coefficients
 4706 showed that while the principal effects of the independent variables (the "gender" and
 4707 "nationality" rows) are not statistically significant, their interaction (the "GENDER *
 4708 NATIONALITY" row) is determining an effect ($p = 0.027$) on the dependent variable
 4709 "Familiarity" (Table 6 and Figure 8). This result explains the opposite trend presented in Table

4710 5 because the plot in Figure 8 shows a statistically significant difference in familiarity mean
 4711 scores between German female visitors and Italian ones. This test value may be due to the
 4712 unbalanced gender distribution in the German sample. Still, it may be worth investigating in the
 4713 future because this opposite trend can be determined by other intervening variables (like a ticket
 4714 price policy favourable to female visitors that increase their familiarity with these structures).

4715

4716 **Table 6.** Differences between nationality and gender on familiarity with visitors. The analysis was
 4717 conducted with ANOVA Type III Sum of Squares.

4718					
Cases	Sum of Squares	df	Mean Square	F	P
4719					
GENDER	16.317	1	16.317	1.654	0.200
4720					
NATIONALITY	2.304	1	2.304	0.234	0.629
GENDER *	48.801	1	48.801	4.946	0.027
4721					
NATIONALITY					
RESIDUALS	2091.737	212	9.867		4722

4723

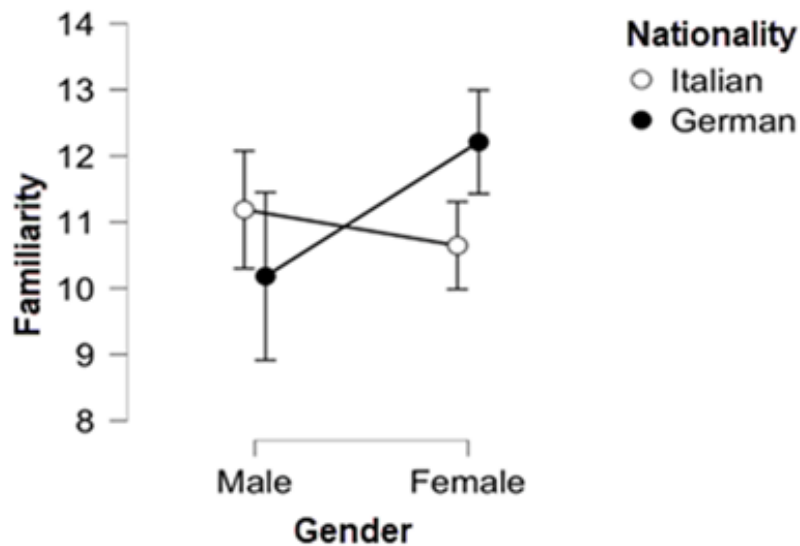
4724

4725

4726

4727

4728



4729

4730

4731

4732

4733

4734 **Figure 8.** Descriptive plots of the statistically significant interaction GENDER * NATIONALITY on
 4735 familiarity. Axes: Y = Familiarity scores; X = gender.

4736

4737 Complementarily, Post Hoc Tests were conducted to evaluate the differences between the
 4738 combination of gender and nationality of the respondents in the two zoos to complete the model
 4739 description, as reported in Table 7. These results are more interesting when considering that the
 4740 independent T-test on familiarity examining only nationality shows a higher mean for the
 4741 German sample $t(215) = -2.090, p = 0.038$.

4742

4743

4744

4745

4746

4747 Table 7. Post Hoc Comparisons of gender respondents in the zoos. The *p*-value was adjusted for
 4748 comparing a family of four using Tukey's correction.

		Mean	SE	t	<i>p</i> tukey
		Difference			
Male, Italian	Female, Italian	0.542	0.528	1.026	0.734
	Male, German	1.006	1.025	0.981	0.760
	Female, German	-1.022	0.560	-1.826	0.264
Female, Italian	Male, German	0.464	1.011	0.459	0.968
	Female, German	-1.564	0.533	-2.935	0.019
Male, German	Female, German	-2.028	1.028	-1.973	0.201

4749

4750

4751

4752 Finally, data of all respondents were analyzed as a whole, and two multiple regressions were run
 4753 to predict differences in emotional appeal (EMA) and ethical responsibility (ETR) from gender,
 4754 age, and education level (EDL), pet ownership (PETOWN), urbanization (URBANIZ), income
 4755 level (INCOME), and zoo familiarity (FAM-ZOO). Both multiple regression model statistically
 4756 significantly predicted the dependent variables (EMA: $F(7, 218) = 2.267, p = 0.03, \text{adj. } R^2 =$
 4757 0.038 ; ETR: $F(7, 215) = 2.842, p = 0.007, \text{adj. } R^2 = 0.056$) with small effect sizes according to
 4758 Cohen's classification (Cohen, 1988). In both models, age and zoo familiarity were found to be
 4759 significant predictors ($p < 0.05$), and this consistency may indicate these are two variables

4760 affecting the reputation construct as a whole. Regression coefficients and standard errors showed
 4761 how an increase in zoo familiarity and age determines a rise in emotional appeal and ethical
 4762 responsibility, as presented in Tables 8 and 9. The positive sign of the β coefficients indicates
 4763 that older people with a better familiarity with the zoo also perceive more emotional appeal
 4764 toward it and its ethical responsibility and vice versa.

4765
 4766
 4767 Table 8. Results of the multiple regressions applied to predict differences in emotional appeal (EMA)
 4768 from gender, age, and education level (EDL), pet ownership (PETOWN), urbanization (URBANIZ),
 4769 income level (INCOME), and zoo familiarity (FAM-ZOO). In the table, the p-values < 0.05 indicate the
 4770 corresponding variable is a statistically significant predictor of the outcome variable.

Emotional Appeal	B	SEB	β	t	Sig.
Gender	-0.115	0.313	-0.025	-0.369	0.713
AGE	0.464	0.163	0.204	2.854	0.005
EDL	-0.269	0.246	-0.076	-1.092	0.276
PETOWN	-0.014	0.299	-0.003	-0.047	0.963
URBANIZ	-0.152	0.167	-0.061	-0.910	0.364
INCOME	-0.018	0.087	-0.014	-0.207	0.836
FAM_ZOO	0.229	0.095	0.161	2.417	0.016

4776
 4777
 4778
 4779

4780 Table 9. Caption. Results of the multiple regressions applied to predict differences in ethical responsibility
 4781 (ETR) from gender, age, and education level (EDL), pet ownership (PETOWN), urbanization
 4782 (URBANIZ), income level (INCOME), and zoo familiarity (FAM-ZOO). In the table, the p-values < 0.05
 4783 indicate the corresponding variable is a statistically significant predictor of the outcome variable.

4784

Ethical Responsibility	B	SEB	β	t	Sig.
Intercept	20.087	1.598		12.568	0.000
Gender	-0.287	0.491	-0.040	-0.585	0.559
AGE	0.852	0.257	0.237	3.310	0.001
EDL	-0.350	0.383	-0.064	-0.914	0.362
PETOWN	-0.222	0.466	-0.032	-0.476	0.634
URBANIZ	-0.328	0.268	-0.082	-1.223	0.223
INCOME	-0.270	0.137	-0.133	-1.975	0.050
FAM_ZOO	0.294	0.149	0.132	1.980	0.049

4785

4786 **4. Discussion**

4787 The results of the preliminary analysis regarding the validity and reliability of the ZERS revealed
 4788 a positive evaluation of both internal consistency and construct validity. This analysis confirmed
 4789 the quality of the tool regarding eight scales/drivers and suggested a complete revision of the
 4790 Loyalty scale, which presented an inadequate Cronbach's α value and, consequently, a low level
 4791 of construct validity. Additional technical issues are reported in the limitation section. However,
 4792 further testing is required to validate the instrument, collecting more numerous samples to
 4793 implement more advanced psychometric methods and, ultimately, developing a quotient that can
 4794 quantitatively measure the reputation of zoos among the public, as has been done for other
 4795 corporations.

4796 Furthermore, the responses to the questionnaires were analyzed for preliminary socio-
4797 demographic information of the respondents in the two countries presented some interesting
4798 differences. The results showed that the Italian respondents were mainly men and had
4799 statistically higher age, education level, and income. This is probably due to the fact that families
4800 with children often visit zoos, and Italians tend to have children later in life when they have
4801 completed their studies (Cook & Furstenberg, 2002). In other studies, it was observed that
4802 educational background and income level influence the extent to which people visit zoos (Davey,
4803 2007; Whitworth, 2012). In fact, even if humans seem to be characterized by an innate "biophilic
4804 instinct" (Wilson, 1984), research shows that a higher level of education is correlated with greater
4805 interest and affection for Nature (Kellert, 1996). The presented results do not support this claim
4806 regarding the zoo reputation construct, although familiarity appears to influence its key drivers
4807 like Emotional Appeal and Ethical Responsibility. Nevertheless, apart from age, no other socio-
4808 demographic variable appears to influence key drivers. One explanation is that reputation of a
4809 zoo is a multi-facet construct that requires a long time to be acquired. Zoos and other stakeholders
4810 can use this information to calibrate their communication, e.g., it would be inefficient to focus
4811 on children to improve this construct.

4812 Moreover, the differences in perceptions of the key drivers of the reputation of the zoo between
4813 male visitors and female ones were consistent across all the dimensions investigated and
4814 mirrored in the two national samples. Zoos could use these results to reflect on the reasons for
4815 this difference and how to intervene to increase the positive perception of female visitors on
4816 these key drivers.

4817 In addition, the results suggest that Germans are more likely to have higher familiarity with
4818 zoological institutions. This is consistent with the fact that in countries like Germany, zoos are
4819 often public institutions, perceived as part of the social fabric, and frequented by all social
4820 classes. Not surprisingly, German zoos are the most visited in Europe (Davey, 2007).

4821 Additionally, results showed a direct correlation between zoo familiarity and visitors' age with
4822 emotional appeal and ethical responsibility. From the theoretical point of view, it is an important

4823 result for future studies on the topic because it rules out independent variables to be included in
4824 the next analytical model and differentiates for the specific research area. These findings suggest
4825 that familiarity with zoos, especially when cultivated over the years, as it may happen in older
4826 visitors, creates an emotional bond with these institutions that increases confidence that zoos act
4827 with ethical responsibility, thus improving their reputation.

4828 The fact that emotional appeal showed a correlation with zoo familiarity is also particularly
4829 relevant. Although emotions are short-lived and context-specific, several studies claimed that
4830 they influence customers in creating their opinion on the reputation of a corporation (Andrade &
4831 Ariely, 2009; Groenland, 2002). Moreover, the results of the ZERS trial showed a positive—
4832 even if moderate—correlation between ethical responsibility and emotional appeal.
4833 Consequently, zoo managers should give special consideration to the fact that positive emotions
4834 experienced during a visit can influence the visitor's opinion about the reputation of that zoo as
4835 an ethical institution. To this end, zoo managers should pay special attention to explicit wildlife
4836 conservation efforts carried out by the zoo and promote emotionally engaging educational
4837 activities for visitors.

4838 Furthermore, the analysis of the results of the individual ZERS items (see attachment 2) appeared
4839 promising, showing how zoos and their stakeholders can identify specific criticalities. For
4840 example, regarding the driver of zoo performance to question No. 18, "Do zoos educate their
4841 visitors about wildlife conservation?", several respondents answered that they strongly disagreed
4842 and disagreed or had no definite opinion on the statement (in Italy, 11% of respondents strongly
4843 disagreed or disagreed and 21% neither agree nor disagree, while in Germany 17% strongly
4844 disagreed or disagreed and 16% neither agreed nor disagreed). Similarly, regarding question No.
4845 19, "Zoos do scientific research?", 31% of Italians and 43% of Germans showed that they had
4846 no definite opinion. On the other hand, visitors' opinions in the two zoos regarding question No.
4847 21, "Do zoos engage in nature conservation projects," differed, with the majority of Italians
4848 (75%) agreeing or very much agreeing compared to Germans (34%) and, interestingly, with more
4849 than half of Germans (54%) having no definite opinion.

4850 Analysis of responses to individual ZERS items can enable the zoo to highlight areas it can work
4851 on to improve its reputation. If the zoo has received a negative response on a specific item, it can
4852 use the result to assess whether this is due to an actual deficiency in that aspect or if, despite its
4853 correct actions, there is still a misperception by the public. For example, the above-mentioned
4854 responses highlight weaknesses in communication since most zoos spend money, make
4855 significant efforts, and employ staff dedicated to scientific research and conservation projects.
4856 Still, several visitors seem not to be aware of it. This is also confirmed by the answers to question
4857 No. 22, which suggest that many visitors still think that zoo animals are taken from the wild:
4858 "Always" for 1% of Italians and 0% of Germans; "Very often" for 8% of Italians and 12%
4859 Germans; "Sometimes" for 17% of Italians and 29% of Germans; and with 26.8% of Italians and
4860 19.40% of Germans "not knowing". Moreover, regarding the opinion on whether zoos are
4861 committed to maintaining animals to high welfare standards (item No. 17), 11% of respondents
4862 in Italy and 6% in Germany disagree or strongly disagree, and, remarkably, 29% of respondents
4863 in both countries do not have a definite opinion. All these features can significantly influence the
4864 reputation of zoos and the credibility of these institutions as agents of biodiversity protection,
4865 and when visitors were asked if they had negative feelings toward zoos, 50% of Italians and 38%
4866 of Germans agreed or very much agreed.

4867 Additionally, when analyzing the answers concerning the fact that zoos act transparently and
4868 ethically, in question No. 23, a difference between the opinions of the respondents in the two
4869 countries (41% of the Italians and 22% of the Germans agree or very much agree) was
4870 highlighted. Again, 51% of Italians and 57% of Germans did not express a definite opinion.
4871 These results are particularly relevant because they show that, in the two zoos, a high percentage
4872 of visitors still need to form an opinion, and zoos should implement their actions on them.
4873 Notably, when asked directly whether they thought zoos had a good reputation, 42% of Italians
4874 and 41% of Germans respondents did not express a definite opinion, and only 37% of Italians
4875 and 30% of Germans agreed or strongly agreed. These responses show how significant it is for
4876 zoos to work on their reputation and how much work on this aspect needs to be done.

4877 As shown above, the use of ZERS can provide zoos with several types of important information
4878 that may be relevant to finding strategies to improve the relationship between zoos and their
4879 stakeholders. Stakeholder management is an essential component of any business strategy in
4880 general, but it has only recently begun to be applied to zoological institutions. ZERS can be used
4881 not only to record and assess stakeholder opinions toward zoos but also to enable a more
4882 comprehensive understanding of the underlying reputational factors that elicit emotional
4883 attachment to zoological institutions. In addition, through analysis of simple descriptive statistics
4884 of individual items, the tool can be used to be focused on identifying specific critical issues that
4885 negatively influence visitor opinions. However, further applications are needed to better assess
4886 how much the type of visitors to different zoos, countries and cultural contexts influence the
4887 response recorded.

4888 However, the outcomes of the first trial of ZERS questionnaire in two different European zoos
4889 showed that the tool helps investigate visitors' opinions on the drivers that can influence the
4890 reputation of zoos, and the information collected will be useful to refine the measurement tool.

4891

4892

4893 ***Strengths and Limitations of the Tool and Future Developments***

4894 Reliability and validity analysis of the first trial of ZERS showed coherent and consistent
4895 evidence of its usefulness to assess the opinion of zoo visitors on the critical drivers that can
4896 determine the reputation of zoos on specific aspects of their activities and their ethical reputation.

4897 However, there are some study limitations to take into consideration.

4898 Firstly, regarding the sample. Although the number of respondents was adequate for the study,
4899 considering that participants were not randomly selected and the questionnaire was administered
4900 only in one zoo in Italy and one in Germany, the results cannot be representative of the opinions
4901 of the entire reference population. However, this first trial of ZERS was useful in highlighting
4902 some critical issues, such as the length of the questionnaire. This has led to a revision, which is
4903 still in progress, to reduce the number of items and reword those difficult for respondents to

4904 understand. After the revision, a wider sample will be necessary to correctly test the structure of
4905 the constructs (drivers or latent variables) included in the questionnaire. Moreover, to further
4906 improve this measurement tool, validating the questionnaire on zoo visitors in different countries
4907 will be crucial.

4908 Finally, it should be considered that ZERS was designed to evaluate the opinion of only one of
4909 the stakeholders of a zoo—its visitors— but in reality, the reputation is a multi-dimensional
4910 construct that reflects the unique dimensions on which individual stakeholders base their
4911 judgments of an institution (Fombrun et al., 2000). Therefore, for a more comprehensive analysis
4912 —which would allow a zoo to better assess all the critical aspects that affect its reputation— it
4913 could be useful, in the future, to improve the tool in a way that may include the opinions also of
4914 other stakeholders (e.g., zoo worker zoological operators, environmentalists, local authorities,
4915 etc.).

4916 Among the stakeholders, those who must be given special consideration are children. Indeed,
4917 children are perhaps the most important users of zoos, to whom the majority of the educational
4918 activities that zoos offer are dedicated. It would be very interesting for zoos to analyze children's
4919 opinions about their reputations. However, for this purpose, it will be necessary to design a
4920 suitable version of ZERS questionnaire. Specifically, the ZERS items will have to be adapted in
4921 number and wording to make them understandable to a younger audience.

4922 Additionally, it will also be helpful to administer the ZERS questionnaire to assess the opinion
4923 of the non-visitor population, considering that almost no research exists to date comparing
4924 visitors versus non-visitors on many zoo-related topic. This would be of particular interest
4925 because it would help to explain if the ethical reputation of zoos can influence the propensity to
4926 visit zoos. Therefore, analyzing this population's opinion could help zoos find strategies to
4927 expand their visitor base.

4928 In the future, the ZERS questionnaire presented can be integrated with other measurement tools
4929 to investigate other stakeholders' opinions. However, at this first stage, it was decided to analyze
4930 the opinion about the ethical reputation of zoos only in the category of young and adult visitors,

4931 who do not represent all stakeholders but are among those who very easily can spread word of
4932 mouth about the reputation of a particular zoo.

4933 However, a very important step was represented by the identification of the main drivers that can
4934 impact the reputation of zoos. Based on them, it will then be possible to customize ZERS,
4935 creating questionnaires with items adapted to analyze the opinions on the reputation of zoos—
4936 determined by the particular interests of each stakeholder—of different stakeholder categories.
4937 The results will provide important information to the zoo on what it has been able to
4938 communicate regarding its efforts for animal welfare, its work in biodiversity conservation, and
4939 its ability to implement effective educational projects. This can allow the individual zoo to figure
4940 out what aspect to improve. Furthermore, this will allow the zoo also to choose different
4941 strategies to satisfy that particular stakeholder category that has underlined a possible critical
4942 issue. This information can then be shared with other zoos to benefit the community of zoos as
4943 a whole.

4944

4945 **Conclusions**

4946 ZERS is a tool that assesses and highlights people's perceptions about 12 drivers that can
4947 influence the reputation of zoos. Similar tools, such as Reputation Quotient ^(SM), are well
4948 established for the evaluation of the reputation of other corporations (Fombrun et al., 2000), but,
4949 to our knowledge, there are no similar tools to evaluate the reputation and ethical aspects of
4950 zoological institutions. Yet, nowadays, zoos are progressively under the scrutiny of public
4951 opinion, and many factors can negatively influence their reputation by offering an excuse to
4952 those who consider these institutions obsolete or a "nineteenth-century anachronism" (Stevens
4953 & McAlister, 2003).

4954 In the development of the tool, many drivers that can influence the reputation of a zoo have been
4955 identified. Zoos must be very careful of their reputation to ensure that they thrive in the future as
4956 major conservation organizations, as a negative reputation may quickly lead to a reduction in the
4957 number of visitors and funding for conservation projects (Wilson, 1984; Gray, 2017). Reputation

4958 can take a long time to build up and coalesce in people's minds, but research shows that it can be
4959 extremely difficult to change once formed (Wartick, 1992). This must be taken into adequate
4960 consideration, especially with regard to a negative reputation. Therefore, there is an urgent need
4961 to develop tools to analyze visitors' opinions on components that can affect the reputation of
4962 ZOOS.

4963 So far, despite the vast literature on the reputation assessment of companies whose main
4964 objective is to improve their income, there is no research on the development of tools to assess
4965 the reputation of zoos. This is probably due to the fact that zoos—which have as their goals not
4966 only economic interests but also, and above all, the welfare of wild living beings, the protection
4967 of biodiversity, and the education of their visitors—are much more complex entities. ZERS can
4968 fill this gap and help these institutions to assess their ethical reputations. Zoological associations
4969 know very well how important it is for them to act ethically not only in the management of
4970 animal welfare but also in their actions and communication with all other stakeholders. For this
4971 reason, in 1995, the World Association of Zoos and Aquaria (WAZA) drew up its own ethical
4972 code, which has been continuously adapted and updated over the years and to which all its
4973 members must adhere.

4974 ZERS can help zoological associations evaluate how much the public perceives the commitment
4975 of their members. At the same time, the use of ZERS can also enable individual zoos to highlight
4976 critical issues and implement strategies to improve them. By addressing them, zoos can not only
4977 increase people's trust and involvement in their biodiversity conservation efforts but also, by
4978 reflecting on measurable parameters, they are encouraged to operate as ethical institutions,
4979 "ethical arks" committed to advancing higher standards and practices towards all their
4980 stakeholders.

4981

4982

4983

4984

4985 **References**

- 4986 Acharya, A.S.; Prakash, A.; Saxena, P.; Nigam, A. Sampling: Why and how of it? *Indian J. Med.*
4987 *Spec.* 2013, 4, 3–7. <https://doi.org/10.7713/ijms.2013.0032>.
- 4988 Ajayi, O.; Tichaawa, T. Exploring the relationships between satisfaction, place attachment and
4989 loyalty in nigerian zoos. *Geoj. Tour. Geosites* 2021, 37, 861–872.
4990 <https://doi.org/10.30892/GTG.37317-719>.
- 4991 Alniacik, U.; Alniacik, E.; Genc, N. How corporate social responsibility information influences
4992 stakeholders' intentions. *Corp. Soc. Responsib. Environ. Manag.* 2011, 18, 234–245.
4993 <https://doi.org/10.1002/csr.245>.
- 4994 Andrade, E.B.; Ariely, D. The enduring impact of transient emotions on decision making. *Organ.*
4995 *Behav. Hum. Decis. Process.* 2009, 109, 1–8. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.obhdp.2009.02.003>.
- 4996 Barongi, R.; Fiskens, F.A.; Parker, M.; Gusset, M. (Eds.) *Committing to Conservation: The World*
4997 *Zoo and Aquarium Conservation Strategy*; WAZA Executive Office: Gland, Spain, 2015;
4998 p. 69.
- 4999 Bartos, J.M.; Kelly, J.D. Towards best practice in the zoo industry: Developing key performance
5000 indicators as bench-marks for progress. *Int. Zoo Yearb.* 1998, 36, 143–157.
5001 <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1748-1090.1998.tb02896.x>.
- 5002 Bromley, D.B. Relationships between personal and corporate reputation. *Eur. J. Mark.* 2001, 35,
5003 316–334. <https://doi.org/10.1108/03090560110382048>.
- 5004 Bruni, C.M.; Fraser, J.; Schultz, P.W. The value of zoo experiences for connecting people with
5005 nature. *Visit. Stud.* 2008, 11, 139–150. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10645570802355489>.
- 5006 Byers, O.; Lees, C.; Wilcken, J.; Schwitzer, C. The One Plan Approach: The philosophy and
5007 implementation of CBSG's approach to integrated species conservation planning. *WAZA*
5008 *Mag.* 2013, 14, 2–5.
- 5009 Calabrese, A.; Costa, R.; Rosati, F. Gender differences in customer expectations and perceptions

5010 of corporate social responsibility. *J. Clean. Prod.* 2016, 116, 135–149.
5011 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2015.12.100>.

5012 Clayton, S.; Fraser, J.; Saunders, C.D. Zoo experiences: Conversations, connections, and concern
5013 for animals. *Zoo Biol.* 2009, 28, 377–397. <https://doi.org/10.1002/zoo.20186>.

5014 Clayton, S.; Prevot, A.C.; Germain, L.; Saint-Jalme, M. Public support for biodiversity after a
5015 zoo visit: Environmental concern, conservation knowledge, and self-efficacy. *Curator* 2017,
5016 60, 87–100. <https://doi.org/10.1111/cura.12188>.

5017 Cohen, J. *Statistical Power Analysis for the Behavioural Sciences*; Hillsdale, N., Ed.; Lawrence
5018 Erlbaum: Mahwah, New Jersey, U.S.A., 1988.

5019 Cook, T.D.; Furstenberg, F.F.J. Explaining aspects of the transition to adulthood in Italy,
5020 Sweden, Germany, and the United States: A cross-disciplinary, case synthesis approach.
5021 *Ann. Am. Acad. Pol. Soc. Sci.* 2002, 580, 257–287.

5022 Davey, G. An analysis of country, socio-economic and time factors on worldwide zoo attendance
5023 during a 40 year period. *Int. Zoo Yearb.* 2007, 41, 217–225. [https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1748-](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1748-1090.2007.00007.x)
5024 [1090.2007.00007.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1748-1090.2007.00007.x).

5025 de la Torre Dwyer, J.; Fraser, J.; Voiklis, J.; Thomas, U.G. Individual-level variability among
5026 trust criteria relevant to zoos and aquariums. *Zoo Biol.* 2020, 39, 297–303.
5027 <https://doi.org/10.1002/zoo.21562>.

5028 Epstein, E. M. Business ethics, corporate good citizenship and the corporate social policy
5029 process: A view from the United States. *Journal of Business Ethics*, 1989, 8(8), 583-595.
5030 <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00383027>

5031 European Food Safety Authority (EFSA). Reputation Barometer 2.0: State of EFSA Reputation
5032 and Lessons for Future Monitoring. ICF S.A., LONDON. Available online:
5033 [https://www.efsa.europa.eu/sites/default/files/corporate_publications/files/Second-](https://www.efsa.europa.eu/sites/default/files/corporate_publications/files/Second-Reputation-barometer-study-2020.pdf)
5034 [Reputation-barometer-study-2020.pdf](https://www.efsa.europa.eu/sites/default/files/corporate_publications/files/Second-Reputation-barometer-study-2020.pdf) (accessed on 14 September 2020)

5035 Fombrun, C.J. Corporate Reputations as Economic Assets. In *The Blackwell Handbook of*
5036 *Strategic Management*, 1st ed.; Blackwell Publishing Ltd.: Hoboken, NJ, USA, 2006; pp.
5037 285–308

5038 Fombrun, C.J. The Building Blocks of Corporate Reputation: Definitions, Antecedents,
5039 Consequences. In *Oxford Handb. Corp. Reput.*; Oxford University Press, Oxford, U.K.,
5040 2012, 94–113. <https://doi.org/10.1093/oxfordhb/9780199596706.013.0005>. Fombrun, C. J.
5041 2012. In M. L. Barnett &

5042 Fombrun, C.J.; Foss, C.B. Developing a reputation quotient. *The Gauge*. 2001, 14, 2–5.

5043 Fombrun, C.J.; Gardberg, N.A.; Sever, J.M. The reputation quotient: A multi-stakeholder
5044 measure of corporate reputation. *J. Brand Manag.* 2000, 7, 241–255.

5045 Fombrun, C.J.; van Riel, C.B.M. The Reputational Landscape. *Corp. Reput. Rev.* 1997, 1, 5–13.
5046 <https://doi.org/10.1057/palgrave.crr.1540024>.

5047 Fraser, J.; Gruber, S.; Condon, K. Exposing the tourist value proposition of zoos and aquaria.
5048 *Tour. Rev. Int.* 2007, 11, 279–293.

5049 Godinez, A.M.; Fernandez, E.J. What is the zoo experience? How zoos impact a visitor's
5050 behaviors, perceptions, and conservation efforts. *Front. Psychol.* 2019, 10, 1746.
5051 <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2019.01746>.

5052 Gray, J.; Sartore, J. *Zoo Ethics: The Challenges of Compassionate Conservation*; Cornell
5053 University Press: Ithaca, NY, USA, 2017; p. 63.

5054 Groenland, E.A.G. Qualitative Research to Validate the RQ-Dimensions. *Corp. Reput. Rev.*
5055 2002, 4, 308–315. <https://doi.org/10.1057/palgrave.crr.1540152>.

5056 Guadagnolo, F. The importance-performance analysis: An evaluation and marketing tool. *J. Park*
5057 *Recreat. Admi.* 1985, 3, 13–22.

5058 IUCN Species Survival Commission (IUCN SSC). *The One Plan Approach to Conservation*.
5059 Available online: <https://www.cpsg.org/our-approach/one-plan-approach-conservation>

5060 (accessed on 14 September 2022).

5061 Kaur, A.; Singh, B. Measuring the Immeasurable Corporate Reputation. *Metamorph. A J.*
5062 *Manag. Res.* 2018, 17, 53–64. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0972622518778210>.

5063 Kellert, S.R. *The Value of Life: Biological Diversity and Human Society*; Island Press:
5064 Washington, DC, USA, 1996; p. 54.

5065 Keulartz, J. Captivity for Conservation? Zoos at a Crossroads. *J. Agric. Environ. Ethics* 2015,
5066 28, 335–351. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10806-015-9537-z>.

5067 Lehmann, E.L.; Romano, J.P. *Testing Statistical Hypotheses*, 3rd ed.; Springer: New York, NY,
5068 USA, 2005.

5069 Mann-Lang, J.B.; Ballantyne, R.; Packer, J. Does more education mean less fun? A comparison
5070 of two animal presentations. *Int. Zoo Yearb.* 2016, 50, 155–164.
5071 <https://doi.org/10.1111/izy.12114>.

5072 Maple, T.L.; Perdue, B.M. Building Ethical Arks. In *Zoo Animal Welfare*; Springer:
5073 Berlin/Heidelberg, Germany, 2013; p. 6.

5074 Maple, T.L.; Perdue, B.M. Launching Ethical Arks. In *Zoo Animal Welfare*; Springer:
5075 Berlin/Heidelberg, Germany, 2013; pp. 167–183.

5076 Minter, B.A.; Collins, J.P. Ecological ethics in captivity: Balancing values and responsibilities
5077 in zoo and aquarium research under rapid global change. *ILAR J.* 2013, 54, 41–51.
5078 <https://doi.org/10.1093/ilar/ilt009>.

5079 Minter, B.A.; Rojas, C. The Transformative Ark. *Int. Libr. Environ. Agric. Food Ethics* 2018,
5080 26, 253–271. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-92597-4_15.

5081 Moss, A.; Jensen, E.; Gusset, M. Evaluating the contribution of zoos and aquariums to Aichi
5082 Biodiversity Target 1. *Conserv. Biol.* 2015, 29, 537–544.
5083 <https://doi.org/10.1111/cobi.12383>.

5084 Moss, A.; Jensen, E.; Gusset, M. Probing the Link between Biodiversity-Related Knowledge and

5085 Self-Reported Proconservation Behavior in a Global Survey of Zoo Visitors. *Conserv. Lett.*
5086 2017, 10, 33–40. <https://doi.org/10.1111/conl.12233>.

5087 Murray, K.B. A Test of Services Marketing Theory: Consumer Information Acquisition
5088 Activities. *J. Mark.* 1991, 55, 10. <https://doi.org/10.2307/1252200>.

5089 Myers, J.O.E.; Saunders, C.D.; Birjulin, A.A. Emotional Dimensions of Watching Zoo Animals:
5090 An Experience Sampling Study Building on Insights from Psychology. *Curator Mus. J.*
5091 2004, 47, 299–321.

5092 Norton, B.G.; Hutchins, M.; Maple, T.; Stevens, E. *Ethics on the Ark: Zoos, Animal Welfare,*
5093 *and Wildlife Conservation*; Smithsonian Institution Press: Washington, WA, USA, 1995.

5094 Nunnally, J.C.; Bernstein, I.H. The Assessment of Reliability. *Psychom. Theory* 1994, 3, 248–
5095 292.

5096 Patrick, P.G.; Caplow, S. Identifying the foci of mission statements of the zoo and aquarium
5097 community. *Mus. Manag. Curatorsh.* 2018, 33, 120–135.
5098 <https://doi.org/10.1080/09647775.2018.1438205>.

5099 Paxton, P.; Velasco, K.; Ressler, R.W. Does Use of Emotion Increase Donations and Volunteers
5100 for Nonprofits? *Am. Sociol. Rev.* 2020, 85, 1051–1083.
5101 <https://doi.org/10.1177/0003122420960104>.

5102 Peterson, W.; Gijbers, G.; Wilks, M. An Organizational Performance Assessment System for
5103 Agricultural Research Organizations: Concepts, methods, and procedures. In *International*
5104 *Service for National Agricultural Research (ISNAR)*; International Service for National
5105 *Agricultural Research*: Hague, The Netherlands, 2003; p. 81.

5106 Powell, D.M.; Bullock, E.V.W. Evaluation of Factors Affecting Emotional Responses in Zoo
5107 Visitors and the Impact of Emotion on Conservation Mindedness. *Anthrozoos* 2015, 27,
5108 389–405.

5109 Price, L.R. *Psychometric Methods. In Theory into Practice*; The Guilford Press: New York, NY,

5110 USA, 2017.

5111 R Core Team. R: A Language and Environment for Statistical Computing, Version 4.1. R
5112 Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria. 2014: Vienna, Austria, 2020.
5113 Available online: <https://cran.r-project.org/> (accessed on 13 September 2022).

5114 Scott, D. An Importance-Performance Appraisal of Cleveland Metroparks Zoo. *Visit. Behav.*
5115 1993, 8, 4–6.

5116 Sinh, N.H.; Anh, N.T.P. Push and pull factors impacting visitors' loyalty: A case of Saigon Zoo
5117 and Botanical Gardens. *Hcmcoujs—Econ. Bus. Adm.* 2020, 10, 120–135.
5118 <https://doi.org/10.46223/hcmcoujs.econ.en.10.1.224.2020>.

5119 Stevens, P.M.C.; McAlister, E. Ethics in zoos. *Int. Zoo Yearb.* 2003, 38, 94–101.
5120 <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1748-1090.2003.tb02068.x>.

5121 Sukwadi, R.; Yang, C.C. Determining service improvement priority in a zoological park. *J. Ind.*
5122 *Eng. Manag.* 2014, 7, 1–20. <https://doi.org/10.3926/jiem.644>.

5123 The Jamovi Project Jamovi, Version 2.3; [Computer Software]. Retrieved from:
5124 www.jamovi.org (accessed on 14 September 2022).

5125 Tomas, S.R.; Scott, D.; Crompton, J.L. An investigation of the relationships between quality of
5126 service performance, benefits sought, satisfaction and future intention to visit among
5127 visitors to a zoo. *Manag. Leis.* 2002, 7, 239–250.
5128 <https://doi.org/10.1080/136067102100005589>.

5129 Van Wart, M. "Reinventing" in the Public Sector: The Critical Role of Value Restructuring.
5130 *Public Adm. Q.* 1996, 19, 456–478.

5131 Wang, K.C.; Lai, C.M.; Wang, T.; Wu, S.F. Bandwagon effect in Facebook discussion groups.
5132 *Proc. ASE BigData Soc. In Proceedings of the ASE BigData & SocialInformatics 2015 7-*
5133 *9 October 2015, 2015, Article No. 17, 1–6.*

5134 Wang, X.; Cheng, Z. *Cross-Sectional Studies: Strengths, Weaknesses, and Recommendations.*

5135 Chest 2020, 158, S65–S71. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chest.2020.03.012>.

5136 Wartick, S.L. The relationship between intense media exposure and change in corporate
5137 reputation. *Bus. Soc.* 1992, 31, 33–49.

5138 Whitworth, A.W. An investigation into the determining factors of zoo visitor attendances in Uk
5139 zoos. *PLoS ONE* 2012, 7, e29839. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0029839>.

5140 Williams, M.; Buttle, F.; Biggemann, S. Relating Word-of-Mouth to Corporate Reputation.
5141 *Public Commun. Rev.* 2012, 2, 3–16. <https://doi.org/10.5130/pcr.v2i2.2590>.

5142 Wilson, E.O. Biophilia. In *Biophilia*; Harvard university press: Cambridge, MA, USA, 1984; p.
5143 31.

5144 World Association of Zoos and Aquariums (WAZA). Available online: <https://www.waza.org/>
5145 (accessed on 14 September 2022).

5146 Wu, H.C.; Cheng, C.C.; Hong, W. An assessment of zoo visitors' revisit intentions. *Tour. Anal.*
5147 2017, 22, 361–375. <https://doi.org/10.3727/108354217X14955605216104>.

5148

5149

5150

5151

5152

5153

5154

5155

5156

5157

5158 **2.2. Global response of conservationists across mass media likely**
5159 **constrained bat persecution due to COVID-19**
5160
5161

5162 Veronica Nanni, Stefano Mammola, Nuria Macías-Hernández, Alessia Castrogiovanni, Ana L
5163 Salgado, Enrico Lunghi, Gentile Francesco Ficetola, Corrado Modica, Riccardo Alba, Maria
5164 Michela Spiriti, Susanne Holtze, Érica Munhoz de Mello, Barbara De Mori, Pierfrancesco
5165 Biasetti, Dan Chamberlain, Raoul Manenti. *Biological conservation*, 2022, 272, p.109591.

5166
5167
5168 **Abstract**

5169 Most people lack direct experience with wildlife and form their risk perception primarily on
5170 information provided by the media. The way the media frames news may substantially shape
5171 public risk perception, promoting or discouraging public tolerance towards wildlife. At the onset
5172 of the COVID-19 pandemic, bats were suggested as the most plausible reservoir of the virus, and
5173 this became a recurrent topic in media reports, potentially strengthening a negative view of this
5174 ecologically important group. We investigated how media framed bats and bat-associated
5175 diseases before and during the COVID-19 pandemic by assessing the content of 2651 online
5176 reports published across 26 countries, to understand how and how quickly worldwide media may
5177 have affected the perception of bats. We show that the overabundance of poorly contextualized
5178 reports on bat-associated diseases likely increased the persecution towards bats immediately after
5179 the COVID-19 outbreak. However, the subsequent interventions of different conservation
5180 communication initiatives allowed pro-conservation messages to resonate across the global
5181 media, likely stemming an increase in bat persecution. Our results highlight the modus operandi
5182 of the global media regarding topical biodiversity issues, which has broad implications for
5183 species conservation. Knowing how the media acts is pivotal for anticipating the propagation of
5184 (mis)information and negative feelings towards wildlife. Working together with journalists by
5185 engaging in dialogue and exchanging experiences should be central in future conservation
5186 management.

5187 **Introduction**

5188 Mass media represents one of the main news referring sources for people, and media framing
5189 plays a crucial role in shaping society's attitudes towards wildlife (Chong and Druckman, 2007;
5190 Gore and Knuth, 2009). In the digital era, reading news on the Web has become a regular habit
5191 for many people, and the information provided by mass media has gained the ability to reach a
5192 global audience within a very short time. Today, most newspapers produce an online version,
5193 offering unlimited coverage of breaking news worldwide. Moreover, social media has increased
5194 news visibility enormously. People share news on social media and thus act as news filters, often
5195 spreading and overemphasizing the most alarming news stories (Mammola et al., 2020; Nanni
5196 et al., 2020). Media framing may strongly shape public risk perception (Leiserowitz, 2005) and
5197 has become extremely important in promoting or discouraging public tolerance towards wildlife
5198 conservation, especially for species that ignite the human-wildlife conflict, such as large
5199 carnivores (Arbieu et al., 2021; Bombieri et al., 2018; McCagh et al., 2015; Nanni et al., 2020),
5200 spiders (Mammola et al., 2020, 2022a, 2022b), viruses (Evensen and Clarke, 2012), and bats
5201 (Cerri et al., 2021).

5202 Bats have been identified as hosts of serious zoonotic diseases, including Nipah and Hendra
5203 virus, Rabies, and several Respiratory Syndromes (Schneeberger and Voigt, 2016). The
5204 connection with zoonotic diseases has considerable potential to negatively impact human
5205 perception of bats by evoking fear and intolerance among the public (Vaske et al., 2009;
5206 Wobeser, 2006), especially if risk communication is poorly contextualized and inadequately
5207 crafted (MacFarlane and Rocha, 2020). Negative perception of bats may be explained by an
5208 inborn fear for animals associated with the spread of diseases (Davey, 1994; Matchett and Davey,
5209 1991; Prokop and Tunnicliffe, 2008; Ware et al., 1994; Whitaker and Douglas, 2006), as well as
5210 by the way in which information is framed by the mass media and by the scientific literature. A
5211 review conducted by Lopez-Baucells et al. (2018) ' highlighted that half of the virological studies
5212 regarding bats framed them as a major concern for public health without providing evidence,
5213 while only 4% of such studies mentioned their importance for ecosystem functioning. In this

5214 sense the scientific literature acts as a possible source of (mis)information for mass media and
5215 the information shared by the scientific literature may be replaced and amplified by the mass
5216 media, which also often frame bats as a serious threat to human health (Schneeberger and Voigt,
5217 2016). The overabundant news relating to specific topics, such as bat-associated diseases, may
5218 lead to an overestimation of the risk posed by bats and, in extreme cases, may fuel direct
5219 persecution of these suspected disease reservoirs (Buttke et al., 2015; Guyton and Brook, 2015).
5220 A balanced and accurate communication about health risk involving bats is fundamental to both
5221 mitigate the spread of diseases and render conservation efforts for bats more effective (Crockford
5222 et al., 2018; Lopez-Baucells et al., 2018). Bats have key functional role,
5223 and their conservation may improve ecosystem functioning, positively affecting economy
5224 (Boyles et al., 2011) and even human health, following the “One Health” concept (Decker et al.,
5225 2010).

5226 A unique opportunity to globally assess the importance that communication plays for wildlife
5227 conservation was provided by the novel zoonotic coronavirus (COVID-19), that at the end of
5228 2019 was isolated in China, and which underwent a rapid global spread between January and
5229 March 2020, with marked social and economic effects (World Health Organization, 2020). Even
5230 though the origin of COVID-19 is still debated, shortly after the onset of the COVID-19
5231 outbreak, several studies suggested bats as the likely natural reservoir and origin of the virus (Lu
5232 et al., 2020; Wu et al., 2020; Xu et al., 2020; P. Zhou et al., 2020; Zhu et al., 2020). This
5233 information was replayed and globally spread by the mass media during the first months of the
5234 pandemic, possibly raising public anxiety and intolerance towards bats (Lu et al., 2021; Rocha
5235 et al., 2020).

5236 We studied the effects of information on bats delivered by the media to assess how quickly a
5237 biased negative representation of wildlife by global press may undermine conservation efforts.
5238 We gathered global media reports on bats from before and during the pandemic across 26
5239 countries and in 7 languages. We asked the following questions:

5240 1. What is the content of the information of each bat-related media report?

5241 2. How has the information contained in media reports changed throughout the first
5242 months of the COVID-19 pandemic?

5243

5244 **Methods**

5245 **Media news retrieval**

5246 Online media reports regarding bats were collected across the globe for the period 2018–2020,
5247 using seven languages, i.e. English, Spanish, Chinese, French, Portuguese, German, and Italian.
5248 Specifically, we analyzed reports in 26 countries, i.e. China, India, Pakistan, United States of
5249 America, Canada, United Kingdom, Italy, Spain, France, Portugal, Germany, Austria, Ecuador,
5250 Peru, Argentina, Costa Rica, Brazil, Australia, New Zealand, Philippines, Democratic Republic
5251 of Congo, Namibia, Kenya, Ghana, Senegal, and South Africa, covering all six continents on
5252 which bats occur. We adapted the methodology used in Nanni et al. (2020) and Mammola et al.
5253 (2020) for retrieving online media reports on bats. The online search was conducted via the
5254 advanced Google search tool, using “bats” or the corresponding translations as a keyword, and
5255 adjusting the language and country accordingly. We specified the temporal interval of the
5256 research, i.e. one year at time (e.g. 1/01/2018 to 31/12/2018) using the ‘Custom range’ tool. For
5257 each year, via Google News we collected the first 50 bat-related news reports, as for the majority
5258 of countries no more news were available. We excluded non-pertinent reports (e.g. those related
5259 to batman, bat robots, or sport bats). Reports from online magazines were included, as well as
5260 those from blogs or YouTube videos if they represented television news from newspapers.

5261

5262 **Data extraction**

5263 A content analysis was performed (Krippendorff, 2018). For each media report, we extracted or
5264 derived the following information: (a) title, (b) publication date, (c) newspaper name, (d)
5265 newspaper circulation (‘local’, ‘national’ or ‘worldwide’), (e) topic of the news, (f)
5266 sensationalism, (g) presence of pro-conservation messages, i.e. messages promoting bats
5267 conservation and safeguard, and (h) bat species or families mentioned (if any).

5268 We classified newspaper circulation as ‘local’ if their total circulation (paper + online) was below
5269 50,000 copies, and as ‘national’ if it was above 50,000 copies, searching the total circulation on
5270 each newspaper webpage and cross-checking this on the Wikipedia newspaper trend page. To
5271 define newspaper circulation as ‘worldwide’ we used the World Press Trends 2016 News
5272 (Milosevic, 2016).

5273 Concerning the topic of the news, we defined the following categories: (i) ‘bat-associated
5274 disease’, if the report was about diseases transmitted by bats to humans (articles about wet
5275 markets were included in this category); (ii) ‘persecution’, if the news focused on bats killing or
5276 persecution; (iii) ‘dead bats’, if the news main topic was about bats found dead for natural or
5277 unknown causes; (iv) ‘science communication’, if the news was mainly about research findings,
5278 new species discovered, or if it was an interview with a scientist; (v) ‘others’, for topics not
5279 fitting into the previous categories. Although that same report may encompass several of the
5280 topics above, we decided to focus on the main topic of each one which was usually expressed in
5281 the title. For reports classed as ‘persecution’, we created an identifier for each unique event (ID_
5282 persecution) and collected the year when the event occurred to be able to recognize each unique
5283 persecution event.

5284 To assess a media report as sensationalistic, we evaluated the title, subheading, and main text of
5285 each media report. Following the definition of ‘sensationalism’ by Uribe and Gunter (2007): “a
5286 characteristic of the news-packaging process that places emphasis upon those elements that could
5287 provoke an effect on the human sensory system”, we considered a report as sensationalistic if it
5288 contained at least one markedly negative word as: “horror”, “horrific”, “nightmare”, “evil”,
5289 “scary”, “terror”, “terrifying”, “terrorizes”, “frightening”, “alarm”, “panic”, “attack”, “devil”,
5290 “hell”, “killer”, “terrible”, “disturbing”, “creepy”, “disquieting”, “dreadful”, “awful”, “monster”,
5291 “invasion”, “under siege”, “plague”, “petrifying”, “spookier”, “filthy”. However, we did not
5292 classify a report as sensationalistic if such words were used ironically or rhetorically to express
5293 the opposite meaning, (e.g. “Are bats really awful creatures?”, or “Is all this terror for bats
5294 necessary?”). To standardize the data mining strategy among different authors in charge of

5295 different countries and languages, we prepared a general protocol for retrieval and classification
5296 of information on reports. Moreover, the entire final database was checked for consistency by
5297 the first author to assess uniformity in the classifications.

5298 Finally, we assessed the occurrence of pro-conservation messages by checking if each media
5299 report: (1) mentioned the importance of bats for ecosystems; (2) mentioned the extinction risk of
5300 bat species or bats in general; (3) gave motivations for safeguarding bats; (4) gave advice on how
5301 to safeguard or assist bats.

5302

5303 **Data on COVID-19**

5304 We recorded information on the spread of the COVID-19 pandemic from January to July 2020
5305 across the 26 countries investigated (Dong et al., 2020). Specifically, for each country we
5306 collected: a) number of new infections every 15 days; b) number of total cases until July 31st; c)
5307 number of total deaths until July 31st; d) number of residents; and e) date of the first exponential
5308 growth of the epidemic curve, i.e. the date on which each country started to experience
5309 widespread transmission inside the community, based on the data collected by Ficetola and
5310 Rubolini (2021). We used this information to define whether each report was published before
5311 or after the first exponential growth of the epidemic curve.

5312

5313 **Data analysis**

5314 We conducted all analyses in R (R Core Team, 2021). To assess whether the pandemic affected
5315 the media framing of bats, we built three generalized linear mixed models (GLMMs) with a
5316 binomial error distribution and tested the significance of independent variables with a likelihood
5317 ratio test (Bolker et al., 2009). In all models, we included the country of search as random factor.
5318 In the first model, we tested whether news on bat-associated diseases became more frequent after
5319 the emergence of COVID-19 in January 2020. We used the presence/absence of news focused
5320 on bats as disease vectors as dependent variables, while the year of publication and the newspaper
5321 circulation as independent variables. We used orthogonal contrasts (Field et al., 2012) to assess

5322 if the frequency of news describing bats as disease transmitters differed between 2020 and the
5323 pre-covid period (i.e. 2018 + 2019), and then between 2018 and 2019. Furthermore, to assess
5324 differences associated with the newspaper circulation, we subsequently performed a Tukey post-
5325 hoc test among the levels (international, national, local), using the function `glht` of the package
5326 ‘`multcomp`’ (Hothorn et al., 2008). In the second model, we related the presence/absence of pro-
5327 conservation messages (dependent variable) to the year of publication and the newspaper
5328 circulation (independent variables). We designed the third GLMM model to verify if
5329 sensationalistic framing increased during the COVID-19 pandemic. We used the
5330 presence/absence of sensationalism as dependent variable and year and newspaper circulation as
5331 independent variables.

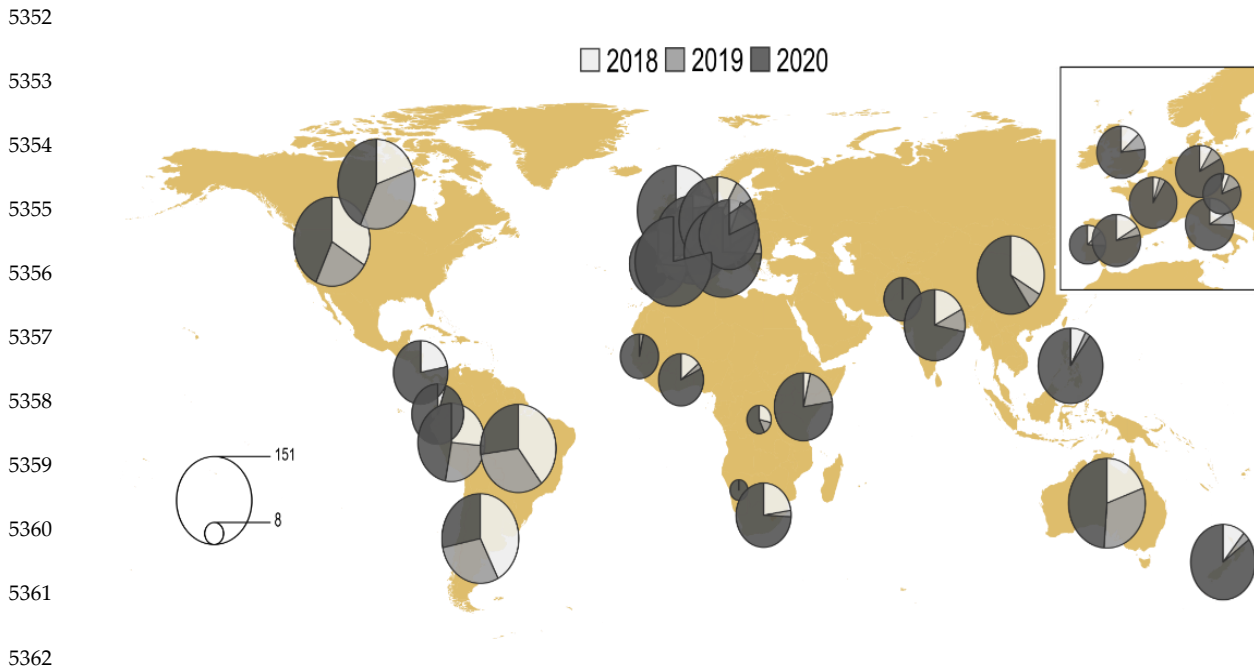
5332 We then focused on what happened in the year 2020 ($N = 1160$), namely during the pandemic
5333 period, to assess how the spread of bat- related news and pro-conservation messages varied
5334 according to the diffusion of COVID-19 in each country. We built two GLMMs with a binomial
5335 error distribution, both having the logarithm of the number of cases, logarithm of incidence,
5336 newspaper circulation level and the variable “pre/post exponential” as independent variables, the
5337 latter defining whether a given report occurred before or after the first exponential date of the
5338 epidemic curve. In the first model, we used the presence/absence of a bat-associated disease in
5339 the report as the dependent variable, while in the second model we used the presence/ absence
5340 of pro-conservation messages as the dependent variable.

5341 Finally, using a Chi-squared test, we verified if the number of persecution events increased after
5342 the emergence of COVID-19. Given that for the year 2020, we only considered January/July (i.e.
5343 7 months), we weighted the number of yearly events by the number of months for which the
5344 information was available.

5345 We graphically explored the content of reports with barcharts using ‘`ggplot2`’ (Wickham, 2016).
5346 Using density plots, we explored the temporal distribution of bat-associated disease reports, pro-
5347 conservation messages and new COVID-19 infections, by computing a kernel density estimate
5348 with a 1.5 bandwidth adjustment (Wickham, 2016).

5349 **Results**

5350 We collected a total of 2651 reports regarding bats, published between January 2018 and July
5351 2020 from 26 countries (Fig. 1).



5363 Fig 1. Yearly proportion of reports on bat-associated diseases

5364

5365 We identified a total of 21 single events of persecution towards bats described in the news, with
5366 an increase in 2020 compared with previous years ($\chi^2_1 = 7.4$, $P = 0.006$). In African countries,
5367 the annual number of online published reports regarding bats was less than 50, especially before
5368 2020. Reports were published in 1104 different online newspapers, mainly at the national level
5369 (71.1%, $n = 1885$), followed by local (22.7%, $n = 601$), and worldwide levels (6.2%, $n = 165$).
5370 The majority of reports focused on pathogenic elements of potential zoonotic risk identified in
5371 bats (42%, $n = 1113$), ‘others’ (35.2%, $n = 934$) and science communications (18.3%, $n = 484$),
5372 while few reports focused on dead bats or persecution (3.4%, $n = 89$, and 1.2%, $n = 31$
5373 respectively). The category ‘others’ included, for example, news regarding events organized for
5374 the public, bat-focused projects, white-nose syndrome, bats found in dwellings, bat tourism and
5375 eating bats, as well as summary reports on the general status of bats and their ecosystems and

5376 impacts of infrastructures. Considering the total number of reports in each country, reports
5377 regarding bat-associated disease were higher in Africa (between 46.7% and 81.1%), Asia
5378 (between 43.4% and 71.4%) and Central-South America (between 55.9% and 66.7%), compared
5379 with North America (between 43.4% and 71.4%), Oceania (between 25.5% and 27.3%), and
5380 Europe (between 15.9% and 40.7%).

5381 The frequency of reports describing bats as disease transmitters was significantly different across
5382 years (GLMM: $\chi^2_2 = 301.7$, $P < 0.001$). Orthogonal contrasts showed that reports describing bats
5383 as disease transmitters were much more frequent in 2020, the global outbreak year, than in 2018
5384 and 2019 ($\chi^2_1 = 295.1$, $P < 0.001$). Furthermore, in 2019 we found slightly fewer reports on this
5385 topic compared with 2018 ($\chi^2_1 = 8.3$, $P = 0.004$). Differences between newspaper circulation
5386 levels were detected ($\chi^2_2 = 10.7$, $P = 0.005$), with fewer reports describing bats as disease vectors
5387 in international newspapers compared with both national and local newspapers (Tukey's post
5388 hoc: both $P \leq 0.01$), while we did not detect differences between national and local newspapers
5389 ($P = 0.956$). The variance of the random effect for country of search was 0.52 (SE = ± 0.72). The
5390 majority of news had no sensationalistic components (95.6%, $n = 2534$), and rate of
5391 sensationalism was constant over the years ($\chi^2_2 = 2$, $P = 0.36$).

5392 The frequency of pro-conservation reports was significantly different across years and
5393 newspaper circulation categories (GLMM: $\chi^2_2 = 40.7$, $P < 0.001$ and $\chi^2_2 = 9.3$, $P = 0.01$,
5394 respectively). Orthogonal contrasts showed fewer pro-conservation messages in the media in
5395 2020 compared with previous years ($\chi^2_1 = 40.4$, $P < 0.001$). Tukey's post hoc test showed that
5396 reports containing pro-conservation messages were more frequent in local newspapers compared
5397 with national ones ($P = 0.005$), while no differences were detected between national and
5398 international or local and international newspapers ($P = 0.994$ and $P = 0.157$, respectively). The
5399 countries where more than half of the total news published contained pro-conservation messages
5400 were Germany (78%, $n = 117$), Canada (64.7%, $n = 97$), United Kingdom (62.9%, $n = 95$), Spain
5401 (59.3%, $n = 89$), New Zealand (55.7%, $n = 59$), Australia (55.3%, $n = 83$), and France (52.4%,
5402 $n = 76$).

5403 Focusing on 2020, the frequency of disease transmission reports did not follow the epidemic
5404 course of each country (Fig. 2). Indeed, we found no correlation between the date of the first
5405 exponential growth and the probability of disease transmission reports occurring ($\chi^2_1 = 0.3$, $P =$
5406 0.6). Conversely, almost all countries registered a first peak in the number of disease-related
5407 news at the beginning of 2020, during the diffusion of the epidemic in China ($\chi^2_1 = 0.3$, $P = 0.6$;
5408 Fig. 2). We observed an increase in pro-conservation news during 2020, which occurred
5409 consistently after the onset of the exponential growth of the epidemic curve in each country (χ^2_1
5410 $= 10.2$, $P = 0.001$; Fig. 4). The onset of the exponential growth was the only variable showing a
5411 significant relationship with the probability of finding pro-conservation reports.

5412

5413

5414

5415

5416

5417

5418

5419

5420

5421

5422

5423

5424

5425

5426

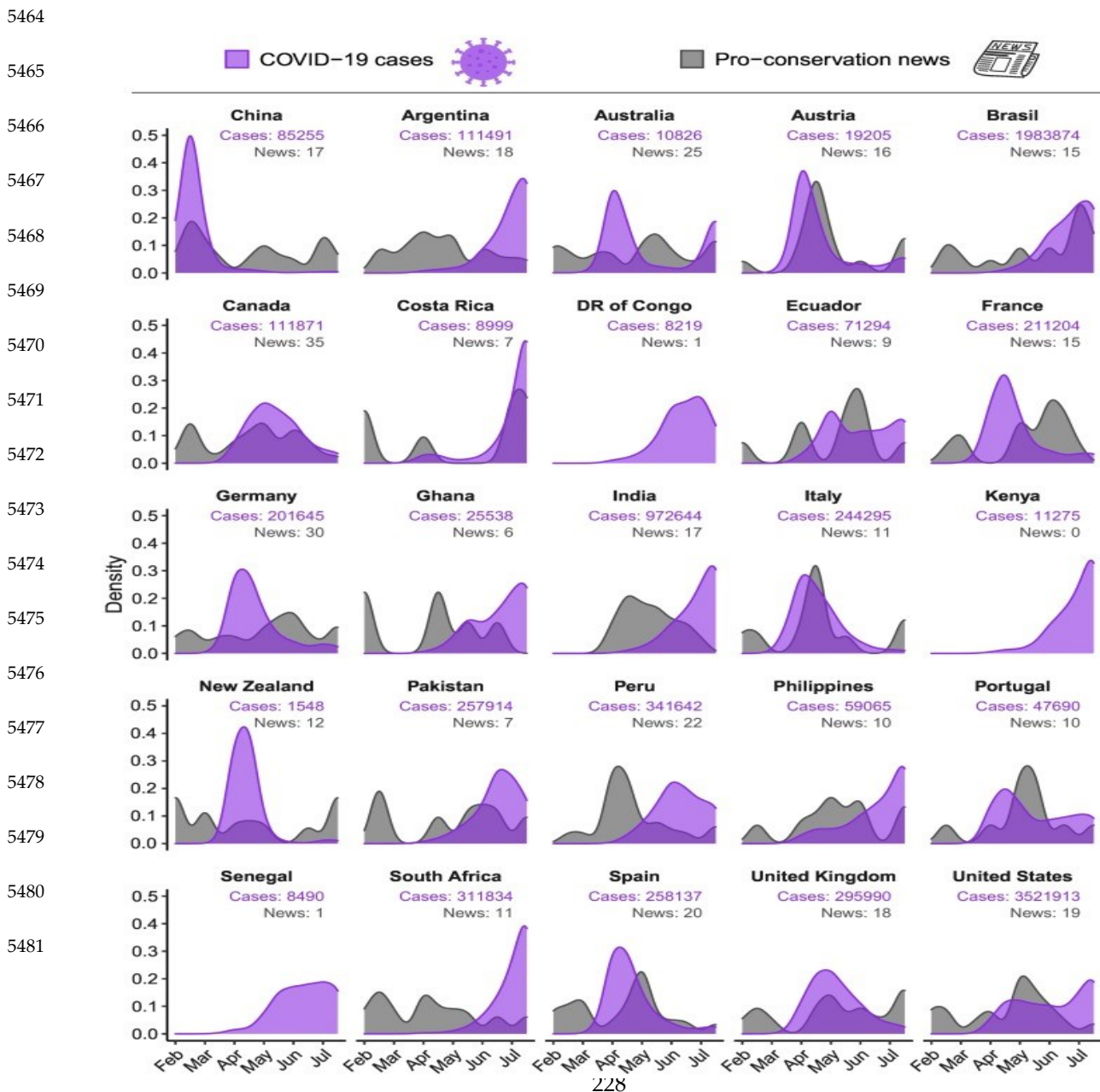
5427

5428

5429 Fig. 2. Comparison between the spread of both news reports on bat-associated diseases (grey)
 5430 and the COVID-19 pandemic (purple) in each country in 2020. Namibia was excluded because
 5431 no reports on bat-associated diseases were located. We considered the temporal trend of both
 5432 news on bat-associated disease and emerging cases of COVID-19, every 15 days. The cumulative
 5433 curves for the media news and COVID-19 cases were estimated with a kernel density estimation.
 5434 In the majority of countries, the first peak of news on bat-associated diseases news coincided
 5435 with the first peak of the epidemic in China, regardless of whether the epidemic had arrived (χ^2_1
 5436 = 0.3, P = 0.6). (For interpretation of the references to color in this figure legend, the reader is
 5437 referred to the web version of this article.)



5455 Fig. 4. Comparison between the spread of news reports containing pro-conservation messages
 5456 (grey), and the COVID-19 pandemic (purple) in each country in 2020. Namibia was excluded
 5457 because no pro-conservation reports were located. We considered the temporal distribution of
 5458 both pro-conservation media reports, and emerging cases of COVID-19, every 15 days. The
 5459 cumulative curves for pro-conservation news and COVID-19 cases were estimated with a kernel
 5460 density estimation. Pro-conservation reports were significantly more frequent after the first
 5461 exponential growth of the epidemic curve in each country ($\chi^2_1 = 10.2, P = 0.001$). (For
 5462 interpretation of the references to color in this figure legend, the reader is referred to the web
 5463 version of this article.)



5482 Bat species had different popularity in the media . The species with more than 25 citations were:
5483 *Desmodus rotundus*, *Myotis lucifugus*, *Pipistrellus pipistrellus*, *Chalinolobus tuberculatus*,
5484 *Acerodon jubatus*, *Rhinolophus errumequinum*, *Rhinolophus hipposideros*, and *Pipistrellus*
5485 *pygmaeus*. The common vampire bat (*D. rotundus*) and the giant golden-crowned flying fox (*A.*
5486 *jubatus*) were cited by newspapers all around the world despite their limited geographical
5487 occurrence (Central-South America and Philippines, respectively). The other species were
5488 mainly cited by newspapers of countries in which those species normally occur. In the case of
5489 the two *Rhinolophus* species, which were found to host the closest - known - relative of SARs-
5490 CoV-2, they gained visibility outside their geographic range after the emergence of the
5491 pandemic. However, most of the time media news just mentioned the genus or family, without
5492 giving the exact species name. The most cited families were Pteropodidae (n = 156),
5493 Rhinolophidae (n = 54), and Vespertilionidae (n = 34).

5494

5495 **Discussion**

5496 News plays a major role in the human perception of wildlife and biodiversity. Most people have
5497 little direct experience with wildlife, and the mass media often becomes the means by which
5498 people connect with nature, thus their importance on transmitting reliable information to help
5499 species conservation. Our interest was to identify how mass media around the world shaped the
5500 risk perception on bats by humans. We found that events of persecution towards bats increased
5501 after the COVID- 19 outbreak, possibly driven by the raise in the media representation of bat-
5502 associated diseases. As demonstrated in other studies, news exposure provokes a social
5503 amplification of risk associated with wildlife (Gore et al., 2005; Gore and Knuth, 2009).
5504 However, the action of conservationists in disseminating pro-conservation messages
5505 immediately after the surge in reports on bats as disease transmitters, may have helped to reduce
5506 the public's negative perception of bats due to COVID- 19. According Harcup and O'Neill (2017)
5507 news delivery satisfy the 'surprise' and the 'follow-up' requirements (among others), stories
5508 having an element of surprise and/or contrast, as well as stories that introduce new elements on

5509 subjects already in the news, were preferred in the media dialogue. Thus, journalists likely
5510 received messages delivered by conservationists as an opportunity to fuel the media dialogue
5511 and include them into the news. Our results provide guidance for responding and contributing
5512 effectively to media coverage, a fundamental component of efforts for wildlife conservation
5513 (Table 1).

5514

5515

5516

5517

5518

5519

5520

5521

5522

5523

5524

5525

5526

5527

5528

5529

5530

5531




5532

5533

5534

5535

Table 1. Transparent and correct communication: the role of different stakeholders

STAKEHOLDER	SHOULD
 <p>JOURNALISTS</p>	Use evidence-based language. Consult scientific experts to debunk misinformation.
	Use informative images or intuitive graphical abstracts
	Avoid eye-catching/negative images or sensationalistic words
	Emphasize the positives aspects of bats (ecosystems services such as pollination and seed dispersal, consumption of pests, etc.) and their important role in the extended food web
	Avoid reporting or mentioning myths/urban legends about bats
	In debunking hoaxes and misinformation, use effective communication strategies to minimize unwarranted effects (e.g., the Truth sandwich approach)
	Promote sections in the media that talk about the natural history of species
 <p>CONSERVATIONISTS</p>	Use high profile species (with appealing or charismatic traits) as symbols or ambassadors for conservation campaigns
	Explain risks with understandable examples (people make subjective judgments about the severity and likelihood of a risk, e.g. zoonotic diseases); use evaluable comparisons to other events to explain the maths (“e.g. getting rabies from bats is as unlikely as ...”)
	Avoid the use of technical jargon or graphics that are not easily understandable to non-scientists
	Develop collaborations with relevant press agencies and pre-prepare positive/informative communications for cyclic events that likely gain media attention (wolves, carnivores and sharks attacks, snake occurrence, spiders bites, insects spreading is etc.) to be delivered when consideration raises
	Mediated messages toward locally direct experiences with nature
	Promote classes and lectures to key professionals indirectly involved with bats and/or its diseases, such as journalists, veterinarians, physicians and nurses, to demystify how bat diseases are transmitted and to how avoid them, as well as the importance of bats conservation and the role of these professionals to help in it
	Expand scientific dissemination resources, using different social media, podcasts, radio, tv and messaging apps to promote bats conservation
	Expand science dissemination in schools by promoting educational conferences for teachers and meetings/activities with students
	Give concrete solution rather than just describe problems
	Use media strategy to disseminate conservation messages
 <p>PUBLIC</p>	Check the correctness of information read (fact-checking) by developing a critical sense, checking the author and source of information, verify the date, using tools such google images to search for the original upload of images or video used in the news.
	Read all the content of the journalistic report.
	Follow experts on social media or trustable sources.
	Contact experts if major doubts are available
	Ask local governments to provide the correct information about difficult subjects (eg. zoonosis).
	Check more than one media source
	Be aware of emotion appealing newspaper reports. If a report make you scared probably it is has been designed to do that

5539 ***Increase in bat-associated diseases news and bat persecution***

5540 A large proportion of the collected reports focused on bat-associated diseases, with a significant
5541 increase in 2020 compared with the previous years . However, the number of reports regarding
5542 bat- associated diseases was not correlated with the spread of the epidemic curve in each country.
5543 Instead, in most of countries, a first peak in the amount of news on bat-associated diseases was
5544 registered during the spread of COVID-19 in China, even if in those countries the epidemic had
5545 not yet arrived (Fig. 2). This result suggests that the first COVID-19 outbreak in China was the
5546 main driving force for the worldwide media. Certainly, following the spread of the virus in China,
5547 news linking bats to COVID-19 were frequently in the spotlight of the global press. Many news
5548 denounced an increase in human intolerance for bats following the COVID-19 pandemic (e.g. in
5549 India <https://cutt.ly/OxfOU9W>; or in Singapore [https://www.tnp.sg/news/singapore/more-calls-](https://www.tnp.sg/news/singapore/more-calls-acres-feb-COVID-fear-led-bat-publicity)
5550 [acres-feb-COVID-fear-led-bat-publicity](https://www.tnp.sg/news/singapore/more-calls-acres-feb-COVID-fear-led-bat-publicity); see also Manenti et al., 2020) and, according to our
5551 results, news may have contributed to increase persecution events in 2020. Even if it is possible
5552 that prior to the pandemic bat persecution events did not gain mass media attention, this apparent
5553 rise in fear and intolerance towards bats, which in extreme cases ended with direct persecution,
5554 was likely related to the media overrepresentation of bat-associated diseases and the spread of
5555 misinformation in the media during the first months of the COVID-19 pandemic. Similarly,
5556 Lunney and Moon (2011) found that media attention on zoonoses without supporting evidence
5557 on disease transmission risks increased animosity towards bats in Australia. Undoubtedly, much
5558 of the public understanding of infectious diseases comes from information released by the mass
5559 media (Evensen and Clarke, 2012).

5560 Attractive topics spread rapidly across the globe in the media, and effective conservation
5561 messages should be equally fast to anticipate the diffusion of misconceptions and negative
5562 feelings among the public to avoid direct persecution of wildlife. Working together with
5563 journalists by engaging in dialogue and exchanging experiences should be central in any
5564 conservation program as well as advise the public on how to handle the information ecosystem,
5565 for example checking the correctness of reports and avoiding to share dis- or mis-information on

5566 social media. The new information ecosystem poses a real challenge to conservation, funds for
5567 communication campaigns should be implemented given the wide scale impact they may have,
5568 as highlighted by our work. We provide some hints on how communication messages should be
5569 designed and promoted by conservationists and journalists and how public should navigate
5570 through the information ecosystem. Future studies should test the effectiveness of efforts
5571 undertaken by conservation project to promote the public outreach and mass media coverage of
5572 wildlife. Foster multidisciplinary by including sociologists, anthropologists and communicators
5573 in conservation planning is pivotal to achieve conservation goals.

5574 All authors read the text, provided comments, suggestions and corrections, and approved the
5575 final version.

5576

5577 **Declaration of competing interest**

5578 The authors declare that they have no known competing financial interests or personal
5579 relationships that could have appeared to influence the work reported in this paper.

5580 Data availability statement The database supporting the study is available in Figshare
5581 (https://figshare.com/articles/dataset/db_bats_news_xlsx/19778812).

5582

5583 **Credit authorship contribution statement:** Conceptualization: VN; Data collection: AC, NM-
5584 H, ALS, EL, CM, RA, MS, SH, ZZ, JZ, RM, VN; Data management: VN; Data analysis: GFF,
5585 VN, RM; Data visualization: VN, SM; Writing (first draft): VN; Writing contributions: NM-H,
5586 RM, GFF, EM-dM, ALS; English revision: DC

5587 All authors read the text, provided comments, suggestions and corrections, and approved the
5588 final version.

5589 **Acknowledgment**

5590 We are grateful to Kadambari Deshpande for the useful information provided and to Caio Graco
5591 Roza for his advice on ggplot2. We thank Carol Fukushima and Purabi Deshpande for providing
5592 useful contacts and the two anonymous friends who helped us with Chinese language. We are

5593 grateful to the anonymous referee for very useful suggestions and to Dr Bea Maas for carefully
5594 editing our work. VN wants to thank Vincenzo Penteriani and the IMIB (Instituto Mixto de
5595 Investigacion en ' Biodiversidad) team who introduced her to the research world.

5596

5597

5598 **References**

5599 Agbanusi, A., 2016. Witchcraft in West African belief system—medical and social dimensions.
5600 Mgbakoigba J. Afr. Stud. 5 (2), 10–22. [https://www.ajol.info/index.ph](https://www.ajol.info/index.php/mjas/article/view/138817)
5601 [p/mjas/article/view/138817](https://www.ajol.info/index.php/mjas/article/view/138817).

5602 Arbieu, U., Helsper, K., Dadvar, M., Mueller, T., Niamir, A., 2021. Natural language processing
5603 as a tool to evaluate emotions in conservation conflicts. *Biol. Conserv.* 256
5604 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocon.2021.109030>.

5605 Bolker, B.M., Brooks, M.E., Clark, C.J., Geange, S.W., Poulsen, J.R., Stevens, M.H.H., White,
5606 J.S.S., 2009. Generalized linear mixed models: a practical guide for ecology and evolution.
5607 *Trends Ecol. Evol.* 24 (3), 127–135. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tree.2008.10.008>.

5608 Bombieri, G., Nanni, V., Del Mar Delgado, M., Fedriani, J.M., Lopez-Bao, J.V., Pedrini, P.,
5609 Penteriani, V., 2018. Content analysis of media reports on predator attacks on humans:
5610 toward an understanding of human risk perception and predator acceptance. *Bioscience* 68
5611 (8), 577–584. <https://doi.org/10.1093/biosci/biy072>.

5612 Boyles, J.G., Cryan, P.M., McCracken, G.F., Kunz, T.H., 2011. Economic importance of bats in
5613 agriculture. *Science* 332 (6025), 41–42. [https://doi.org/10.1126/](https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1201366)
[science.1201366](https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1201366).

5614 Buttke, D.E., Decker, D.J., Wild, M.A., 2015. The role of one health in wildlife conservation: a
5615 challenge and opportunity. *J. Wildl. Dis.* 51 (1), 1–8. <https://doi.org/10.7589/2014-01-004>.

5616 Cerri, J., Mori, E., Ancillotto, L., Russo, D., Bertolino, S., 2021. COVID-19, media coverage of
5617 bats and related web searches: a turning point for bat conservation? *Mammal Rev.*

- 5618 <https://doi.org/10.1111/mam.12261>.
- 5619 Charro, A., 1999. Murci'elagos Principes de las tinieblas. *Rev. Folk.* 220, 111–118.
- 5620 Chong, D., Druckman, J.N., 2007. Framing theory. *Annu. Rev. Polit. Sci.* 10, 103–126.
- 5621 <https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.polisci.10.072805.103054>.
- 5622 Crockford, C.N., Dean, A.J., Reid, S., Dean, J.H., 2018. Conservation values and risk of handling
- 5623 bats: implications for one health communication. *EcoHealth* 15 (3), 682–687.
- 5624 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10393-018-1356-z>.
- 5625 Davey, G.C.L., 1994. Self-reported fears to common indigenous animals in an adult UK
- 5626 population: the role of disgust sensitivity. *Br. J. Psychol.* 85 (4), 541–554. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.2044-8295.1994.tb02540.x)
- 5627 doi.org/10.1111/j.2044-8295.1994.tb02540.x.
- 5628 Davey, G.C.L., McDonald, A.S., Hirisave, U., Prabhu, G.G., Iwawaki, S., Jim, C.I.,
- 5629 Merckelbach, H., de Jong, P.J., Leung, P.W.L., Reimann, C.B., 1998. A cross-cultural study
- 5630 of animal fears. *Behav. Res. Ther.* 36 (7–8), 735–750. [https://doi.org/](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0005-7967(98)00059-X) 10.1016/S0005-
- 5631 7967(98)00059-X.
- 5632 Decker, D.J., Evensen, D.T.N., Siemer, W.F., Leong, K.M., Riley, S.J., Wild, M.A., Castle, K.T.,
- 5633 Higgins, C.L., 2010. Understanding risk perceptions to enhance communication about
- 5634 human-wildlife interactions and the impacts of zoonotic disease. *ILAR J.* 51 (3), 255–261.
- 5635 <https://doi.org/10.1093/ilar.51.3.255>.
- 5636 Deshpande, K., Kelkar, N., 2015. How do fruit bat seed shadows benefit agroforestry? Insights
- 5637 from local perceptions in Kerala. *India. Biotropica* 47 (6), 654–659. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1111/btp.12275)
- 5638 doi.org/10.1111/btp.12275.
- 5639 Dong, E., Du, H., Gardner, L., 2020. An interactive web-based dashboard to track COVID- 19
- 5640 in real time. *Lancet Infect. Dis.* 20 (5), 533–534. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S1473-](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1473-3099(20)30120-1)
- 5641 [3099\(20\)30120-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1473-3099(20)30120-1).
- 5642 Eklof, J., Rydell, J., 2021. Attitudes towards bats in Swedish history. *J. Ethnobiol.* 41 (1), " 35–

- 5643 52. <https://doi.org/10.2993/0278-0771-41.1.35>.
- 5644 Evensen, D.T., Clarke, C.E., 2012. Efficacy information in media coverage of infectious disease
5645 risks. *Sci. Commun.* 34 (3), 392–418. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1075547011421020>.
- 5646 Fagan, K.E., Willcox, E.V., Willcox, A.S., 2018. Public attitudes toward the presence and
5647 management of bats roosting in buildings in Great Smoky Mountains National Park,
5648 Southeastern United States. *Biol. Conserv.* 220 (July 2017), 132–139. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocon.2018.02.004>.
- 5650 Fernandez-Llamazares, A., Lopez-Baucells, A., Rocha, R., Andriamitandrina, S.F.M.,
5651 Andriatafika, Z.E., Burgas, D., Temba, E.M., Torrent, L., Cabeza, M., 2018. Are sacred
5652 caves still safe havens for the endemic bats of Madagascar? *Oryx* 52 (2), 271–275.
5653 <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0030605317001648>.
- 5654 Ficetola, G.F., Rubolini, D., 2021. Containment measures limit environmental effects on
5655 COVID-19 early outbreak dynamics. *Sci. Total Environ.* 761 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2020.144432>.
- 5657 Field, A., Miles, J., Field, Z., 2012. Discovering statistics using R. *Choice Reviews Online* 50
5658 (04). <https://doi.org/10.5860/CHOICE.50-2114>, 50-2114-50–2114.
- 5659 Frick, W.F., Puechmaille, S.J., Willis, C.K.R., 2015. White-nose syndrome in bats. In: *Bats in
5660 the Anthropocene: Conservation of Bats in a Changing World*, pp. 245–262.
5661 https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-25220-9_9.
- 5662 Gittleman, J.L., 2013. *Carnivore Behavior, Ecology, and Evolution*. Springer Science &
5663 Business Media. <https://doi.org/10.7591/9781501745812>.
- 5664 Gore, M.L., Knuth, B.A., 2009. Mass media effect on the operating environment of a wildlife-
5665 related risk-communication campaign. *J. Wildl. Manag.* 73 (8), 1407–1413.
5666 <https://doi.org/10.2193/2008-343>.
- 5667 Gore, M.L., Siemer, W.F., Shanahan, J.E., Schuefele, D., Decker, J., Decker, D.J., 2005.

- 5668 Effects on risk perception of media coverage of a black bear-related human fatality. *Wildl. Soc.*
5669 *Bull.* 33 (3), 810–813. [https://doi.org/10.2193/0091-7648\(2005\)33](https://doi.org/10.2193/0091-7648(2005)33).
- 5670 Guyton, J.A., Brook, C.E., 2015. African bats: conservation in the time of Ebola. *Therya* 6 (1),
5671 69–88. <https://doi.org/10.12933/therya-15-244>.
- 5672 Harcup, T., O'Neill, D., 2017. What is news?: news values revisited (again). *J. Stud.* 18
5673 (12), 1470–1488. <https://doi.org/10.1080/1461670X.2016.1150193>.
- 5674 Hothorn, T., Bretz, F., Westfall, P., 2008. Simultaneous inference in general parametric models.
5675 *Biom. J.* 50 (3), 346–363. <https://doi.org/10.1002/bimj.200810425>.
- 5676 Krippendorff, K., 2018. *Content Analysis: An Introduction to its Methodology*. Sage publications.
- 5677 Kubiatico, M., 2012. Kindergarten children's perception of animals focusing on the look and fear
5678 of animals. *Kuram ve Uygulamada Egitim Bilimleri* 12 (Suppl. 4), 3181–3186.
5679 <https://eric.ed.gov/?id=EJ1003010>.
- 5680 Laverty, T.M., Teel, T.L., Gawusab, A.A., Berger, J., 2021. Listening to bats: Namibian
5681 pastoralists' perspectives, stories, and experiences. *J. Ethnobiol.* 41 (1), 70–86.
5682 <https://doi.org/10.2993/0278-0771-41.1.70>.
- 5683 Leiserowitz, A.A., 2005. American risk perceptions: is climate change dangerous? *Risk Anal.*
5684 25 (6), 1433–1442. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1540-6261.2005.00690.x>.
- 5685 Lim, V.C., Wilson, J.J., 2019. Public perceptions and knowledge of, and responses to, bats in
5686 urban areas in peninsular Malaysia. *Anthrozoos* 32 (6), 825–834. <https://doi.org/10.1080/08927936.2019.1673063>.
- 5688 Lopez-Baucells, A., Rocha, R., Fernandez-Llamazares, A., 2018. When bats go viral: '
5689 negative framings in virological research imperil bat conservation. *Mammal Rev.* 48 (1),
5690 62–66. <https://doi.org/10.1111/mam.12110>.
- 5691 Lu, M., Wang, X., Ye, H., Wang, H., Qiu, S., Zhang, H., Liu, Y., Luo, J., Feng, J., 2021.

5692 Does public fear that bats spread COVID-19 jeopardize bat conservation? *Biol.*
5693 *Conserv.* 254, 108952 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocon.2021.108952>.

5694 Lu, R., Zhao, X., Li, J., Niu, P., Yang, B., Wu, H., Wang, W., Song, H., Huang, B., Zhu, N.,
5695 Bi, Y., Ma, X., Zhan, F., Wang, L., Hu, T., Zhou, H., Hu, Z., Zhou, W., Zhao, L., Tan, W., 2020.
5696 Genomic characterisation and epidemiology of 2019 novel coronavirus: implications for
5697 virus origins and receptor binding. *Lancet* 395 (10224), 565–574.
5698 [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(20\)30251-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30251-8).

5699 Lunney, D., Moon, C., 2011. Blind to bats: traditional prejudices and today's bad press render
5700 bats invisible to public consciousness. *Aust. Zool.* 35 (SPEC. ISSUE), 44–63.
5701 <https://doi.org/10.7882/fs.2011.008>.

5702 MacFarlane, D., Rocha, R., 2020. Guidelines for communicating about bats to prevent
5703 persecution in the time of COVID-19. *Biol. Conserv.* 248 (June), 108650 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocon.2020.108650>.

5704

5705 Mammola, S., Nanni, V., Pantini, P., Isaia, M., 2020. Media framing of spiders may exacerbate
5706 arachnophobic sentiments. *People Nat.* May, 1–13. <https://doi.org/10.1002/pan3.10143>.

5707 Mammola, S., et al., 2022a. An expert-curated global database of online newspaper articles on
5708 spiders and spider bites. *Scientific data* 9 (1). [https://doi.org/10.1038/s41597-022-01197-](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41597-022-01197-6)
5709 6.

5710 Mammola, S., et al., 2022b. The global spread of (mis) information on spiders. *Research Square*.
5711 <https://doi.org/10.21203/rs.3.rs-1383492/v1>.

5712 Manenti, R., Mori, E., Di Canio, V., Mercurio, S., Picone, M., Caffi, M., Brambilla, M., Ficetola,
5713 G.F., Rubolini, D., 2020. The good, the bad and the ugly of COVID-19 lockdown effects
5714 on wildlife conservation: insights from the first European locked down country. *Biol.*
5715 *Conserv.* 249 (May) <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocon.2020.108728>.

5716 Matchett, G., Davey, G.C.L., 1991. A test of a disease-avoidance model of animal phobias.

5717 Behav. Res. Ther. 29 (1), 91–94. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0005-7967\(09\)80011-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0005-7967(09)80011-9).

5718 McCagh, C., Sneddon, J., Blache, D., 2015. Killing sharks: the media's role in public and
5719 political response to fatal human-shark interactions. *Mar. Policy* 62, 271–278.
5720 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpol.2015.09.016>.

5721 Milosevic, M., 2016. In: *World Press Trends 2016*. Wan Ifra, p. 58.

5722 Musila, S., Prokop, P., Gichuki, N., 2018. Knowledge and perceptions of, and attitudes to, bats
5723 by people living around Arabuko-Sokoke Forest, Malindi-Kenya. *Anthrozoos* 31 (2), 247–
5724 262. <https://doi.org/10.1080/08927936.2018.1434065>.

5725 Nanni, V., Caprio, E., Bombieri, G., Schiaparelli, S., Chiorri, C., Mammola, S., Pedrini, P.,
5726 Penteriani, V., 2020. Social media and large carnivores: sharing biased news on attacks on
5727 humans. *Front. Ecol. Evol.* 8 (March), 1–10. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fevo.2020.00071>.

5728 Newsome, T.M., Van Eeden, L., Lazenby, B.T., Dickman, C.R., 2017. Does Culling Work?
5729 *Australasian Science*, May, 28–31. <https://doi.org/10.3316/informit.842246010573092>.

5730 Polak, J., Rádlová, S., Janovcová, M., Flegr, J., Landová, E., Frynta, D., 2020. Scary and
5731 'nasty beasts: self-reported fear and disgust of common phobic animals. *Br. J.*
5732 *Psychol.* 111 (2), 297–321. <https://doi.org/10.1111/bjop.12409>.

5733 Prokop, P., Fančovičová, J., Kubiátka, M., 2009. Vampires are still alive: Slovakian 'students'
5734 attitudes toward bats. *Anthrozoos* 22 (1), 19–30. <https://doi.org/10.2752/175303708X390446>.

5735

5736 Prokop, P., Tunnicliffe, S.D., 2008. “Disgusting” animals: primary school children's attitudes
5737 and myths of bats and spiders. *Eurasia J. Math. Sci. Technol. Educ.* 4 (2), 87–97.
5738 <https://doi.org/10.12973/ejmste/75309>.

5739 R Core Team, 2021. R: a language and environment for statistical computing. In: *Quaternary*
5740 *Research*. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.quascirev.2005.03.008>.

5741 Rocha, R., Aziz, S.A., Brook, C.E., Carvalho, W.D., Cooper-Bohannon, R., Frick, W.F., Huang,
5742 J.C.C., Kingston, T., Lopez-Baucells, A., Maas, B., Mathews, F., Medellin, R. ´ A., Olival,
5743 K.J., Peel, A.J., Plowright, R.K., Razgour, O., Rebelo, H., Rodrigues, L., Rossiter, S.J.,
5744 Webala, P.W., 2020. Bat conservation and zoonotic disease risk: a research agenda to
5745 prevent misguided persecution in the aftermath of COVID-19.
5746 *Anim. Conserv.* 1–5 <https://doi.org/10.1111/acv.12636>.

5747 Schneeberger, K., Voigt, C.C., 2016. Bats in the anthropocene: conservation of bats in a changing
5748 world. In: Voigt, C.C., Kingston, T. (Eds.), *Bats in the Anthropocene:
5749 Conservation of Bats in a Changing World*. Springer International Publishing.
5750 <https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-25220-9>.

5751 Shapiro, H.G., Willcox, A.S., Ader, D.R., Willcox, E.V., 2021. Attitudes towards and
5752 relationships with cave-roosting bats in Northwest Cambodia. *J. Ethnobiol.* 41 (1), 87–104.
5753 <https://doi.org/10.2993/0278-0771-41.1.87>.

5754 Shapiro, J.T., Sovie, A.R., Faller, C.R., Monadjem, A., Fletcher, R.J., McCleery, R.A., 2020.
5755 Ebola spillover correlates with bat diversity. *Eur. J. Wildl. Res.* 66 (1) <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10344-019-1346-7>.

5757 Slagle, K., Zajac, R., Bruskotter, J., Wilson, R., Prange, S., 2013. Building tolerance for bears: a
5758 communications experiment. *J. Wildl. Manag.* 77 (4), 863–869. <https://doi.org/10.1002/jwmg.515>.

5760 Todd, J., 2016. Dreaming the bat out of the shadow. *Psychol. Perspect.* 59 (2), 219–241.
5761 <https://doi.org/10.1080/00332925.2016.1170566>.

5762 Tuttle, M.D., 2017. Fear of bats and its consequences. *Barbastella* 10 (1). <https://doi.org/10.14709/barbj.10.1.2017.09>.

5764 Uribe, R., Gunter, B., 2007. Are “sensational” news stories more likely to trigger viewers'
5765 emotions than non-sensational news stories?: a content analysis of British TV news.

5766 Eur. J. Commun. 22 (2), 207–228. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0267323107076770>.

5767 Vaske, J.J., Shelby, L.B., Needham, M.D., 2009. Preparing for the next disease: the human-
5768 wildlife connection. In: *Wildlife and Society: The Science of Human Dimensions*. Island
5769 Press, pp. 244–261. Issue December 2015.

5770 Velasco-Villa, A., Orciari, L.A., Souza, V., Juarez-Islas, V., Gomez-Sierra, M., Castillo, A., '
5771 Flisser, A., Rupprecht, C.E., 2005. Molecular epizootiology of rabies associated with
5772 terrestrial carnivores in Mexico. *Virus Res.* 111 (1), 13–27. [https://doi.org/10.1016/
5773 j.virusres.2005.03.007](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.virusres.2005.03.007).

5774 Voigt, C.C., Kingston, T., 2016. *Bats in the Anthropocene : Conservation of Bats in a Changing
5775 World*. Springer Nature.

5776

5777

5778

5779

5780

5781

5782

5783

5784

5785

5786

5787

5788

5789 **2.3 Public perception of the consequences caused by the COVID-19 pandemic on**
5790 **zoological institutions: The Italian case.**

5791
5792
5793 **Simply Summary**

5794 The present work presents the results of a survey aimed at investigating what the people
5795 perceived about the difficulties zoo workers faced in Italy during the COVID-19 pandemic. Data
5796 collected from 588 respondents indicate that people believe that zoos and aquaria play a relevant
5797 role in wildlife conservation and scientific research and a significant role in environmental
5798 education. After the COVID-19 outbreak, zoo workers abruptly faced considerable economic
5799 difficulties and problems in maintaining the welfare of the hosted animals. As millions of people
5800 stayed indoors, zoo workers had to reinvent their education activities and find new strategies to
5801 maintain a relationship with their visitors and for fundraising. Understanding what people
5802 perceived about these zoological institutions' difficulties is essential to find new strategies to
5803 engage people and support them if something similar happens again.

5804
5805 **Abstract**

5806 In late 2019, the World Health Organization declared the outbreak of a global pandemic
5807 COVID-19, a disease caused by a new variant of Coronavirus, the 2019-nCoV. On March 2020,
5808 the World Health Organization declared COVID-19 a pandemic disease, and from that moment,
5809 the COVID-19 pandemic significantly restricted human activities worldwide. The Italian
5810 Government was the first to order a nationwide lockdown limiting the movement of people as a
5811 preventive measure. Suddenly zoos were forced to close to the public. Despite this, the zoo
5812 workers continued their work, facing unexpectedly complex difficulties in sustaining the zoos
5813 financially and maintaining high animal welfare standards. Months later, zoos were reopened

5814 with several limitations to the public. To evaluate the awareness of the public about the
5815 difficulties zoo workers had to face during COVID-19, we administered a survey to zoo visitors
5816 and online to the general public. The results of 588 respondents show zoos and aquaria are
5817 considered to play a very important role in wildlife conservation (Very Relevant 48.8 % and
5818 Relevant 38.8 %), and wildlife research (Very Relevant 55.4 % and Relevant 34.9 %). The
5819 respondents perceived as very relevant (RII= the negative economic consequences that zoos and
5820 aquaria had to face.

5821

5822 **Background**

5823 At the beginning of 2020, Italy was caught by surprise by outbreaks of atypical pneumonia cases.
5824 Similar cases had already been registered in the People's Republic of China and reported – on 31
5825 December 2019- to the WHO China Country Office by the Municipal Health Commission of
5826 Wuhuan, the capital of Hubei Province (National Health Commission of the People's Republic
5827 of China, 2021; WHO, 2020a). The etiological agent was promptly isolated in patients' blood
5828 samples, throat swabs, and lung fluids and identified as a new virus of the Coronaviridae family
5829 (Lu et al., 2020). The World Health Organization previously named it 2019-novel-Coronavirus,
5830 2019-nCoV (WHO, 2020c, 2020b), but later — on 11 February 2020 — after further genetic
5831 analysis, the International Committee on Taxonomy of Viruses (ICTV) renamed it "severe acute
5832 respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2" and referred to it by the acronym SARS-CoV2. A month
5833 later, on 11 March 2020, WHO assessed that COVID-19, the disease caused by SARS-CoV2,
5834 could be characterized as a pandemic (WHO, 2020d).

5835 Before that WHO declared COVID-19 a Public Health Emergency of International Concern on
5836 30 March (WHO, 2020c), the Italian Government — which had already limited the movement
5837 of people starting from 23 February 2020 (D.L. 6/2020) — ordered a nationwide lockdown
5838 (D.P.R. of 11 March, 2020) due to exponential increase in cases. Then, when the infection curve
5839 dropped, the restrictive measures relaxed (starting from 14 May 2020), and in June 2020 the
5840 movement between Italian regions was again permitted. But, from the beginning of October 2020

5841 until the spring of 2021, the increase in the number of cases imposed again some restrictions
5842 (e.g., compulsory masks, curfew at 6 p.m., etc.) and the partitioning of the country into several
5843 risk zones with a ban on movement in the highest risk areas. In addition, nationwide closures
5844 were imposed during the holiday periods of Christmas 2020 and Easter 2021.

5845 COVID-19 outbreak was immediately linked to a vast Chinese wet market selling live animals
5846 in Wuhan because the first patients were workers or visitors of this wet market (Hui & Zumla,
5847 2019; Lu et al., 2020; Zhu et al., 2020) and bats were soon suspected to be the reservoir of this
5848 new virus, with pangolins or civets cats as a potential intermediate reservoir (Hui & Zumla, 2019;
5849 Luan et al., 2020; Xiao et al., 2020; Ye et al., 2020). Most emerging infectious diseases of
5850 humans, which are significantly affecting public health and global economies, are caused by
5851 viruses originating from non-human animals through zoonotic transmission; and, this event is
5852 known as spillover (David M. Morens et al., 2004; Jones et al., 2008; Moreno et al., 2015). Bats,
5853 due to their peculiar immune system, shaped by a benign virus-host relationship evolution
5854 (Subudhi et al., 2019), host many viruses which severely affect other mammals, including
5855 humans, but that are nonpathogenic for bats (Shea et al., 2014). The analysis of the complete
5856 single-stranded of viral RNA genome sequence (29,903 nucleotides) confirmed the suspects
5857 (Gorman, 2020). It revealed that SARS-CoV-2 is phylogenetically close (89.1% nucleotide
5858 similarity) to a group of SARS-like coronaviruses, the Betacoronavirus, previously found in bats
5859 in China (Wu et al., 2020).

5860 Italy, the *Rhinolophus ferrumequinum* was suspected to be a potential primary reservoir of the
5861 virus, and scientists were afraid that they could infect secondary reservoirs, such as domestic,
5862 determining a specific risk of SARS-CoV2 infections (Buonocore et al., 2020). Fears that not
5863 only wild animals but also pets could spread SARS-CoV2 seemed to be confirmed when in late
5864 February 2020, a dog and a cat in Hong Kong tested positive for the virus (Hosie et al., 2021;
5865 Parry, 2020). Although the dogs have never developed clinical signs, cats presented COVID-
5866 related symptomatology (Gollakner & Capua, 2020). In addition to preliminary studies that
5867 demonstrated human-to-cat transmission (Hosie et al., 2021), and cat-to-cat transmission of

5868 SARS-CoV-2 (Shi et al., 2020), in 2022 a genetic study supported the hypothesis of cat-to-human
5869 transmission, specifically to a veterinarian, in Thailand (Sila et al., 2022). Since the beginning
5870 of the COVID-19 outbreak, the fear of SARS-CoV2 transmission has led to many restrictions
5871 for zoological facilities.

5872 Before the COVID-19 pandemic, zoos worldwide welcomed more than 700 million visitors each
5873 year (WAZA), and for many people, these institutions represent the only connection with Nature.
5874 After the COVID outbreak, the zoos and aquaria were closed to the public. They had to deal with
5875 multiple issues, such as unexpected loss of revenues and difficulties in animal management.
5876 Guidelines were issued by the Italian Society of Zoo and Wildlife Veterinarians and the European
5877 Association of Zoo and Wildlife Veterinarians to ensure the safety of zookeepers during the
5878 daycare of the animals (Lecu et al., 2020). In Italy, zoological institutions are private companies
5879 that rely entirely on ticket revenues, and due to population restrictions of movement, these
5880 zoological institutions have been exposed to the risk of being less able to care for the animals
5881 entrusted to their care (Bandoli et al., 2021). Also, their educational programs had to rethink their
5882 educational programs, starting e-learning programs (Bandoli et al., 2021). In Italy, the COVID-
5883 19 pandemic highlighted the vulnerability of these private institutions which, unlike other
5884 activities, work with animals and cannot be closed down overnight. Animals require constant
5885 care, routine feedings, enrichment and veterinary care, and sometimes, complicated health
5886 support systems. During the COVID-19 pandemic, the lockdown and many restrictions on
5887 population movement kept visitors away from zoos, and aquaria had to rethink their approach to
5888 funds raising. Social media was a powerful means of communicating at a distance with people
5889 who may be interested in supporting the zoos, and, for many, online fundraising became a key
5890 source of income during COVID-19 lockdowns and zoo closures (Ryder et al., 2021).

5891 After the outbreak of COVID-19, many studies have been conducted to analyze changes in
5892 animal behavior caused by the absence of zoo visitors, and the mixed outcomes showed that such
5893 assessments require a species-specific approach (Carter et al., 2021; Williams et al., 2021).
5894 Several studies investigated the perception of workers on the difficulties and challenges they

5895 faced during the COVID-19 pandemic (Fine et al., 2022). However, little research was focused
5896 on the public's perception of the difficulties and challenges zoological institutions faced during
5897 the COVID-19 pandemic. This paper presents a survey to assess the level of people's awareness
5898 of the difficulties zoological institutions have faced due to the pandemic.

5899

5900

5901 **Method**

5902 **The Questionnaire**

5903 The questionnaire was designed to assess the general public's perception of the consequences of
5904 the lockdown and the periods of restrictions that followed after the COVID-19 outbreak. It was
5905 created by the ethicists of the Ethics Laboratory for Veterinary Medicine, Conservation and
5906 Animal Welfare of Padua University with the collaboration of veterinarians, zoologists, a
5907 sociologist, and a psychologist. The first version of the questionnaire, with 82 items, was initially
5908 created in November 2020 and uploaded to the online LimeSurvey platform for a pilot study.
5909 The link to the questionnaire was then diffused through social media as a pilot study. Only 89
5910 people compiled the questionnaire, and several did not complete it. Through an iterative process
5911 among the team members, the items were reformulated and reduced in number so that the
5912 questionnaire could be compiled in less time. The final version of the questionnaire consists of
5913 three main sections and contains 26 items. The first section includes 6 items to assess the
5914 respondents' familiarity with zoos or aquaria and their opinion on the role of these institutions in
5915 wildlife conservation, research, education, and hosted wild animals' welfare. The second section,
5916 consisting of 13 items, investigates the respondents' opinions on the consequences of the
5917 pandemic on the role of zoos and aquaria, their workers, and the animals. The final third section
5918 contains 6 items to assess the demographic characteristics of the respondents and a last item that
5919 allowed us to understand whether the respondent filled out the online Survey or the paper survey
5920 administered in the zoos or aquaria.

5921 A 4-point Likert scale ranging from "Strongly Agree", "Agree", "Disagree", and "Strongly
5922 disagree" was used to assess the respondents' opinions on statements regarding the consequences
5923 of the COVID-19 pandemic on zoological institutions. While a scale ranging from "Very
5924 relevant", "Relevant", "Slightly relevant", and "Not at all relevant" was used to measure opinions
5925 on the roles played by these institutions. Finally, for the item investigating the respondents' view
5926 on the grade of consequences of the COVID-19 pandemic on zoological institutions, a scale
5927 ranging from "Very significant consequences", "Significant consequences", "Insignificant
5928 consequences", "No consequences" was applied. For all items, it was also possible to choose the
5929 answer "I don't know" if the respondent had no opinion on that topic.

5930

5931 **The questionnaire administration and data collection**

5932 The questionnaire administration was conducted in two ways: online and in person, with a paper-
5933 based questionnaire administered directly by researchers to visitors of Giardino Zoologico di
5934 Pistoia, Oltremare in Riccione, and the aquarium of Cattolica. The questionnaires were
5935 administered in all the zoological institutions, for approximately seven hours per day, between
5936 August and December 2021, from 10 a.m. until closing time. The potential participants were
5937 chosen by random sampling. After providing information on the purpose of the research and
5938 specifying that it was a voluntary and anonymous questionnaire, the researchers asked each
5939 potential respondent for verbal consent to participate in the Survey. Furthermore, to ensure
5940 anonymity, no personal data that could link the questionnaire to the respondent's identity in any
5941 possible way were collected. Participants could choose to fill out a paper questionnaire or access
5942 the online questionnaire with their mobile phone by scanning a QRcode. The online
5943 administration was done using a simple, quick, and anonymous online survey tool: LimeSurvey.
5944 The link to the Survey and the QRcode were also shared on media.
5945 The Lime Survey was active from June 2021 to November 2021.

5946

5947 **Statistical analysis**

5948 Data paper-based questionnaires were manually registered in an Excell sheet and combined with
5949 the data downloaded from LimeSurvey. After data screening (checking for missing data,
5950 unfinished questionnaires, etc.), the 4-Point Likert Scale answers were converted into numeric
5951 values: Strongly agree/ Very relevant/Strongly interested/ Very significant consequences = 4;
5952 Agree/ Relevant/interested/ Significant consequences = 3;
5953 Disagree/ Slightly relevant/Slightly interested/ Insignificant consequences = 2; Strongly
5954 disagree/ Not at all relevant/Not at all interested/ No consequences = 1.

5955 To rank the opinions of respondents according to their relative importance, the RII relative
5956 importance index was used in this study.

5957 The RII of each item was determined using the following formula

5958
$$RII = \frac{\sum W}{A \times N}$$

5959 Where N is the total of the respondents, A is the highest weight, and W is the weight respondents
5960 gave to each factor from 1 to 4. W is calculated as the sum of n respondents selecting a response
5961 point (from 1 to 4) multiplied by the point's value.

5962 RII values are then transformed into four levels of importance: high = $0,75 \leq RII \leq 1$; medium-
5963 high= $0,50 \leq RII \leq 0,75$; medium- low= $0,25 \leq RII \leq 0,5$; low= $0 \leq RII \leq 0,25$. A higher
5964 RII value shows that that item is more relevant to respondents.

5965 Additionally, descriptive statistics were performed to review the collected data.

5966

5967

5968

5969

5970

5971 **Results**

5972 One hundred and seventeen respondents took part in the Survey. After eliminating incomplete
5973 questionnaires, 588 questionnaires were analyzed to investigate the opinion of the respondents.

5974 Of the 688 participants, 365 (62.1%) were females, 214 (36.4%) were males, 7(1.2%) preferred
5975 not to say and 2 answered "other". The participants' age ranged from 18 to 87 years (mean \pm SD
5976 = 35.76 \pm 11.85 years). The 25.7% (n=151) of the participants were aged 18–25 years, 62.6%
5977 (n=368) were aged 25–50 years, and 11.8 % (n=69) were aged over 51 years. Regarding the
5978 educational level, 48.6% (n=286) of the participants had a university degree or post-university
5979 degree, 41,5% (n=244) had a high school degree, and 9.0% (n=53) a secondary school degree,
5980 and 0.85% (n=5) had elementary school certification.

5981 The majority of respondents 67.5% (n=396) owned a pet at home, while 32.5 % (n=191) did not.
5982 Most of the respondents (88.3%, n=519) were not associated with any environmental association.

5983
5984 The majority of the respondents perceived their interest for Nature as relevant for them (RII=
5985 0.899), and 62.9% (n=370) and 33.8% (n=199) of them rated it as, respectively, very high or
5986 high.

5987 The 29.8% (n=175) of the respondents visited zoos and aquaria once each year, 24.4% (n=142)
5988 more than once, 3.2% (n=19), and 2.3% (n=19), respectively, once a month or more than once
5989 a month.

5990 For the respondents, the most relevant role of zoos and aquaria is environmental education
5991 (RII=0.893). Indeed, for the respondents, these zoological institutions play a relevant role also
5992 in wildlife conservation (RII= 0.820), wildlife research (RII= 0.854), and in promoting the
5993 welfare of wild animals (RII= 0.809) (table 1).

5994

5995

		Frequency and percentage					RII	Item Mean
		Very relevant	Relevant	Slightly relevant	Not at all relevant	I don't know		
How relevant if for you the role of zoos and aquaria regarding	Wildlife conservation	287 48.8%	225 38.3%	43 7.3%	20 3.4%	13 2.2%	0.820	3.28
	Environmental Education	387 65.8%	167 28.4%	19 3.2%	13 2.2%	2 0.3%	0.893	3.57
	Wildlife research	326 55.4 %	205 34.9%	40 6.8%	10 1.7%	7 1.2%	0.854	3.42
	Promoting wildlife welfare	303 51.5%	182 31.0%	59 10.0%	27 4.6%	17 2.9%	0.809	3.24

5996

5997 Table 1 Role of zoos and aquaria in wildlife conservation, environmental education, wildlife
5998 research, and in promoting the welfare of wild animals according to respondents.

5999

6000 According to the respondents, the most significant negative consequences caused by the COVID-
6001 19 pandemic to zoos and aquaria were economic (RII=0.852).

6002 Respondents perceived as relevant also the impact that the pandemic had on the promotion of
6003 scientific knowledge of species hosted in zoos and aquaria (RII= 0.730) and environmental
6004 education activities (RII= 0.787). The majority was aware of a lack of public support for zoos
6005 and aquaria during the pandemic (42,5% strongly agree, and 41,0% agree) and that the
6006 government policy responses did not consider the specificities of zoos and aquaria that host
6007 animals.

6008

6009

6010

6011 In table 2 are reported the results of the specific items regarding the consequences of the COVID-
6012 19 pandemic on different aspects related to zoos and aquaria.

	Frequency and percentage					RII	Item Mean
	Strongly agree	Agree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	I don't know	RII	Item Mean
Zoos and aquaria, and the people who work there, have been economically very negatively affected by the COVID-19 pandemic	353 60.0%	195 33.2%	3 0.5%	0 0%	37 6.3%	0.852	3.41
The promotion of scientific knowledge of the species hosted in the zoo has been affected by the pandemic	205 34.9 %	270 45,9%	44 7.5 %	0 0%	69 11,7 %	0.730	2.92
The pandemic resulted in a medium/long-term adverse effect on Nature conservation interventions	158 26.9 %	233 39.6%	92 15.6%	9 1.5%	96 16.3%	0.648	2.59
Environmental education activities have been affected by the pandemic and related restrictive measures	233 39.6%	278 47.3%	41 7.0%	4 0.7%	32 5.4%	0.787	3.15
There was a lack of public support for zoos and aquaria during the pandemic	250 42.5%	241 41.0%	36 6.1%	0 0 %	61 10.4%	0.763	3.05
The pandemic has increased fears that animals can transmit diseases (COVID-19 and/or others)	137 23.3%	163 27.7%	185 31.5%	34 5.8%	69 11.7%	0.613	2.45
The pandemic has increased consideration of the social role of zoos and aquaria	85 14.5%	172 29.3%	175 29.8%	18 3.1%	138 23.5%	0.520	2.08
Government policy responses to the pandemic took into account the specific situation of zoos and aquaria	114 19.4 %	60 10.2 %	213 36.2 %	46 7.8 %	155 26.4 %	0.471	1.88

6013

6014

6015

	Frequency and percentage					RII	Item Mean
	Very significant consequences	Significant consequences	Few consequences	No consequences	I don't know	RII	Item Mean
Animal welfare	92 15.65%	234 39.80%	75 12.76%	116 19.73%	71 12.07%	0.568	2.27
Environmental education	141 23.98%	268 45.58%	92 15.65%	32 5.44%	55 9.35%	0.673	2.694
Wildlife conservation	105 17.86%	250 42.52%	97 16.50%	55 9.35%	81 13.78%	0.603	2.413
Scientific research on wildlife conservation	107 18.20%	260 44.22%	102 17.35%	38 6.46%	81 13.78%	0.616	2.466

6016

6017 Table 3. Respondents' opinions on the consequences of the COVID-19 pandemic on different
6018 activities of zoos

6019

6020 Finally, when asked for how long the consequences of the pandemic could last, the respondents
6021 answered: 18.7 % (n=110) "They will cease within 6 months of the end of the pandemic"; 42.3%
6022 (n=249) "They will cease within 1 year of the end of the pandemic"; 30.3% (n=178) "They will
6023 cease within 5 years of the end of the pandemic"; 5.4% (n=32) "They will cease within 10 years
6024 of the end of the pandemic"; 3.2% (n=19) "They will last more than 10 years".

6025

6026

6027

6028 **DISCUSSION**

6029 Understanding public perceptions of the impact of the COVID pandemic on zoological
6030 institutions is significant to decide what can be done to engage the public in similar cases in the
6031 future. According to scientists, pandemics caused by the spillover of viruses from animals will
6032 occur more often in the future, mainly due to the disruption of ecosystems and the increased
6033 likelihood of interaction between wildlife and humans. In February 2020, WHO Director-
6034 General Ghebreyesus (WHO, 2020d) mentioned 216 disease outbreaks that WHO
6035 was combatting around the world, of which COVID-19 was just one. Scientists are working to
6036 systematically evaluate novel wildlife-origin viruses in terms of their zoonotic spillover and
6037 spread potential (Grange et al., 2021). Therefore, zoological institutions should also start to think
6038 about how to manage a "continuum of pandemic phases" (WHO, 2017) from the point of view
6039 of "safety concepts" (Lindhout & Reniers, 2020). They have to think about how to be able to
6040 continue providing entertainment and education to their audiences and raise awareness and funds
6041 to support field projects and habitat protection also during these difficult phases.

6042 Zoos play a relevant social role in environmental education and wildlife protection, and also in
6043 environmental education and, therefore also, to prevent future spillovers. They can teach people
6044 to live safely with wildlife, and this can prevent future spillovers, and the same conserve species
6045 often stigmatized as viruses reservoirs, that are essential to our life on the planet (Grange et al.,
6046 2021). These institutions play a fundamental role in encouraging visitors to care for wild animals.
6047 The empathic relationship they establish with the animals exhibits er care for the zoo animals
6048 and, in turn, for their wild counterparts and for the ecosystems in which these animals live
6049 (Clayton et al., 2009). However, the result of results of the Survey shows that only a minority
6050 think that the COVID-pandemic has increased the social role of zoos and aquaria, while many
6051 don't know. However, many respondents think that it had a great impact on wildlife conservation.

6052

6053

6054 **Conclusions**

6055 Our study showed that the public considers the role of zoos and aquaria very important for
6056 environmental education, wildlife research, and wildlife conservation. The respondent perceived
6057 as relevant to the consequences of the COVID-19 pandemic on the activities of environmental
6058 education and wildlife research. The respondents were aware that zoos had a significant negative
6059 economic impact due to closure and periods of restrictions. They also perceived a lack of public
6060 support and attention from the Government towards these institutions. This shows that the public
6061 was aware that the zoo workers had been left alone at this difficult time. This may suggest that
6062 these persons, if better engaged, could have supported the zoos and aquaria more during the
6063 pandemic, but this point should be investigated furthermore.

6064

6065 .

6066 **References**

6067 Bandoli, F., & Cavicchio, P. (2021). The COVID-19 Pandemic and the Fragile Balance of a
6068 Small Zoo: the Case of Pistoia Zoo in Italy. *Journal of applied animal ethics research*, 3(1),
6069 57-73.

6070 Lecu, A., Bertelsen, M., & Walzer, C. (2020). "Science-based facts & knowledge about wild
6071 animals, zoos and SARS-CoV-2 virus". In A. Ecu & R. Fiuza (Eds.) *Transmissible disease
6072 handbook*, 5th ed. European Association of Zoo and Wildlife Veterinarians. Retrieved
6073 [https://cdn.ymaws.com/www.eazwv.org/resource/resmgr/files/transmissible
6074 _diseases_handbook/5th_ed_transmissible_diseases_handbook/chapters/covid19_
6075 faq_v7_19_august_202.pdf](https://cdn.ymaws.com/www.eazwv.org/resource/resmgr/files/transmissible_diseases_handbook/5th_ed_transmissible_diseases_handbook/chapters/covid19_faq_v7_19_august_202.pdf).

6076 Buonocore, M., Marino, C., Grimaldi, M., Santoro, A., Firoznejhad, M., Paciello, O., Prisco, F.,
6077 & D'Ursi, A. M. (2020). New putative animal reservoirs of SARS-CoV-2 in Italian fauna:

6078 A bioinformatic approach. *Heliyon*, 6(11), e05430.
6079 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.heliyon.2020.e05430>

6080 Carter, K. C., Keane, I. A., Clifforde, L. M., Rowden, L. J., Fieschi-Méric, L., & Michaels, C. J.
6081 (2021). The Effect of Visitors on Zoo Reptile Behaviour during the COVID-19 Pandemic.
6082 *Journal of Zoological and Botanical Gardens*, 2(4), 664–676.

6083 D.L. 6/2020. (n.d.). Decree law no 6 of 23 February 2020 converted into law 13/2020. Misure
6084 urgenti in materia di contenimento e gestione dell'emergenza epidemiologica da COVID-
6085 19. Available online <https://www.gazzettaufficiale.it/eli/id/2020/02/23/20G00020/sg>
6086 (Accessed on 09/09/2022)

6087 Clayton, S., Fraser, J., and Saunders, C. D. (2009). Zoo experiences: conversations, connections,
6088 and concern for animals. *Zoo Biol.* 28, 377–397. doi: 10.1002/zoo.20186

6089 D.P.R. of 11th of March. (2020). Available on line:
6090 <https://www.gazzettaufficiale.it/eli/id/2020/03/11/20A01605/sg> (Accessed on 09/09/2022)

6091 Fine, L.; Barnes, C.; Niedbalski, A.; Deem, S.L. Staff Perceptions of COVID-19 Impacts on
6092 Wildlife Conservation at a Zoological Institution. *Zoo Biol.* 2022, 41, 234–243.

6093 Gollakner, R., & Capua, I. (2020). Is COVID-19 the first pandemic that evolves into a panzootic?
6094 *Veterinaria Italiana*, 56(1), 11–12. <https://doi.org/10.12834/VetIt.2246.12523.1>

6095 Gorman, J. (2020). How Do Bats Live With So Many Viruses? *The New York Times*, 28–29.
6096 <https://www.nytimes.com/2020/01/28/science/bats-coronavirus-Wuhan.html>

6097 Grange, Z. L., Goldstein, T., Johnson, C. K., Anthony, S., Gilardi, K., Daszak, P., Olival, K. J.,
6098 O'Rourke, T., Murray, S., Olson, S. H., Togami, E., Vidal, G., & Mazet, J. A. K. (2021).
6099 Ranking the risk of animal-to-human spillover for newly discovered viruses. *Proceedings*
6100 *of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 118(15), 1–8.
6101 <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.2002324118>

6102 Hosie, M. J., Hofmann-Lehmann, R., Hartmann, K., Egberink, H., Truyen, U., Addie, D. D., Belák,

6103 S., Boucraut-Baralon, C., Frymus, T., Lloret, A., Lutz, H., Marsilio, F., Pennisi, M. G., Tasker,
6104 S., Thiry, E., & Möstl, K. (2021). Anthropogenic infection of cats during the 2020 covid-19
6105 pandemic. *Viruses*, 13(2), 1–13. <https://doi.org/10.3390/v13020185>

6106 Hui, D. S., & Zumla, A. (2019). Severe acute respiratory syndrome: historical, epidemiologic,
6107 and clinical features. *Infectious Disease Clinics*, 33(4), 869–889.

6108 Itani, O. S., & Hollebeek, L. D. (2021). Light at the end of the tunnel: Visitors' virtual reality
6109 (versus in-person) attraction site tour-related behavioral intentions during and post-COVID-
6110 19. *Tourism Management*, , 104290. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tourman.2021.104290>

6111 Jones, K. E., Patel, N. G., Levy, M. A., Storeygard, A., Balk, D., Gittleman, J. L., & Daszak, P.
6112 (2008). Global trends in emerging infectious diseases. *Nature*, 451(7181), 990–993.
6113 <https://doi.org/10.1038/nature06536>

6114 Lindhout, P., & Reniers, G. (2020). Reflecting on the safety zoo: Developing an integrated
6115 pandemics barrier model using early lessons from the Covid-19 pandemic. *Safety Science*,
6116 130(July), 104907. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ssci.2020.104907>

6117 Lu, H., Stratton, C. W., & Tang, Y. W. (2020). Outbreak of pneumonia of unknown etiology in
6118 Wuhan, China: The mystery and the miracle. *Journal of Medical Virology*, 92(4), 401–402.
6119 <https://doi.org/10.1002/jmv.25678>

6120 Luan, J., Lu, Y., Jin, X., & Zhang, L. (2020). Spike protein recognition of mammalian ACE2
6121 predicts the host range and an optimized ACE2 for SARS-CoV-2 infection. *Biochemical
6122 and Biophysical Research Communications*, 526(1), 165–169.
6123 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbrc.2020.03.047>

6124

6125

6126

6127

GENERAL DISCUSSION

6128 During this Ph.D., I applied tenets of conservation ethics to analyze new challenges and
6129 innovative approaches in wildlife conservation. Conservation ethics can be configured as applied
6130 ethics and is centered on the analysis of what is best to do and how to act to safeguard wildlife
6131 and ecosystems. It allows the application of ethical tenets to procedures of wildlife conservation
6132 projects taking into account the values and interests of the animals, environment, and men
6133 involved. In doing so, ethical conservation allows conservationists to be able to have an
6134 immediate and comprehensive assessment of the ethical issues at stake. Although the enterprise
6135 of wildlife conservation is inherently ethical, it involves different stakeholders that may have
6136 different values and interests. Therefore, the analysis of the acceptability of these wildlife
6137 conservation projects cannot be focused only on the preservation and rehabilitation of a particular
6138 species, but it necessitates a holistic focus on all the values and interests at stake. Conservation
6139 greatly benefits from clearly articulated and widely applied ethical tenets that highlight and
6140 analyze the values and interests of all stakeholders. A lack of attention to these ethical aspects
6141 can be detrimental to the ethical acceptability of conservation projects, even if they have
6142 commendable goals.

6143 In the first part, I applied tenets of conservation ethics to develop a frame for the development
6144 of a tool that can be used for the Ethical Review Process (ERP) of wildlife conservation projects
6145 applying assisted reproduction technologies, that use natural gametes, and advanced
6146 reproductive technologies, that use in-vitro gametes. ERP is a critical reasoning process based
6147 on tools and methodologies; it helps to highlight ethically relevant issues, revises existing
6148 policies and choices, provides advice, and allows consistency and transparency in
6149 communication with institutions and with the public (de Mori et al. 2018).

6150 Conservation projects that use assisted reproduction technologies and, especially, advanced
6151 reproduction technologies on wildlife are potent tools in the toolbox of scientists but, at the same
6152 time, present various ethical challenges.

6153 During my Ph.D., I worked with the ethicist of the ethical team of BioRescue and with the other
6154 scientist of the consortium with a continuous and re-iterative process to shape a framework for
6155 the ERP of procedures proposed in the project aimed to save critically endangered northern white
6156 rhinoceroses. The development of the ERP for the project started unpacking and analyzing the
6157 values and interests of the different stakeholders involved in the first part of the project, the
6158 ovum-pick from the two living females of this species: Najin and Fatu. To this aim, it was used
6159 an ethical tool: the ethical matrix. The ethical matrix was originally created to assess ethical
6160 issues arising from the use of biotechnologies in agriculture and has been adapted to wildlife
6161 conservation by Biasetti et al. (2021). The ethical matrix adapted for wildlife conservation
6162 analysis includes three categories of potential stakeholders: ecological entities, individual
6163 animals, and people. In our case, the ethical matrix presented for ovum pick in northern white
6164 rhinoceroses included the following stakeholders: biodiversity, the rhinoceros females subjected
6165 to the procedure, and the people involved at any level in the process. The frame of the ethical
6166 matrix proposed for the ovum pick-up can also be applied to other ART and aART procedures.
6167 Although ERP requires wider ethical analysis, the ethical matrix proposed can help
6168 conservationists for a more balanced approach in evaluating complex moral scenarios where
6169 different needs, interests, and ethical concerns may conflict.

6170 The values and interests of each stakeholder highlighted through the ethical matrix were
6171 integrated into an ethical assessment tool (ETHAS) described in the second part of the first
6172 section. The prototype of ETHAS was developed on the ovum-pick procedure. The general
6173 frame of ETHAS can be customized for each procedure involved in the application of ARTs to
6174 conservation wildlife projects. ETHAS was based on scientific literature, national and
6175 international legislation, ethical tenets, and stakeholders' values and interest. The tool consists
6176 of two mutually integrated checklists, the Ethical Evaluation Sheet (EES) and the Ethical Risk
6177 Assessment (ERA), and combines an ethical risk assessment with an ethical evaluation of the
6178 procedures. The tool integrates risk assessment (general, ethical, welfare), pain/distress/welfare
6179 evaluation, harm–benefit analysis, and the 3Rs tenet. Considering all these aspects together, the

6180 tool has the potential to make an overall assessment of the procedure and, eventually, help in the
6181 detection of problematic issues than using only one of these approaches separately.

6182 During my Ph.D. project, I then proceeded to create ETHAS for the in-vitro laboratory procedure
6183 and for the biomolecular procedure used to produce in-vitro gametes from fibroblast or other
6184 somatic cells after being reprogrammed in induced pluripotent stems cells (iPSCs). ETHAS
6185 applied to the assessment of IVF laboratory procedures with natural gametes resulted “totally
6186 acceptable”. These procedures are well-assessed in farm animals, such as horses, that are
6187 evolutionarily related to rhinoceroses (Price et al., 2009). Therefore the technologies optimized
6188 for these animals can be applied, with some adaptation, to rhinoceroses and, indeed, they have
6189 already produced 14 viable embryos of northern white rhinoceroses (BioRescue).

6190 The ETHAS assessment of the procedures for iPSC and in-vitro gametes generated a result of
6191 “Acceptable with mitigation”. These procedures are still at an early stage of optimization.
6192 However, the outcomes of the scientific knowledge gained can be of great relevance for
6193 mammalian conservation projects. Furthermore, this approach can generate, thanks to meiosis,
6194 an enormous variety of new genotypes by reshuffling existing diversity through chromosome
6195 reassortment. During our evaluation with ETHAS, we assessed that the use of fibroblasts from
6196 cryopreserved tissues of a now-dead northern white rhinoceros, Nabire, for the development of
6197 the iPSC procedures was acceptable as the specimens of this individual cannot be used in the
6198 future to create newborns as the individual had an altered number of chromosomes ($n=81$).
6199 However, an individual with aneuploidy, i.d. Najin, reproduced naturally and gave birth to an
6200 individual, Fatu, with a normal number of chromosomes ($n=82$). The procedures for producing
6201 the iPSC, a first step in the northern white rhinoceroses in-vitro gametogenesis, proved to be
6202 safe in the methods and for the purposes for which they were conducted, and scientists of the
6203 BioRescue consortium in 2022 succeeded in producing the first iPSC from northern white
6204 rhinoceros fibroblasts (Zywitza et al., 2022).

6205 In its application to all the procedures assessed, ETHAS has shown to be able to positively
6206 contribute to the process of refinement and optimization. It allowed researchers to reflect on the

6207 procedure, and to possible responsible implementations. Additionally, it helped in promoting
6208 open and transparent communication among the conservation project partners.

6209 Assisted reproductive technologies will play a role in future conservation ex-situ projects. Even
6210 if the ultimate goal is to produce stable wild populations, for the moment, many endangered
6211 species are kept ex-situ in conservancies or other zoological facilities.

6212 During my Ph.D., I worked on developing a zoo ethical evaluation tool (ZERS) tool to assess
6213 visitors' opinion on the reputation of zoos, especially regarding the ethical aspects of their
6214 reputation. Originally established as places of entertainment and display of rare animals, over
6215 the years, zoos have progressively assumed active and prominent positions in wildlife research
6216 and biodiversity conservation, supporting an integrated approach to species protection,
6217 embracing the One Plan Approach to Conservation (Byers et al. 2013, IUCN). However, to be
6218 trusted and effective in their mission, these institutions must act ethically towards all their
6219 stakeholders and have a good reputation among them. The level of general awareness of the
6220 fairness and ethicality of the zoo's actions can be measured by the level of the public reputation
6221 of the zoo. In this work, the main drivers that can impact a zoo's reputation were identified, and
6222 through a survey, the opinion of zoo visitors was evaluated on each of them. The results showed
6223 that there is a direct correlation between zoo familiarity and visitors' age with emotional appeal
6224 and ethical responsibility. These findings suggest that familiarity with zoos, especially when
6225 cultivated over the years, creates an emotional bond with these institutions that increases
6226 confidence that zoos act with ethical responsibility, thus improving their reputation. We also
6227 found that emotional appeal correlates with zoo familiarity; these suggest that positive emotions
6228 generated by a visit to a zoo can create a familiarity bond with that institution that will drive the
6229 visitor to revisit that institution or even visit other zoological institutions. Finally, ZERS results
6230 showed a positive—even if moderate—correlation between ethical responsibility and emotional
6231 appeal, revealing how relevant positive emotions experienced during a visit can influence the
6232 visitor's opinion about the reputation of that zoo as an ethical institution. Reliability and validity
6233 analysis of the first trial of ZERS showed coherent and consistent evidence of its usefulness in

6234 assessing the opinion of zoo visitors on the critical drivers that can determine the reputation of
6235 zoos on specific aspects of their activities and their ethical reputation. However, there are some
6236 study limitations to take into consideration. First, it was tested only in one zoological institution
6237 in Italy and one in Germany, and the results obtained cannot be representative of the opinions of
6238 the entire reference population. Second, for validating the questionnaire, it will be crucial to test
6239 it also on zoo visitors in zoos of other countries will be for the development of the tool. Finally,
6240 as reputation is a multidimensional construct that reflects the unique dimensions on which
6241 individual stakeholders base their judgments of an institution (Fombrun et al., 2000), it could be
6242 useful in the future to improve the tool in a way that may include the opinions also of other
6243 stakeholders (e.g., zoo workers zoological operators, environmentalists, local authorities,
6244 children, etc.).

6245 After the COVID-19 outbreak, wildlife conservation had to face new, unexpected challenges.
6246 During my Ph.D. I worked to assess the consequences of the new challenges to wild animals,
6247 such as bats, caused by the COVID-19 outbreak, applying tenets of ethical communication to
6248 analyze how the online news on bats was framed.

6249 Conservationists have to deal with various stakeholders, including local communities. The
6250 opinion of local populations can be essential to the success of a conservation project, especially
6251 if it involves animals considered dangerous, such as large carnivores, or terrifying and disease-
6252 transmitting, such as bats, and these conflicts can be exacerbated by informal communication.

6253 Ethical communication in conservation should be based on three aspects: be reflexive, engage
6254 responsibly, and consider the power (Gregg et al., 2022). Nevertheless, people that share news
6255 do not follow these tenets, often spreading and overemphasizing the most alarming news stories.
6256 The media play an important role in shaping perceptions of wildlife-related risks. For many
6257 people, who rarely have contact with wild animals, media represents the only way to form an
6258 opinion about them. Moreover, public knowledge and understanding of infectious diseases are
6259 based on information released by mass media (Evensen and Clarke, 2012) and how the
6260 information is framed influences the perception of the risk level.

6261 The COVID-19 pandemic showed the vulnerability of our society to virus spillover from wild
6262 animals. In the first phase of the pandemic, online news often communicated uncertainties about
6263 the possible reservoir of the viruses or the possible transmission from animals to humans and
6264 vice versa. Rapid information to the public is essential to avoid the further spreading of a
6265 dangerous virus like SARS-CoV-2, but such information can be detrimental to the conservation
6266 of the blamed species. Since the beginning of the pandemic, bats have been blamed for being the
6267 original reservoir, possibly jeopardizing bat conservation efforts.

6268 A recent study by Lu et al., 2023 on the cognitive-emotional pathway concerning stigmatized
6269 species, such as bats, tried to understand the role of messages and psychological factors in
6270 influencing attitudes toward these animals. The results show that when there are uncertainties
6271 associated with the causal link between infectious diseases and wildlife, it is better to
6272 communicate such uncertainties. However, the way they are framed can greatly impact readers
6273 opinions and cause persecution of already vulnerable species, such as bats.

6274 The results of our research also showed that, after this phase of uncertainty, few months after the
6275 pandemic, a significant increase in conservation messages appeared in the news. Maybe thanks
6276 to correct communication, very little sensationalistic news on bats were found.

6277 The discussion among the team researchers during our research study allowed the highlighting
6278 of key points for effective communication in conservation.

6279 Conservationists play a key role in wildlife science communication, and they can use strategic
6280 and persuasive messaging as part of their ‘toolbox’, but it is important that this is done with
6281 openness, transparency, and accountability by providing clear information and contact details
6282 (Gregg et al., 2022). They must avoid technical jargon and explain risks with simple examples.
6283 They should increase scientific science dissemination in public events, in schools, etc., to
6284 demystify how bat diseases are transmitted and give information on how to avoid the
6285 transmission, and, at the same time, highlight the importance of these animals’ conservation and
6286 their ecological role.

6287 However, communication is a multilevel science that involves different stakeholders, such as
6288 journalists and audiences. News should be reported in a non-sensationalist way, based on facts
6289 and scientific objectivity, never citing myths and legends and with the help of scientific experts
6290 to dissipate misinformation. Also, the audience plays a relevant role and should behave as active
6291 message receivers checking the accuracy of the information read (fact-checking) with a critical
6292 sense, verifying the author and source of information, checking the date, checking the news from
6293 multiple media sources, and contacting experts to provide more information in case of relevant
6294 doubts.

6295 The COVID-19 pandemic has greatly restricted human activities, and zoos were suddenly empty
6296 of their visitors. During this Ph.D., a survey was used to assess the public perception of the
6297 difficulties these institutions were facing. The results showed that people were aware of the
6298 negative economic impact of the lockdown and other restrictions decided by the Italian
6299 government after the COVID-19 outbreak (62.9 % very much agree and 31.1% agree), and this
6300 was for the respondents the most relevant consequences of the pandemic on zoos (RII= 0.865).
6301 According to respondents that environmental education activities (38,5 % very much agree and
6302 47,9%; agree; RII= 0,778) and promotion of scientific knowledge of wildlife (36,4 % very much
6303 agree and 42,7 %; agree; RII= 0,778) were negatively impacted by COVID-19 outbreak.
6304 Additionally, many respondents thought there was a lack of public support for zoos and
6305 aquariums during the pandemic (40,9 % very much agree and 39,9 %; agree; RII= 0,744).

6306 The analyses of public perception of the impact of these restrictions on zoological institutions
6307 can help these institutions to find strategies to understand what can be done to better engage the
6308 public in case of new, unexpected adverse events, such COVID-19 pandemic. This can be
6309 relevant for the future because, according to researchers, without drastic changes in the way
6310 humans manage nature, global epidemics like COVID-19 will become more common (UNEP
6311 and ILRI, 2020).

6312

6313

CONCLUSIONS

6314

6315 During my Ph.D. I worked on several independent projects, often working side-to-side with
6316 scientists of different disciplines, such as zoology, veterinary, and psychology, to analyze the
6317 different ethical issues arising from wild conservation. I used tenets of conservation ethics to
6318 develop a tool for the assessment of projects using assisted reproduction technologies in wildlife
6319 conservation projects. The frame of the tool proposed is customizable for other ART and aART
6320 procedures. The tool is undergoing revision to create a handy, easy-to-use tool that
6321 conservationists can use for a self-assessment of the ART and aART procedures from the
6322 planning through all their projects.

6323 As zoological institutions play a fundamental role in ex-situ I studied the drivers that can
6324 reputation among the public, jeopardizing their educational and conservational efforts.

6325 I worked on the development of a tool for the zoo's ethical reputation, to assess the opinions of
6326 zoo visitors on this specific aspect of these drivers. Similar tools are well established for the
6327 evaluation of the reputation of other corporations, but, to our knowledge, there are no similar
6328 tools to evaluate the reputation and ethical aspects of zoological institutions. However, ZERS
6329 can help a zoo or zoological association to evaluate how much the public perceives their
6330 commitment to animal welfare, environmental education, and wildlife conservation.
6331 Additionally, it can help highlight critical issues and implement strategies to improve them. By
6332 addressing them, zoos can not only increase people's trust but, reflecting on measurable
6333 parameters, they can be encouraged to operate as ethical institutions, "ethical arks" committed
6334 to advancing higher standards and practices towards all their stakeholders.

6335 Finally, I worked on the analysis of new, unexpected challenges to wildlife conservation caused
6336 by the COVID-19 outbreak, analyzing how news online on bats was framed and how this could
6337 jeopardize bat conservation and the level of awareness of people of the difficulties that zoological
6338 institutions had to face.

6339 In all these works, I tested the relevance of conservation ethics for the development of ethical
6340 review processes and ethical tools that can help highlight and unpack the ethical issues arising

6341 from wildlife conservation and to evaluate different ethical aspects that can impact wildlife
6342 conservation.

6343
6344
6345
6346
6347
6348
6349
6350

6351 **References**

6352

6353 Biasetti P, de Mori B. The ethical matrix as a tool for decision making process in conservation.
6354 Front Environ Sci. (2021)9:e584636. doi: 10.3389/fenvs.2021.584636

6355 BioRescue people. Available online <https://www.biorescue.org/en/people> (Accessed on
6356 20/03/2023)

6357 BioRescue, [http://www.biorescue.org/en/news/pluripotent-stem-cells-northern-white-](http://www.biorescue.org/en/news/pluripotent-stem-cells-northern-white-rhinoceros-biorescue-moves-one-step-closer-artificial)
6358 [rhinoceros-biorescue-moves-one-step-closer-artificial](http://www.biorescue.org/en/news/pluripotent-stem-cells-northern-white-rhinoceros-biorescue-moves-one-step-closer-artificial) (Accessed on 20/03/2023)

6359 Boyles, J. G., Cryan, P. M., Mccracken, G. F., & Kunz, T. H., 2011. Economic Importance of
6360 Bats in Agriculture. 11–12.

6361 Byers, O.; Lees, C.; Wilcken, J.; Schwitzer, C. The One Plan Approach: The philosophy and
6362 implementation of CBSG’s approach to integrated species conservation planning. WAZA
6363 Mag. 2013, 14, 2–5.

6364 de Mori, B., Ferrante, L., Vogt, G., Normando, S. and Florio, D. (2018). The importance of the
6365 Ethical Review Process (ERP) in conservation. 5th European Congress of Conservation
6366 Biology. doi: 10.17011/conference/eccb2018/108151. Available online
6367 <https://jyx.jyu.fi/handle/123456789/62343#> (Accessed on 19/03/2023)

6368 Evensen, D.T., Clarke, C.E., 2012. Efficacy information in media coverage of infectious disease
6369 risks. Sci. Commun. 34 (3), 392–418. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1075547011421020>.

- 6370 Fombrun, C.J.; Gardberg, N.A.; Sever, J.M. The reputation quotient: A multi-stakeholder
6371 measure of corporate reputation. *J. Brand Manag.* 2000, 7, 241–255.
- 6372 Garcia, A. B., de Carvalho, C., Casagrande, D., Picinato, M. A. de C., Pedro, W. A., Marinho,
6373 M., & Queiroz, L. H. (2023). Rabies in Bats (Chiroptera, Mammalia) in Brazil: Prevalence
6374 and Potential Risk Factors Based on Twenty Years of Research in the Northwestern Region
6375 of São Paulo, Brazil. *Veterinary Sciences*, 10(1), 34.
- 6376 Gregg, E. A., Kidd, L. R., Bekessy, S. A., Martin, J. K., Robinson, J. A., & Garrard, G. E. (2022).
6377 Ethical considerations for conservation messaging research and practice. *People and
6378 Nature*, 4(5), 1098-1112.
- 6379 IUCN Species Survival Commission (IUCN SSC). The One Plan Approach to Conservation.
6380 Available online: <https://www.cpsg.org/our-approach/one-plan-approach-conservation>
6381 (accessed on 14 September 2022).
- 6382 Lu, H. (2023). Communicating uncertainty about the link between COVID-19 and bats: the
6383 indirect effects on attitudes toward bats in the United States. *Human Dimensions of
6384 Wildlife*, 1–13.
- 6385 Mepham B. Ethical analysis of food biotechnologies: an evaluative framework. In: Mepham B,
6386 editor *Food Ethics*. London; New York, NY: Routledge (1996).
- 6387 Price, S. A., & Bininda-Emonds, O. R. (2009). A comprehensive phylogeny of extant horses,
6388 rhinos and tapirs (Perissodactyla) through data combination. *Zoosystematics and Evolution*,
6389 85(2), 277-292.
- 6390 United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) and the International Livestock Research
6391 Institute (ILRI) U. N. E. P. and I. L. R. I. (2020). Preventing the next pandemic: zoonotic
6392 diseases and how to break the chain of transmission. Available online:
6393 [https://www.unep.org/resources/report/preventing-future-zoonotic-disease-outbreaks-](https://www.unep.org/resources/report/preventing-future-zoonotic-disease-outbreaks-protecting-environment-animals-and)
6394 [protecting-environment-animals-and](https://www.unep.org/resources/report/preventing-future-zoonotic-disease-outbreaks-protecting-environment-animals-and) (Accessed on 12/01/2023)

6395 Zywitza, V., Rusha, E., Shaposhnikov, D., Ruiz-Orera, J., Telugu, N., Rishko, V., Hayashi, M.,
6396 Michel, G., Wittler, L., Stejskal, J., Holtze, S., Göritz, F., Hermes, R., Wang, J., Izsvák, Z.,
6397 Colleoni, S., Lazzari, G., Galli, C., Hildebrandt, T. B., ... Drukker, M. (2022). Naïve-like
6398 pluripotency to pave the way for saving the northern white rhinoceros from extinction.
6399 Scientific Reports, 12(1), 1–18. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-022-07059-w>

6400

6401

6402

6403

6404

6405

6406

6407

6408

6409

6410

6411

6412

6413

6414

6415

6416

6417

6418

6419

6420

6421

6422

6423

6424

6425

6426

6427

6428

6429

6430

ATTACHMENTS

6431

6432

6433

6434

6435

6436

6437

6438



UNIVERSITÀ
DEGLI STUDI
DI PADOVA

6448



DEPARTMENT OF COMPARATIVE BIOMEDICINE
AND FOOD SCIENCE

Protocol number _____

Biomolecular Laboratory Procedures

ETHICAL EVALUATION SHEET

***BioRescue* Ethical Team**

Ethics Laboratory for
Conservation, Veterinary

Medicine and Animal Welfare

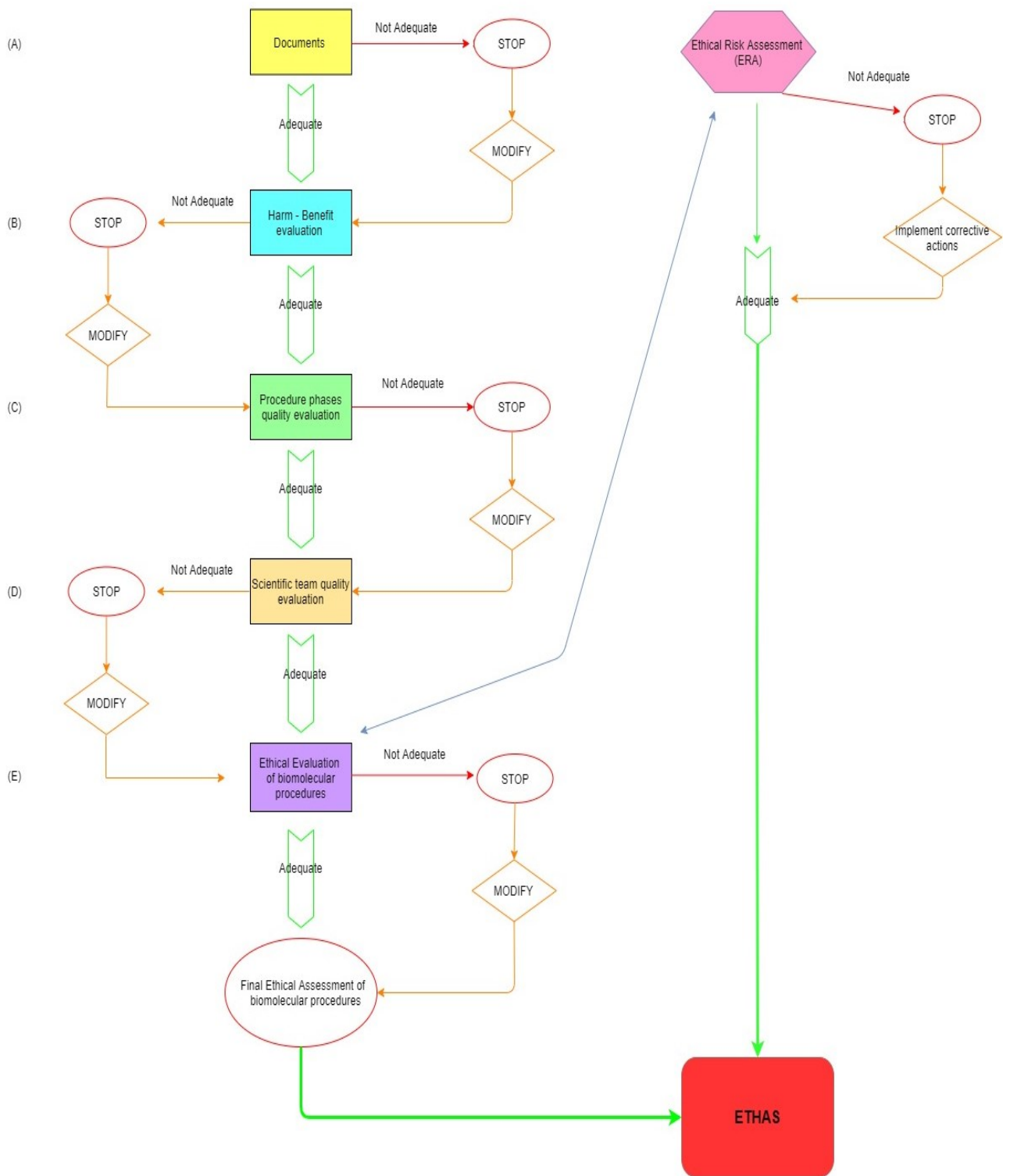


Figure 1: Flow chart for the Biomolecular Laboratory Procedures Ethical Evaluation (from A to E).

A DOCUMENTS				
				<i>If necessary, please give details</i>
1.	Have all the stem cells and gametes generation protocols been planned in compliance with national and international regulations?	YES	NO	...............
2.	If the procedures of the biomolecular laboratories are part of a project that involves low and/or lower-middle-income countries, have the potential ethical issues (e.g., “exploitation of participants, exploitation of local resources, risks to workers & staff) arising from the research-related activities been adequately evaluated?	YES	NO	.........................
3.	If animal specimens of low and/or lower-middle-income countries are involved, have documents showing compliance with Nagoya Protocol on access and benefit-sharing been submitted to the competent authority? <i>Any use of local resources (especially animal and/or human tissue samples, genetic material, and live animals) must show respect for cultural traditions.</i>	YES	NO	.........................
4.	If the procedures of the biomolecular laboratories are part of a project that involves low and/or lower-middle-income countries, are benefit-sharing measures been planned? a) Benefit sharing measures b) Responsiveness to local population needs <i>Any use of local resources (especially animal and/or human tissue samples, genetic material, and live animals) must show respect for share benefits (i.e., also benefit local participants and their communities, involve local workers – as equal partners – and respond to local worker’s needs).</i>	YES	NO	.........................
5.	If the procedures of the biomolecular laboratories are part of a project that involves low and/or lower-middle-income countries, are local researchers included, wherever possible, throughout the process (including in study design, study implementation, data ownership, intellectual property, and authorship of publications)?	YES	NO	.........................
6.	Have export/import licenses to transfer biomaterial been obtained	YES	NO	..........

7.	Do the laboratories involved have an accreditation? (e.g., ISO accreditation, etc.) If yes, give details.	YES	NO	....................
8.	Has ethical approval been obtained? If yes, give details.	YES	NO	.........................

B HARM - BENEFIT EVALUATION

B1 Benefit evaluation

Detail when needed

9.	Are these biomolecular procedures (reprogramming somatic cells into induced pluripotent stem cells, iPSCs, and <i>in-vitro</i> gametogenesis, IVG) part of a novel wildlife conservation strategy?	YES	NO	....................
10.	Will the application of these biomolecular procedures improve efforts and the advancement of reproductive scientific knowledge?	YES	NO	....................
11.	Could the application of these biomolecular procedures, as part of a novel conservation strategy, have a positive impact on the natural habitat in the future?	YES	NO	....................
12.	Will the scientific improvements obtained from these biotechnologies' development positively impact other scientific fields?	YES	NO	....................
13.	Will the development and application of these biomolecular procedures improve the professional training of laboratory personnel?	YES	NO	...............
14.	Is the scientific knowledge achievable from the development and application of these biomolecular	YES	NO	...............

	procedures relevant to advanced assisted reproduction for mammals?			..... ...
15.	Does the application of these biotechnologies represent a milestone in critically endangered species' reproduction?	YES	NO	...............
16.	Could the application of these biotechnologies have positive side effects on the species involved?	YES	NO	.........................
B2 Harm evaluation				
17.	Do the applications of these biotechnologies or part of them have no adverse side effects on the health of the species involved?	YES	NO	....................
18.	Do the biotechnologies result in no modification of the genome of the species?	YES	NO	...............
19.	Have the possible adverse effects on the specimens that may happen during the following steps been adequately considered? a) iPSCs reprogramming b) <i>In vitro</i> gametogenesis c) <i>In vitro</i> fertilization with artificial gametes d) Embryos, obtained by artificial gametes development e) Specimens long-term cryopreservation			..... ..... ..... ..... .....
		YES	NO	
		YES	NO	
		YES	NO	
		YES	NO	
20.	Have a) and b) been adequately considered and discussed among the project partners before applying these biotechnologies? a) Public opinions b) Scientists opinions			..... ..... ..... ..... .....
		YES	NO	
		YES	NO	

21.	Have the possible adverse effects on public and scientist opinions of the unfortunate event that something goes wrong on the cells, gametes, or animal health due to the application of biotechnology been adequately considered and discussed among the project partners?	YES	NO
-----	--	-----	----	--

PROCEDURE PHASES QUALITY EVALUATION

C1 Pre-screening considerations

22.	Have the quality of these innovative biotechnologies for a) and b) been already tested with success <u>on other mammals</u> (i.e. murine models, etc.) in other related studies? a) Somatic cells reprogramming into iPSCs b) <i>In vitro</i> gametogenesis	 YES YES	 NO NO NO	..... ..... ..... ..... ..... .....
23.	Have the quality of these innovative biotechnologies for a) and b) been already tested with success <u>on wild animals</u> in other related studies? a) Reprogramming somatic cells to iPSCs b) <i>In vitro</i> gametogenesis	 YES YES	 NO NO NO	..... ..... ..... ..... ..... .....
24.	If these innovative biotechnologies have already been used with success in murine models, have the necessary species-specific adaptations been considered for a) and b)? a) Reprogramming somatic cells to iPSCs b) <i>In vitro</i> gametogenesis	 YES YES	 NO NO NO	..... ..... ..... ..... ..... .....
25.	Has the opportunity to modify any step of the protocol for a) and b) ever been considered to improve the procedure for the specimens of this species? a) Reprogramming somatic cells to iPSCs b) <i>In vitro</i> gametogenesis	 YES YES	 NO NO NO	..... ..... ..... ..... ..... .....
26.	Are the project partners committed to eventually publishing also critical events so that they could be avoided in future projects?	YES	NO	..... ..... ..... .....

27.	Has it been planned to share and publish relevant data on the procedures refinement of these biotechnologies?	YES	NO	....................
C2 Procedural steps evaluation				
<i>Details when needed</i>				
28.	Have protocols to produce iPSC of the endangered species been tested and evaluated in other related species?	YES	NO	....................
29.	Have protocols in-vitro oogenesis of the endangered species been tested and evaluated in other related species?	YES	NO	....................
30.	Have protocols in-vitro spermatogenesis of the endangered species been tested and evaluated in other related species?	YES	NO	....................
31.	Has the method used to select egg fertilization been optimized in other related species?	YES	NO	....................
32.	Has the in-vitro embryo development protocol been tested and evaluated in other related species?	YES	NO	....................
C3 3Rs evaluation				
Replacement				
33.	Have alternative procedural steps or parts of them been considered for the execution of a), b), and c)? a) Somatic cells reprogramming into iPSCs b) <i>In vitro</i> oogenesis c) <i>In vitro</i> spermatogenesis	YES	NO	....................
34.	Is it possible to replace the medium extracted from other animals with synthetic ones? (e.g. <i>rhinoceros estrum serum for embryos maturation, BSA, etc.</i>)	YES	NO	....................

35.	Since for in-vitro gametogenesis, it is necessary to have tight interactions between gametes and the gonadal environment, is it possible to replace the cells used to reconstruct <i>in vitro</i> a) and b) with cells of farm/laboratory animals? a) Ovary b) Testis			..... ..... ..... .....
		YES	NO	.....
		YES	NO	.....
36.	Is it possible to optimise the procedures on not endangered related species?	YES	NO	...............
37.	Have other preservation methodologies been evaluated for a more efficient long-term biomaterial conservation?	YES	NO	...............

Reduction

38.	Have a), b), and c) procedures been optimized so that a minimum number of collected specimens will be used? a) Somatic cells reprogramming into iPSCs b) <i>In vitro</i> oogenesis c) <i>In vitro</i> spermatogenesis			..... ..... .....
		YES	NO	.....
		YES	NO	.....
		YES	NO	.....
39.	Will the gametes or embryos obtained be shared with other scientific groups?	YES	NO	...............
40.	Could the specimens that cannot be used for obtaining newborns (e.g., a surplus of spermatozoa, oocytes, and embryos not adequately developed) be used for other studies?	YES	NO	...............

Refinement

41.	Have biomolecular laboratory procedures ever been applied to other animal specimens of other species so that any possible risk has already been evaluated, analyzed, and minimized?	YES	NO	...............
42.	Have alternative procedural steps or part of them that might reduce possible cellular stress of the following specimens been considered? a) Oocytes b) Spermatozoa c) Embryos			..... .....
		YES	NO	.....
		YES	NO	.....

43.	<p>Have mitigation actions been included in the protocols to reduce the possible adverse effects that the following specimens might encounter? (i.e., chemical and physical parameters control, <i>etc.</i>)</p> <p>a) Oocytes maturation</p> <p>b) Sperm recovery</p> <p>c) Gametes preparation for IVF</p> <p>d) Embryos development</p> <p>e) Specimens long-term cryopreservation</p>			.....
		YES	NO	.....
		YES	NO	.....
		YES	NO	.....
		YES	NO	.....
44.	To avoid cellular stress, have the external variables (chemicals and physical parameters) been kept within adequate parameters?	YES	NO	.....

D SCIENTIFIC TEAM QUALITY EVALUATION

D1 Team and Teamwork

45.	<p>Are the team's economic resources adequate to deal with following a), b), and c) situations?</p> <p>a) All the procedures of the biotechnologies to produce iPSCs</p> <p>b) All the procedures of the biotechnologies to produce in-vitro gametes</p> <p>c) to overcome problematic situations or emergency management in case of necessity</p>			.....
		YES	NO	.....
		YES	NO	.....
46.	<p>Has the team already conducted with success a) and b) on mammals (<i>i.e.</i>, murine models)?</p> <p>a) Reprogramming somatic cells to iPSCs</p> <p>b) <i>In vitro</i> gametogenesis</p>	YES	NO	.....
		YES	NO	.....
47.	Has the team already taken part in relevant and innovative biotechnologies for reproductive procedures?	YES	NO	.....
48.	Has the team already developed innovative biotechnologies?	YES	NO	.....
49.	Has the team already produced live newborns from artificial gametes?	YES	NO	.....

50.	In murine models, was the lifespan of the animals obtained by <i>in vitro</i> gametogenesis from iPSCs similar to that one of naturally generated ones?	YES	NO	....................
51.	Is someone responsible for all steps a) and b) biotechnologies? a) Reprogramming somatic cells to iPSCs b) <i>In vitro</i> gametogenesis			..... .....
		YES	NO	..........
52.	Are all the staff members involved in the a) and b) experienced in these biotechnologies? a) Reprogramming somatic cells to iPSCs b) <i>In vitro</i> gametogenesis			..... .....
		YES	NO	..........
53.	Has a person been designed to monitor the specimen's conservation status during the long-term cryopreservation procedure?	YES	NO	...............
54.	Is someone responsible for the following steps been assigned? a) Biobanks of the biological material b) Transport of the biological material			..... .....
		YES	NO	..........
55.	Is the staff member in charge of transporting the biological specimens trained for this type of material transportation?	YES	NO	...............

D2 Equipment

Details when needed

56.	Is there adequate equipment necessary for the proper conduction of all a) and b) procedure phases available? a) Reprogramming somatic cells to iPSCs b) <i>In vitro</i> gametogenesis			..... .....
		YES	NO	..........
57.	Before starting the procedure, has the availability of personal protective equipment (PPE) for all the staff members involved been checked?	YES	NO	..........
58.	Has a control checklist been developed to verify if all the equipment needed for the procedure is available and correctly operating and, if needed, sterilized?	YES	NO	...............

D3 Laboratories and BioBanks

<i>Details when needed</i>				
59.	Are specimens correctly processed in BioBank?	YES	NO	...............
60.	Has a Risk Assessment of all the laboratory activities been performed?	YES	NO	...............
61.	If possible, are specimens divided into aliquots and stored in more than one laboratory?	YES	NO	..........

E ETHICAL EVALUATION OF BIOMOLECULAR-LAB PROCEDURE PHASES

<i>Details when needed</i>				
62.	Has a Biomolecular-lab Ethical Risk Assessment been planned for each laboratory involved in the procedure?	YES	NO	...............
63.	Has a Biomolecular-lab Ethical Risk Assessment been planned each time a procedure is modified?	YES	NO	...............
64.	In case of a non-satisfied requirement emerging from the Ethical Risk Assessment, will risk mitigation actions be implemented?	YES	NO	...............
65.	Does the procedure accomplish all the International and National Regulations?	YES	NO	...............
66.	Has the staff safety been adequately evaluated with dedicated items in the Biomolecular-lab Ethical Risk Assessment?	YES	NO	...............
67.	The benefits deriving from the procedures' application are:	Low	Medium	High High
68.	The possibility of the procedures' successful accomplishment is:	Low		Medium High

69.	The possibility of the procedures' achievement in the scheduled planning is:	Low	Medium	High
70.	The application of the 3Rs principles in the procedures is:	Low	Medium	High
71.	Is it possible to improve the application of the 3Rs?	YES	NO	....................

FINAL ETHICAL ASSESSMENT OF BIOMOLECULAR-LAB PROCEDURE			
The final assessment of section A, "DOCUMENTS" is: _____ / _____	Acceptable	Partially Acceptable	Not Acceptable
The final assessment of section B, "HARM BENEFIT EVALUATION" is: _____ / _____	Acceptable	Partially Acceptable	Not Acceptable
The final assessment of section C, "PROCEDURE PHASES QUALITY EVALUATION" is: _____ / _____	Acceptable	Partially Acceptable	Not Acceptable
The final assessment of section D, "SCIENTIFIC TEAM QUALITY EVALUATION" is: _____ / _____	Acceptable	Partially Acceptable	Not Acceptable
The final assessment of section E, "ETHICAL EVALUATION OF BIOMOLECULAR PROCEDURE PHASES" is:	Acceptable	Partially Acceptable	Not Acceptable
OVERALL ETHICAL ACCEPTABILITY OF Biomolecular PROCEDURE:	Acceptable	Partially Acceptable	Not Acceptable

Comments,

Ethical *BioRescue* Team
Filled by

Place, Date

ATTACHMENT N.2



UNIVERSITÀ
DEGLI STUDI
DI PADOVA



Protocol number _____

Biomolecular Laboratory

Procedures

ETHICAL RISK ASSESSMENT

***BioRescue* Ethical Team**

Ethics Laboratory for Conservation,
Veterinary Medicine and Animal Welfare

ETHICAL RISK ASSESSMENT

The Ethical Risk Assessment (ERA) allows highlighting the critical points or hazards that could occur during the execution of the biomolecular laboratory procedures for iPSCs generation and in vitro gametogenesis, compromising their accomplishment. The application of ethical principles in the analysis of the risk, together with a risk ethics approach, provides a deeper analysis of the hazards and allows ethical consideration to be part of risk-related decisions. Therefore, ERA provides a base for ethical decision-making and allows the assessment of the ethical acceptability of the procedures. For this purpose, the biomolecular laboratory procedures have been divided into different phases (from phase A to phase I - figure 1). Each phase has been analyzed using a detailed checklist built to identify the safety and ethical hazards. Each item of the ERA checklist is conceptually linked and mutually integrated into an Ethical Evaluation Sheet - EES (the alpha-numerical code of the first column). EES comprises the relevant ethical aspects that need to be detailed in ERA. In case of potential harms or risks identified by the failure to reach a minimum threshold on the ERA score, corrective actions will be planned to mitigate the risks for the success of the procedures. The measures for the risk mitigation consist of implementing activities for reaching an acceptable fulfilment of the requirements defined in ERA or to alleviate the adverse effects that might arise. The "as low as reasonably practicable" principle will be applied. This principle expresses that the risk should be reduced to a level that is low as reasonably practicable unless it can be demonstrated that there is a great disproportion between costs and benefits.

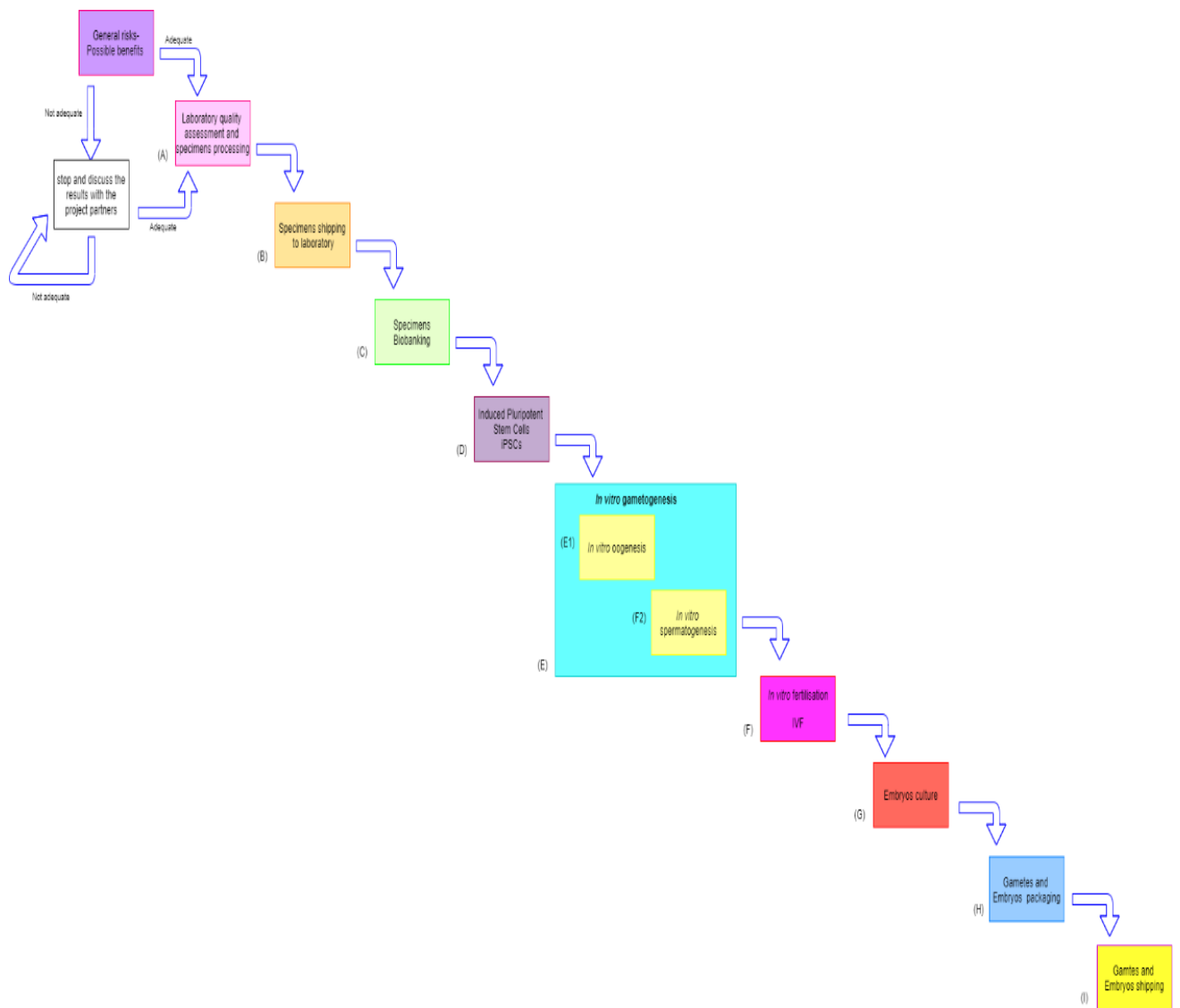


Figure 1: The flow diagram of the Biomolecular Laboratory Procedures ERA phases. The nine phases (phases A-I) in which the biomolecular laboratory procedures have been divided are shown. An initial "General risks- Possible benefits" overall assessment is required before proceeding to the laboratory phases assessment

GENERAL RISKS – POSSIBLE BENEFITS

Possible Benefits

- Will the application of this procedure contribute to the improvement of the scientific and technological knowledge on aART (advanced assisted reproduction technologies)? YES NO
- Will the application of the procedure contribute to increasing the genetic variability of the species? YES NO
- Is the procedure part of a project that can positively impact biodiversity conservation? YES NO

Will the application of this procedure permit the use of all biomaterials accessible to scientists (*i.e.*, somatic cells of tissues stored in biobanks) to obtain viable embryos to save endangered species? YES NO

Will the application of the procedure have positive effects on the population health of the species? YES NO

General Risks

Have potential harms caused by the application of the procedure that could result in the loss of biomaterial of the endangered species been evaluated? YES NO

Have the incidence and severity of possible adverse effects caused by the application of the procedure on the health and well-being of the fetus and/or newborns been evaluated? YES NO

Have mitigation strategies been implemented to reduce any adverse effects on the biomaterial of the endangered species during the application of the procedure? YES NO

Has it been assessed if tissue donors have transmissible genetic diseases that could seriously affect the health of newborns? YES NO

Have the risks of loss or damage of biomaterials of endangered species been discussed among all team members so that everyone agrees that the procedure can be performed? YES NO

Number of "NO" in Possible Benefits section:

Number of "NO" in General Risks section:

If the number of "NO" in both Possible Benefits and General Risks is equal or minor to 2, you can continue to the following checklist.

Otherwise, you have to stop and discuss the results with the project partners.

**PHASE A LABORATORY QUALITY ASSESSMENT, SPECIMENS PROCESSING ASSESSMENT,
AND PROCEDURE PLANNING**

EE S Please answer the items in your knowledge by marking YES or NO. If an item is not relevant to you, leave it blank.

A	1. Does the laboratory have an ISO accreditation or any other national authority accreditation? If yes, please specify which one.....	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
A	2. Has ethical approval/s been obtained for the procedure/s?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
A	3. Does the laboratory have an internal Ethical Committee?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
A	4. If yes, has internal ethical approval been obtained?	YES	NO N/A
D1/A	5. Has the laboratory director developed a policy that confirms a commitment to risk management, assigning authority, responsibility, and accountability at the appropriate levels within the organization?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
D3	6. Is risk management considered when planning laboratory procedures, strategies, and activities?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
D1	7. Have the necessary resources for risk management been adequately allocated?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
D1	8. Does the laboratory have a Risk Team? <i>(i.e., a group of people responsible for identifying possible risks or adverse events that could occur, evaluating them in terms of occurring probability and severity during regular meetings, and planning guidelines for risk mitigation)</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
D1/A	9. Are a), b), and c) present in the laboratory?		
	a) Validated written instructions for each process, including management of adverse events	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
	b) Warning and accident prevention signs	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
	c) Continuous training for laboratory biosafety and biosecurity practices	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
D1	10. Are adverse events or incidents that might occur promptly communicated to the risk team or the responsible for the laboratory?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
D1	11. Are all risks and actions that need to be executed for risk management promptly communicated to all staff?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
D3	12. In case of emergencies, has the laboratory developed plans that describe the actions to be taken for the following a), b), c), and d)?		
	a) Safety of personnel	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO

	b) Protection of all fresh and cryopreserved material	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
	c) Limitation of damage to equipment	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
	d) Limitation of damage to specimens' records and data	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
D1/ D3	13. Are personnel knowledgeable about the specific hazards posed by a), b), c), d), and e)?	
	a) Carcinogens	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
	b) Teratogens and mutagens	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
	c) Toxic gases	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
	d) Neurotoxins	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
	e) Reactive and potentially explosive compounds	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
D3/ A	14. Is the access to the biomaterials storage site (biobank building, storage room, cryostorage units, etc.) monitored and documented?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
D3/ D2	15. Have maintenance, replacement, and calibration (if needed) schedules been planned to ensure the availability and proper functioning of the instruments?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
D2	16. Are the following devices adequately monitored and equipped with alarm systems for detecting any out-of-range temperature and/or liquid nitrogen low level?	
	a) Refrigerators	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
	b) Cryo-storage units	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2/ A/ D3	17. Are the specimens in arrival processed as described in a), b), c), and d)?	
	a) Unpacked in a room separated from the laboratory	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
	b) Unpacked in biological safety cabinets	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
	c) Adequately labeled	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
	d) Registered in a database with all the information related to the specimens	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
A/ D3	18. Are sanitation and/or sterilization protocols applied for a), b), and c)?	
	a) Equipment	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
	b) Laboratories	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
D3	19. Is there a separate room for washing laboratory glassware and autoclaving?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
D3	20. Is there a cleanroom separate from the laboratory? <i>(A facility designed to maintain extremely low levels of particulate matter, such as dust and particles of airborne organisms, and which has controlled humidity and temperature and sterilized materials before being transferred to it)</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
D3	21. Does the laboratory (and the cleanroom, if present) have a), b), c), and d) for research activities involving stem cells?	
	a) Biosafety cabinets	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
		<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO

	b) Centrifuges c) Incubators d) Microscope	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
D2/ D3	22. Are the equipment and surfaces in the laboratory (and in the cleanroom, if present) cleaned as required in a), b), and c)? a) Alternate different sterile cleaning methods b) Every day c) Routinely tested for microbiological contamination	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
D2	23. Are all the necessary PPEs available for the personnel at the laboratory entrance (and at the cleanroom entrance, if present)?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
A	24. If in vivo procedures are planned, has ethical approval been obtained for using the research animal/s? <i>(Please mark N/A if no in vivo procedure is planned)</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
A	25. If in vivo procedures are planned, has it been evaluated if they comply with all national and international regulations? <i>(Please mark N/A if no in vivo procedure is planned)</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
C3	26. If in vivo procedures are planned, has the most recent scientific literature been reviewed to examine alternative methods that could provide the same information and/or give the same results? <i>(Please mark N/A if no in vivo procedure is planned)</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
C3	27. If in vivo procedures are planned, is a strategy in place to use as few animals as possible? <i>(Please mark N/A if no in vivo procedure is planned)</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
C3	28. If in vivo procedures are planned, is a strategy in place to reduce the manipulations of the animals? <i>(Please mark N/A if no in vivo procedure is planned)</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
C3	29. If in vivo procedures are planned, is a strategy in place to reduce the animals' stress during manipulations? <i>(Please mark N/A if no in vivo procedure is planned)</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
C3	30. If in vivo procedures are planned, have the procedures been optimized to reduce pain and distress or lasting harm that research animals may experience? <i>(Please mark N/A if no in vivo procedure is planned)</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
C3	31. If in vivo procedures are planned, and the animal has to be euthanized, is the method chosen the best one to avoid severe suffering? <i>(Please mark N/A if no in vivo procedure is planned)</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
D1	32. Do the team members commit to a), b), and c)? a) Respect the intellectual property rights of any scientific discovery/procedural improvement that each member might achieve during the application of the procedure	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO

	b) Acknowledge/reference all sources and contributions in future publications	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
	c) Respect the cultural traditions of other countries involved in the use of resources (especially animal tissue samples, genetic material, live animals, and endangered fauna samples) when applying the procedures	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
D1	33. Has the public acceptability of in vitro gametes production from somatic cells, through iPSCs creation, been assessed before its implementation?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
D1	34. Have the purposes and the pros and cons of obtaining gametes in vitro from somatic cells by creating iPSCs been communicated and discussed with all the staff involved before their implementation?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
D1	35. Has adequate communication planning among team members been developed so that everyone supports the strategy chosen to implement the procedures, is aware of and shares the decisions made about potential risks and the strategies planned to mitigate them?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
D1	36. Has a communication plan been designed to inform a), b), and c) the results of the procedures? a) Press b) Local participants c) General public	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
		<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
		<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
D1	37. Has the staff been rigorously trained for a), b), and c)? a) Research design b) Methodology c) Analysis of data	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
		<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
		<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
D1	38. Are the differences in age, gender, culture, religion, ethnic origin, and social class among the project partners respected when recruiting staff and during their work?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
D1	39. Have fair and equitable actions been included in the contracts or agreements between the staff involved to manage the use, ownership and/or protection of research results under intellectual property rights?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
D1	40. Unless otherwise agreed, will the collected data be available to all the staff in a timely, open, transparent, and accurate manner?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
D1	41. Will the collected data be communicated to the general public and social media?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
PHASE B SPECIMENS SHIPPING TO THE LABORATORY			

A	42. Has a checklist of the documents (certifications, permits, authorization letters) required by the national and international authorities for specimens (cell lines, embryos, tissues, gametes) shipping been drawn up for a) and b)? a) Export b) Import	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
		<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
	43. Are samples shipped by courier services certified for the transport of biological samples?	YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
D1	44. In the case of hand delivery, have the training and certification of the person in charge of the specimens' shipping been assessed?	YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
C2/ A	45. Is there a protocol for dealing with possible emergencies (e.g., changes in temperature, spills, etc.) during transport?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
D2	46. Are the specimens transported into a portable device that can control the temperature chain?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2	47. Have methods been developed to assess the condition of specimens' packaging before dispatch and after receipt?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2	48. Is it possible to track the shipment of the specimens at any stage?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2/ B2	49. Are the specimens preserved from X-ray check control in the airports?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
PHASE C SPECIMENS BIOBANKING		
A	50. Is there a database including the following information? a) Date and time of the specimen collection b) Cells donor information c) Relevant history of the specimens (e.g., collection, shipment, etc.) d) Cryogenic vial label information (e.g., number, etc.) e) Cryopreservation method f) Date and time of cryopreservation g) Operator h) Concentration per cryogenic vial (if possible) i) Location (tank, canister) of stored samples in the cryogenic device	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
		<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
		<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
		<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
		<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
		<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
		<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
		<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
		<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
		<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2/ A	51. Is it possible to trace all the access (e.g., operator, date, etc.) to the specimens?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2/ A	52. Are all the specimen handling times documented?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2	53. Are the specimens adequately labeled with clear, permanent, and durable labels to avoid misidentification?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO

C2	54. Are the specimens treated to prevent microbial contamination before storage?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2	55. Are samples analyzed with quality tests before storage? (if possible)	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
A	56. Are all biobanks involved in the storage of the specimens certified?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
D3	57. If possible, are the specimens of the same cell line separated and stored in a), b), and c)?	
	a) Different storage containers	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
	b) Different structures/rooms	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
	c) Different biobanks	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
A/ D3	58. Is there a periodic inventory of the contents of the biobank, including cross-referencing of specimens with storage records?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
A/ D3	59. Is the freezing protocol used for the specimens the best available to preserve them?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
PHASE D INDUCED PLURIPOTENT STEM CELLS (iPSCs) <i>If your laboratory does not carry out this phase, please mark the adjacent N/A box and leave the items in this section blank.</i> <input type="checkbox"/> N/A		
C2/ C3	60. Is the method applied to generate iPSCs from somatic cells based on the most updated scientific knowledge?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C1	61. Based on current scientific knowledge, are the protocols applied to produce iPSC the best for the species of interest (or for related species if this is the first application to cells of the species of interest)?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2/ C3	62. Has the method used to generate iPSCs from somatic cells been optimized for a) and b)?	
	a) Species related to the one subjected to the procedure	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
	b) Species subjected to the procedure	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2/ C3	63. Are the genes involved in the reprogramming of somatic cells into iPSCs been characterized for a) and b)?	
	a) Species related to the one subjected to the procedure	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
	b) Species subjected to the procedure	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2/ C3	64. Are the cell culture conditions optimized for the isolation and culture of iPSCs of a) and b)?	
	a) Species related to the one subjected to the procedure	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
	b) Species subjected to the procedure	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO

C2/ C3	65. To assess the pluripotent state of iPSCs, have a) and b) been evaluated?				
	a) Morphological analysis of cells (e.g., presence of high nuclear-cytoplasmic ratio, chromatin states, etc.)	<input type="checkbox"/>	YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
	b) Gene expression of pluripotent markers	<input type="checkbox"/>	YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
C3	66. To assess the pluripotent state of iPSCs, are techniques used that do not require <i>in vivo</i> testing? (i.e., without the use of laboratory animals for teratoma formation assay, etc.)	<input type="checkbox"/>	YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
C3	67. Has a standardized <i>in vitro</i> assay been developed to evaluate with stringency the pluripotent state of the iPSCs obtained? (e.g., global transcriptomics analysis, formation of embryoid bodies EBs, etc.)	<input type="checkbox"/>	YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
C2/ C3	68. Does the method applied to produce iPSCs use a methodology that avoids or eliminates the integration of exogenous DNA into the cell genome?	<input type="checkbox"/>	YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
C2	69. Are a) and b) of the cell reprogramming procedure used to generate iPSCs of the species of interest consistent with the most recent scientific data of other mammalian cells?				
	a) Efficiency	<input type="checkbox"/>	YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
	b) Reproducibility	<input type="checkbox"/>	YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
C3	70. If cells do not reach the iPSCs stage, can they be used for another experiment and/or procedural optimization?	<input type="checkbox"/>	YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
B2/ C2	71. Are the iPSCs controlled for the absence of a), b), and c) before storage?				
	a) Endotoxins	<input type="checkbox"/>	YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
	b) Bacteria	<input type="checkbox"/>	YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
	c) Viruses	<input type="checkbox"/>	YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
B2/ C2	72. Are iPSCs analyzed by transcriptome analysis to assess their expression profile and compare it to that of natural stem cells of the species to detect any alterations in gene expression?	<input type="checkbox"/>	YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
B2/ C2	73. Are the iPSCs evaluated with a standardized protocol for a), b), c), and d) before being used to produce <i>in vitro</i> gametes?				
	a) Cellular abnormalities	<input type="checkbox"/>	YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
	b) Chromosomal abnormalities	<input type="checkbox"/>	YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
	c) Gene mutations	<input type="checkbox"/>	YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
	d) Presence of transgenic DNA sequence of the DNA construct used for reprogramming	<input type="checkbox"/>	YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO

PHASE E		IN VITRO GAMETOGENESIS (IVG)	
PHASE E1		IN VITRO OOGENESIS	
<p><i>If your laboratory does not carry out this phase, please mark the adjacent N/A box and leave the items of this section blank.</i></p>			
		<input type="checkbox"/> N/A	
C1	74. Based on current scientific knowledge, are the protocols applied for the oocyte production from iPSC the best available for the species of interest?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2/ C3	75. Is all the pathway of the whole process of <i>in vivo</i> oogenesis of a), b), and c) well-known?		
	a) Species subjected to the procedure	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
	b) Species related to the one subjected to the procedure	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
	c) Other mammals	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2/ C3	76. Are the a), b), and c) phases of the pathway of the <i>in vitro</i> oogenesis known in mammals? (<i>i.e., in murine model</i>)		
	a) <i>In vitro</i> differentiation (IVDi)	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
	b) <i>In vitro</i> growth (IVG)	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
	c) <i>In vitro</i> maturation (IVM)	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2/ C3	77. Are the a), b), and c) phases of the pathway of the <i>in vitro</i> oogenesis known <u>in species subjected to the procedure</u> ?		
	a) <i>In vitro</i> differentiation (IVDi)	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
	b) <i>In vitro</i> growth (IVG)	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
	c) <i>In vitro</i> maturation (IVM)	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2/ C3	78. Has the whole pathway of the <i>in vitro</i> oogenesis process already been reproduced with success in other mammals? (<i>i.e., in the murine model</i>)	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
B2/ C2	79. For <i>in vitro</i> oogenesis, will cells without integrated exogenous DNA sequence (<i>i.e., reprogramming vectors, reporter constructs, etc.</i>) be used?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2	80. Is the frequency of synapsis between homologous chromosomes the same in oogenesis <i>in vitro</i> and <i>in vivo</i> ?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2	81. Has the chosen method been adequately evaluated (possibly also in comparison to other methods) for its efficiency in creating synapses between homologous chromosomes during <i>in vitro</i> oogenesis?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2	82. Has the chosen method been adequately evaluated (possibly also in comparison with other methods) for its ability to avoid mispairing of homologous chromosomes during <i>in vitro</i> oogenesis?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2			

	83. To assess the quality of the oogenesis <i>in vitro</i> , will the a), b), and c) be adequately evaluated?	
	84. Oocytes cytology	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
	85. RNA transcriptome analysis	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
	86. Chromosome abnormalities (both numerical abnormalities, such as aneuploidy, and structural abnormalities)	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2	87. Is the efficiency of the oogenesis <i>in vitro</i> culture system comparable with that one <i>in vivo</i> ? (e.g., evaluated in murine model)	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2/ B2	88. Are the expression dynamics of the genes involved <i>in vitro</i> oogenesis consistently similar to those <i>in vivo</i> ? (e.g., evaluated in murine model)	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2/ B2	89. Are transposon transcripts linked to oocyte transcriptional regulation the same during oogenesis <i>in vitro</i> as it occurs <i>in vivo</i> ? (e.g., evaluated in murine model)	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C3	90. If it is necessary, is it possible to obtain artificial oocytes also from embryonic stem cells (ECSs)?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C3	91. Since for a complete <i>in vitro</i> oogenesis a tight interaction between oocytes and gonadal somatic cells is necessary (especially in the latter phases of meiosis, follicle formation and oocyte growth), is it possible to use reconstituted ovary (rOvary) to recreate the ovarian environment avoiding the use of living animals?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C3	92. Is it possible to use ovarian tissue of laboratory or farm animals to reconstitute the natural environment for the development of the endangered species oocytes?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C3	93. Is it possible to use for other experiments and/or procedural optimization the cells that, for any reason, were not finally transformed into oocytes?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
PHASE E2 IN VITRO SPERMATOGENESIS		
<i>If your laboratory does not carry out this phase, please mark the adjacent N/A box and leave the items in this section blank.</i> <input type="checkbox"/> N/A		
C1	94. Based on current scientific knowledge, are the protocols applied for the oocyte production from iPSC the best available for the species of interest?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2/ C3	95. Is the pathway of the whole <i>in vivo</i> spermatogenesis process well-known for a) and b)?	
	a) Mammals	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
	b) Related species	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
	c) Species subjected to the procedure	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2/ C3	96. Is the pathway of the whole process of spermatogenesis <i>in vitro</i> well-known for a) and b)?	
	a) Mammals	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
		<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO

	b) Related species c) Species subjected to the procedure	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2/ B2	97. For <i>in vitro</i> spermatogenesis, will cells without integrated exogenous DNA sequence (i.e., reprogramming vectors, reporter constructs, etc.) be used?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2	98. Is the frequency of synapsis between homologous chromosomes the same in spermatogenesis <i>in vitro</i> and <i>in vivo</i> ?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2	99. Has the chosen method been adequately evaluated (possibly also in comparison with other methods) for its efficiency in creating synapses between homologous chromosomes during <i>in vitro</i> spermatogenesis?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2/ B2	100. Has the chosen method been adequately evaluated (possibly also in comparison with other methods) for its ability to avoid the mispairing of homologous chromosomes during <i>in vitro</i> spermatogenesis?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2	101. To assess the quality of <i>in vitro</i> spermatogenesis, will the a), b), and c) be adequately evaluated? a) Spermatozoa cytology b) RNA transcriptome analysis c) Chromosome abnormalities (both numerical abnormalities, such as aneuploidy, and structural abnormalities)	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
		<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
		<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
		<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2	100. Are the expression dynamics of genes involved in <i>in vitro</i> spermatogenesis similar to those <i>in vivo</i> ? (e.g., evaluated in murine model)	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2	101. Is the efficiency of spermatogenesis <i>in vitro</i> culture system comparable to spermatogenesis <i>in vivo</i> ? (e.g., evaluated in murine model)	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2	102. Is the genes expression during <i>in vitro</i> spermatogenesis comparable to <i>in vivo</i> spermatogenesis? (e.g., evaluated in murine model)	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C3	103. If it is necessary, is it possible to obtain artificial spermatozoa also from embryonic stem cells (ECSs)?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C3	104. Since for a complete <i>in vitro</i> spermatogenesis a tight interaction between spermatozoa and gonadal cells (Sertoli cells) is necessary, is it possible to use an <i>in vitro</i> culture of testicular tissue to recreate the testis environment avoiding the use of living animals?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C3	105. Is it possible to use testicular tissues of laboratory or farm animals to reconstitute the natural environment for the development of the spermatozoa of the species subjected to the procedure?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C3	106. Is it possible to use for other experiments and/or procedural optimization the cells that, for any reason, were not finally transformed into spermatozoa?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO

IN VITRO FERTILISATION (IVF)	
PHASE F <i>If your laboratory does not carry out this phase, Please mark the adjacent N/A box and leave the items in this section blank.</i> <input type="checkbox"/> N/A	
C2	107. Is the fertilization efficiency of the spermatozoa generated <i>in vitro</i> similar to that of the spermatozoa generated <i>in vivo</i> in a) and b)?
	a) Other mammals (e.g., murine model) <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO b) In the species subjected to the procedure <i>(if this is the first application of in vitro generated spermatozoa to IVF in the species of interest, please mark the box N/A)</i> <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
C2	108. Is the fertilization rate of the oocytes generated <i>in vitro</i> similar to that of the oocytes generated <i>in vivo</i> in a) and b)?
	a) Other mammals (murine model) <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO b) In the species subjected to the procedure (if this is the first application of in vitro generated oocytes of the species of interest to IVF, Please mark the box N/A) <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
C2	109. Before ICSI, are the artificial gametes adequately controlled for the absence of a), b), and c)?
	a) Endotoxins <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
	b) Bacterias <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
c) Viruses <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO	
D2/ C2	110. Is the piezo-driven micromanipulator used the best available that can avoid oocyte damage and improve the fertilization rate? <i>(e.g., a piezo-stepper that can control the pressure of the intracytoplasmatic injection)</i> <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2	111. Is ICSI the best fertilization practice with the highest percentage of egg fertilization success? <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2/ C3	112. To improve the fertilization rate, is the maturation time of the oocytes used optimized? <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2/ C3	113. To prevent oocyte damage, are all the steps of oocytes manipulation (cumulus cell removal, sperm injection position in the membrane, etc.) optimized? <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2/ C3	114. To prevent oocyte damage, are hyaluronidase concentration and exposure timing optimized to be kept to a minimum to remove cumulus cells from oocytes? <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2/ C3	115. Is there a technique to improve the low rate of fertilization and cleavage after sperm injection? <i>(e.g., through electrical activation after sperm injection)</i> <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
EMBRYOS CULTURE	
PHASE G <i>If your laboratory does not carry out this phase, Please mark the adjacent N/A box and leave the items in this section blank.</i> <input type="checkbox"/> N/A	

□

C1	116. Based on current scientific knowledge, is the embryo culture protocol the best available for species subjected to the procedure?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2/ C3	117. Has the embryo culture protocol been optimized for the species subjected to the procedure?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2/ C3	118. Has the embryo culture protocol been optimized for species related to the one subjected to the procedure?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2/ C3	119. Is the timing of medium changing optimized for the species subjected to the procedure?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
A/ D3	120. Are all the data related to the status of the embryo adequately recorded?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C1/ D3	121. Do all the manipulations of the embryos take place in an adequate place (in terms of sanitation, cleanliness, etc.) and with sanitized/sterilized materials?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C1	122. In previous studies in the murine model (if this is the first application of the procedure to the species of interest), was the development of embryos obtained from in vitro generated gametes comparable to that obtained from natural gametes?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C1	123. In previous studies in the mouse model (if this is the first application of the procedure to the species of interest), was the development of the embryonic adnexa of the embryo obtained from in vitro generated gametes comparable to that of embryos obtained from natural gametes?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C1/ B2	124. In previous studies in the murine model (if this is the first application of the procedure to the species of interest), did a) and b), used in the IFV procedure, produce healthy newborns? a) <i>In vitro</i> -generated oocytes b) <i>In vitro</i> -generated spermatozoa	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
		<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C1/ B2	125. In previous studies in the murine model (if this is the first application of the procedure to the species of interest), was the lifespan of the animals produced with a) and b) similar to that of naturally generated ones? a) <i>In vitro</i> -generated oocytes b) <i>In vitro</i> -generated spermatozoa	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
		<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C3	126. Is it possible to use for other experiments and/or procedural optimization embryos that, for any reason, are not used to produce newborns?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C3	127. If the creation of chimeric embryos is planned, has the most recent scientific literature been reviewed to examine alternative methods that could provide the same information and/or give the same results? <i>(Please mark N/A if no creation of chimeric embryos is planned)</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
A	128. If chimeric embryos are created, has it been evaluated whether their creation and use comply with all national and international regulations? <i>(Please mark N/A if no creation of chimeric embryos is planned)</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/> N/A

C3	129. If chimeric embryos are created, will the embryo/s be destroyed at an early development stage (compatible with the experiment protocol)? (Please mark N/A if no creation of chimeric embryos is planned)	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
PHASE H IPSCs, GAMETES, AND EMBRYOS PACKAGING		
A/ D1	130. To carry out the process in line with the relevant national and international regulations, has the staff involved in the specimen packaging been adequately assessed regarding the following aspects? a) Training b) Certification c) Competence	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2/ D2	131. Has the packaging of specimens adequately been considered in terms of a) and b)? a) Temperature control b) Incubator volume limit	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2/ C2	132. Has a method been developed to adequately mark and label samples to be packaged to identify them clearly?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2/ A	133. Have different tools (e.g., checklists, etc.) and/or procedures been developed to check the correct packaging?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
PHASE I IPSCs, GAMETES, AND EMBRYOS SHIPPING from the laboratory		
A	134. Has a checklist to verify documents (certifications, permits, authorization letters) required by the national and international authorities for the specimens shipping been drawn up for the following details? a) Export b) Import	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
A/ D1	135. Have the training and certification of the person in charge of specimen shipping been assessed?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
A/ C2	136. Is there a protocol to be applied to respond adequately to emergencies? (e.g., temperature variations, such as spills, damages, or theft of materials during transportation and any other realistic and foreseeable emergencies)	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
D2	137. Are the specimens transported into a portable device that can control the temperature chain?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
C2/ A	138. Have methods been developed to assess the condition of specimen packaging before dispatch and after receipt?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
A/ C2	139. Is it possible to track the shipment of the specimens in any phase?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO

C2/ B2	140. Are the specimens preserved from X-ray check control in the airports?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
-----------	--	--

Comments,

I hereby give my consent for the processing of data provided on the Ethical Risk Assessment (ERA) form to be stored, processed, analyzed, and published by *BioRescue* project partner for scientific research purposes.

Place, Date

Signature